

# Annual Report 2006-07



# Contents

	Part	: 1: General Information	4-16					
Submission of the Annual Report to the Executive Authority								
	1.1	1.1 Executive Summary by the Director-General						
	1.2	.2 Information on the Ministry: Report of the Minister of Foreign Affairs						
	1.3	The Mission Statement	14					
	1.4	Legislative Mandate	14-16					
	Part	2: Human Capital Management	17-41					
	1.	Service Delivery	21					
	1.1	Main services provided and standards	21					
	1.2	Consultation arrangements with customers	21					
	1.3	Service delivery access strategy	21					
	1.4	Service information tool	21					
	1.5	Complaints mechanism	21					
	2.	Expenditure	22					
	2.1	Personnel costs by programme, 2006/07	22					
	2.2	Personnel costs by salary bands, 2006/07	22					
	2.3	Salaries, Overtime, Home Owners Allowance, Medical Assistance by programme, 2006/07	22					
	3.	Employment and Vacancies	23					
	3.1	Employment and vacancies by programme, 31 March 2007	23					
	3.2	Employment and vacancies by salary bands, 31 March 2007	23					
	3.3	Employment and vacancies by critical occupation, 31 March 2007	23					
	4.	Job Evaluation	24					
	4.1	Job evaluation, 1 April 2006 to 31 March 2007	24					
	4.2	Profile of employees whose salary positions were upgraded due to their posts being upgraded, 1 April 2006 to 31 March 2007	24					
	4.3	Employees whose salary level exceed the grade determined by job evaluation, 1 April 2006 to 31 March 2007 (in terms of PSR 1.V.C.3)	25					
	5.	Employment changes	25					
	5.1	Annual turnover rates by salary band for the period 1 April 2006 to 31 March 2007	25					
	5.2	Annual turnover rates by critical occupation for the period 1 April 2006 to 31 March 2007	25					
	5.3	Reasons why staff are leaving the Department	26					
	5.4	Promotions by critical occupation	26					
	5.5	Promotions by salary band	26					
	6.	Employment Equity	27					
	6.1	Total number of employees (including employees with disabilities) in each of the following	27					
		occupational categories as on 31 March 2007						
	6.2	Total number of employees (including employees with disabilities) in each of the following	27					
		occupational bands as on 31 March 2007						
	6.3	Recruitment for the period 1 April 2006 to 31 March 2007	28					
	6.4	Promotions for the period 1 April 2006 to 31 March 2007	28					
	6.5	Terminations for the period 1 April 2006 to 31 March 2007	29					
	6.6	Skills development for the period 1 April 2006 to 31 March 2007	29					

# Contents

7.	Performance Rewards	30					
7.1	Performance rewards by race, gender, and disability, 1 April 2006 to 31 March 2007						
7.2	Performance rewards by salary bands for personnel below Senior Management Service, 1 April 2006 to 31 March 2007	30					
7.3	Performance rewards by critical occupations, 1 April 2006 to 31 March 2007	31					
7.4	Performance related rewards (cash bonus) by salary band for Senior Management Service						
8.	Foreign Workers	31					
8.1	Foreign workers, 1 April 2006 to 31 March 2007, by salary band	31					
8.2	Foreign workers, 31 March 2007 – locally recruited personnel (LRP)	32					
9.	Leave Utilisation for the period 1 January 2006 to 31 December 2006	32					
9.1	Sick leave, 1 January 2006 to 31 December 2006	32					
9.2	Disability leave (temporary and permanent), 1 January 2006 to 31 December 2006	32					
9.3	Annual leave, 1 January 2006 to 31 December 2006	33					
9.4	Capped leave, 1 January 2006 to 31 December 2006	33					
9.5	Leave payouts for the period 1 January 2006 to 31 December 2006	33					
10.	HIV AND AIDS and Health Promotion programmes	33					
10.1	Steps taken to reduce the risk of occupational exposure	33					
10.2	2.2 Details of health promotion and HIV AND AIDS programmes						
11.	Labour Relations	35					
11.1	Collective agreements, 1 April 2006 to 31 March 2007	35					
11.2	Discilpinary action for the period 1 April 2006 to 31 March 2007	35					
11.3	Misconduct and disciplinary hearings finalised, 1 April 2006 to 31 March 2007	35					
11.4	Types of misconduct addressed at disciplinary hearings	36					
11.5	Grievances lodged for the period 1 April 2006 to 31 March 2007	36					
11.6	Disputes lodged with Councils for period 1 April 2006 to 31 March 2007	36					
11.7	Strike actions for the period 1 April 2006 to 31 March 2007	36					
11.8	Precautionary suspensions for the period 1 April 2006 to 31 March 2007	36					
12.	Skills Development	37					
12.1	Training needs identified, 1 April 2006 to 31 March 2007	37					
12.2	Training provided, 1 April 2006 to 31 March 2007	38					
13.	Injury on duty	38					
13.1	Injury on duty, 1 April 2006 to 31 March 2007	38					
14.	Utilisation of Consultants	39					
14.1	Report on consultant appointments using appropriated funds	39					
14.2	Analysis of consultant appointments using appropriated funds, in terms of Historically	40					
	Disadvantaged Individuals (HDIs)						
14.3	Report on consultant appointments using donor funds	40					
14.4	Analysis of consultant appointments using donor funds, in terms of Historically Disadvantaged Individuals (HDIs)	41					

# Contents

Part 3: Programme Performance	42
Programme 1: Administration	43-65
Corporate Services	43
Programme 2: Foreign Relations	66-208
CONSOLIDATION OF THE AFRICAN AGENDA	66
SOUTH-SOUTH CO-OPERATION	70
GLOBAL GOVERNANCE: POLITICAL AND SECURITY	77
GLOBAL GOVERNANCE: SOCIO-ECONOMIC	91
NORTH-SOUTH DIALOGUE	93
BILATERAL RELATIONS	104
Programme 3: Public Diplomacy and Protocol	209-228
State Protocol	209
Public Diplomacy	220
Programme 4: International Transfers	229
Part 4: Report of the Audit Committee	231
Part 5: The Annual Financial Statements	
(Separate table of contents)	
Alabaranisticas of Consumerant Domontocut and Associates	
Abbreviations of Government Department and Acronyms	

# PART 1

#### **General Information**

Submission of the Annual Report to the Executive Authority

To the Minister of Foreign Affairs, Dr Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma; I have the honour of presenting the 2006/07 Annual Report of the Department of Foreign Affairs.

Dr Ayanda Ntsaluba Director-General:

**Department of Foreign Affairs** 



Director-General of Foreign Affairs Dr Ayanda Ntsaluba



# 1.1 Executive Summary by the Director-General

During the year under review, South Africa continued to play a key role in international affairs. South Africa continued to lobby and work towards a more people centered and rules based global system. In furthering South Africa's foreign policy objectives, the Department focused on the following key priorities:

- · Consolidation of the African Agenda
- · Strengthening of South South Co-Operation
- Strengthening of North South Co-Operation
- · Participation in the Global System of Governance
- · Strengthening of Political and Economic Relations
- Organizational Strengthening
- Provision of Support Services

The Departments activities were guided by the departmental Strategic Plan for the Medium Term Strategic Framework (MTSF) period 2007/10. The Strategic Plan records the service delivery outputs of the department as directed by the Minister of Foreign Affairs in accordance with the department's Strategic Mandate.

South Africa remained focused on participating in the African Union processes aimed at the operationalization and strengthening of the African Union (AU) and its structures. The Country was and continues to be actively involved, in amongst other things, the processes of the merger of the African Court on Human and People's Rights and the African Court of Justice. As part of our government's commitment towards the strengthening of the African Union Commission, we seconded officials to the Office of the Special Rapporteur on the Rights of Women in Africa.

In 2004, South Africa won the right to host the Pan African Parliament and signed a host agreement on 16 September 2004 with the African Union Commission based on a 3-phased approach. One of our obligations in terms of the host country agreement is to provide permanent accommodation for the Pan African Parliament. During the year, South Africa identified a site for the construction of the permanent seat for the Pan African Parliament. In order to choose a suitable design for the new buildings that will host the Parliament, a continent wide competition has been

launched to enable designers to prepare creative concepts and designs for these buildings. During the year under review, South Africa continued to provide the necessary facilities, including the provision of critical personnel, for the efficient functioning of the Pan African Parliament.

Furthermore, substantive and logistical support was given to the AU Peace and Security Council (PSC). South Africa also effectively participated in the proceedings of the African Union Peace and Security Council. South Africa furthermore participated in the African Union Summits held during June 2006 and January 2007.

In pursuance of the AU objective on the harmonization and rationalization of the Regional Economic Communities to enhance the regional integration process, South Africa participated in the AU processes that led to the decision that recognized eight RECS and imposed a moratorium on the recognition of new RECs. The Department, with the assistance of the Department of Trade and Industry (DTI), presented a draft protocol meant to further improve relations between the AU and RECs.

In support of peace building and democratization processes in the DRC, South Africa participated in the SADC Post Conflict Reconstruction Technical Assessment, the constitutional Referendum, and in SADC election observer missions.

In October 2006, South Africa, at very short notice, hosted an extraordinary SADC Summit focused on Regional Integration which endorsed the establishment of a free trade area by 2008, a customs union by 2010, a common market by 2015 and monetary union by 2016.

The process of engaging the African Diaspora continued to take centre stage during the year under review to enhance Africa's capacity to network with, attract and utilize all possible resources for the development of both Africa and Africans in the African Diaspora. During the year under review the working papers for the overall theme and sub themes to serve as basis for the regional consultative meetings were developed.

South Africa continues to be among the leading drivers of the NEPAD process continentally and across the world. Nationally, 2006 saw the production of the final draft of the NEPAD Implementation Strategy for South Africa (NISSA) which will guide all stakeholders in the country on the implementation of NEPAD as well as to ensure integrated mobilization and alignment of resources and institutions.

In the context of South-South relations and in the pursuance of the African development agenda, the New Asian-African Strategic Partnership (NAASP) Senior Officials Meetings in September 2006 made further headway with Asian and African countries focusing on ensuring concrete follow up and implementation of project proposals from the Asian Africa Summit held in Indonesia in 2005. During the Summit, renewed commitments were made to co – operate in the areas of political, economic and socio – cultural interaction.

As a former member of the NAM Troika, South Africa remains active and committed to the guiding principles of the movement. As such the country continued to lobby for the centrality of multilateralism and application of the UN Charter in the resolution of international disputes.

South Africa continues to serve as a non - permanent member of the United Nations Security Council with effect from 01 January 2007 until 31 December 2008 and plays a leading role in working with other members of the Council in seeking solutions to international conflicts. South Africa consulted extensively with affected States and other African actors with a view to bringing an African input into the resolution of these conflicts. Reviewing the UN mandates was one of the commitments by world leaders in the 2005 World Summit Outcome document. South Africa remained engaged in the process of the review of mandates, making specific contributions to the discussions that decided on the processes to be followed in reviewing mandates in the different organs and agencies of the United Nations. During its tenure on the United Nations Security Council, South Africa championed and will continue to champion African issues.

The South African government remains firmly committed to realizing peace in the Middle East and supported international efforts in bringing about the establishment of a viable Palestinian State existing side by side in peace with Israel within secure and internationally recognized borders.

The country is progressing steadily towards the successful hosting of the 2010 FIFA Soccer World Cup. South Africa is committed to the Soccer World Cup being a truly African event that benefits the entire African Continent

Internally, the Department's human resource management objectives were vigorously pursued. Although considerable effort was invested in increasing gender representivity within the Department, especially at Senior Management level, more still needs to be done. The number of people with disabilities in the Department remains low. The Department also commenced with an internal process of developing a workplace culture and undertaking a thorough analysis of human resources policies as well as auditing the current organizational structure. The results of the analysis undertaken will enable the Department to nurture an appropriate environment in which officials can flourish in their work and perform optimally.

In order to enhance the human resource capacity the Department embarked on a Diplomatic Cadet training programme. I take this opportunity to welcome the pioneers in our Diplomatic Cadet programme, which started in September 2006. As we continue with this initiative, we are encouraged by the energy and enthusiasm of these young South Africans.

The Department has again received an unqualified audit report. This is no small achievement given the complex and decentralized nature of our operating environment. In this regard my sincere thanks go to our Corporate Services and Internal Audit teams under the able leadership of Messrs Mkhuseli Apleni and Asogan Moodley respectively. Our Audit Committee continues to be a source of inspiration to both myself and the Management of the Department. Once again, I place on record my profound gratitude to them for their stewardship, support, and the firm yet professional discharge of their oversight function. The Chair of their Audit Committee, Ms Londiwe Mthembu deserves my special mention.

The decentralized and complex nature of the Department requires that up to date, cutting edge ICT environment and systems be developed to ensure effective, efficient and optimal performance. Optimal performance also requires

an appropriate working environment. In this regard, two projects, central to improving the overall efficiency of the Department, continue to proceed apace. These are:

- The revamp of our ICT environment throughout the whole organization
- The procurement through the Private Public Partnership (PPP) process of the headquarters for the Department of Foreign Affairs

Sincere gratitude goes to the Minister Dr Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma, Deputy Minister Aziz Pahad and Deputy Minister Sue van der Merwe for their continuous tireless engagement in shaping and articulating the views and positions of Africa and the entire developing world and ensuring that South Africa continues to make a positive contribution within the global arena.

The Department further fully appreciates the exceptional support and guidance of the International Relations, Peace and Security Cluster, The Portfolio Committee on Foreign Affairs and the National Council of Provinces.

To all the staff at Head Office and in our Missions abroad, especially all the managers who have worked hard to take our international work to greater heights, I thank you for your contribution to the success of the Department.

In general, there have been significant improvements in the work of the Department even as our tasks have increased in the last year especially with our accession to the UN Security Council. Our responsibilities within the overall agenda of creating a better Africa and a better world have also been increasing as we engage with greater effort in helping our brother and sister countries in post conflict reconstruction and development.

But the year ahead may prove to be even more arduous and we re-commit ourselves in ensuring an improved performance in the coming year in dealing with areas within the department's ambit that still require improvement, whilst also sustaining the achievements of the past year. Only through intensifying our work and improving our resource capacity can we ensure that we continue to make a difference for the sake of our own people, the entire Africa and in the wider world.

# 1.2 REPORT OF THE MINISTER OF FOREIGN AFFAIRS

The past year has presented many challenges as well as opportunities for the South African foreign policy as a whole, in particular the role played by the Ministry of Foreign Affairs. In the reporting period, our role in international affairs became more complex and multifaceted as we took on new responsibilities.

In accepting these responsibilities, and underpinning our decisions, interventions and actions, we continue to be guided by our Constitution that inculcates democratic principles and a culture of human rights. We have also been guided by international law. Furthermore, stemming from our own history, we have been driven by a deep desire always to seek negotiated solutions to the world's problems, believing that genuine dialogue among all players and reconciliation should be the foundations upon which we nurture a more people-centred and inclusive world and strive towards a new world order based on mutual understanding, equality and justice.

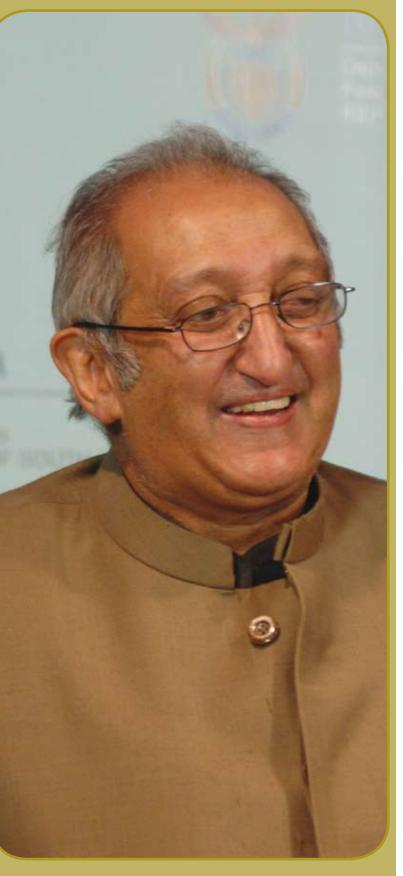
During 2006 we were privileged to have chaired the Group of 77 and China. We used this opportunity to reaffirm our collective principles and to strengthen unity based on the common vision for a fair and equitable multilateral system. We led intense and lengthy negotiations that sought to collectively advance the development agenda of the South through pressing for the reform of the UN and for the resumption and conclusion of the Doha Round. The call for multilateral action for the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals (MDGs) is a key concern that we articulated on behalf of the Group. This remains one of our key priorities as South Africa, since the advancement of these internationally agreed-upon development goals is crucial for the promotion of permanent peace and security and in laying the foundations for sustainable social and economic development.

Our role in international affairs was further enhanced with South Africa elected by the general membership of the UN to a non-permanent seat on the UN Security Council. South Africa took up this seat at the beginning of 2007 and has sought to work with all members of the Council in pursuit of

Minister of Foreign Affairs, Dr Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma



Deputy Minister of Foreign Affairs Mr Aziz Pahad



sustainable peace and security in all regions of the world. Our efforts in this regard have also been informed by a desire to serve the interests of the African continent and the developing world as a whole. During our Presidency of this Council in March 2007, South Africa highlighted the role of women in peace-keeping and also re-introduced the theme of the relationship between the UNSC and regional organisations. The Presidential Statement at the conclusion of the debate on this relationship urged the Secretary General "in consultation and in co-operation with the relevant regional and sub-regional bodies to resolve conflicts in Africa by using existing UN capacities as effectively as possible; to support regional early warning and mediation, particularly in Africa" as well as requesting the Secretary General to provide a report on specific proposals to better support regional organisations "in order to contribute significantly to the common security challenges in the areas of concern and to promote the deepening and broadening of dialogue and cooperation between the Security Council and the Peace and Security Council of the African Union."

We shall continue, during the remainder of our term on this Council, to create synergies between the work of the African Union Peace and Security Council and the UN Security Council with the aim of preventing conflicts on the African continent. We shall also continue to work with all members of the UN General Assembly for the comprehensive reform of the UN, which must include the reform and expansion of the UN Security Council.

During the period under review South Africa was also elected as a member of the newly established UN Human Rights Council. In this body we have contributed in shaping the international human rights agenda. In our ongoing work we shall continue to embrace the idea that economic, social and cultural rights are inextricably bound to civil and political rights.

We share the views expressed by former UN Secretary General, Kofi Annan, in his articulation of the need for a "comprehensive strategy for the future – one which gives equal weight and attention to the three pillars of security, development and human rights. They all reinforce each other; they all depend on each other." As Mr Annan has rightfully observed (in a lecture in Accra in January this

year), "these three pillars must prove the basis of our African renaissance, so that all Africans may enjoy the prosperity that seemed so palpable 50 years ago."

In the 50th year of Ghana's independence, we recognise the importance of the vision of great leaders like Kwame Nkrumah who have pointed the way towards African unity and paved the road towards the total liberation of the African continent. Nkrumah declared that: "Our independence is meaningless if it is not linked to the total independence of the African continent." His words still ring true today, and it is influenced by this view of the interconnectedness of the countries of the African continent that we are working towards a wider African unity in the form of a continental government.

At regional level South Africa continues to contribute towards the SADC common agenda on the issue of integration. We believe that the Regional Economic Communities are the building blocks towards African economic and political integration.

Various organs are already in place and these constitute milestones on the path to unity. In this regard, the Pan African Parliament hosted by us is an important body that is already discussing matters related to the political and economic future of Africa. The African Human Rights Court is in existence as well as the Commission on Human and People's Rights. These are important signposts that hasten the road towards African integration.

We continue our work in the implementation of NEPAD which remains the foremost social and economic development initiative of the AU.

In our ongoing work on the African continent we continue to promote peace and security, to encourage dialogue and reconciliation, to assist in the entrenchment of democracy and through Post Conflict Reconstruction and Development (PCRD). In the area of PCRD, our work in the Democratic Republic of the Congo remains a priority. During the reporting period, one of the achievements of the DRC has been the holding of successful democratic elections. This has brought hope for much-needed stability to the Great Lakes region and South Africa will continue to play a role in assisting to build the human resources and institutional capacity of the DRC.

Deputy Minister of Foreign Affairs Ms Sue van der Merwe





As part of our quest for unity, South Africa, as mandated by the African Union in January 2006, is embarking upon regional consultations towards a ministerial summit in November 2007 and a global Africa and African Diaspora Summit that is scheduled for early 2008. This dialogue between Africa and its Diaspora is intended to arrive at a common agenda of co-operation that can help to develop the African continent and raise the status of Africans all over the world.

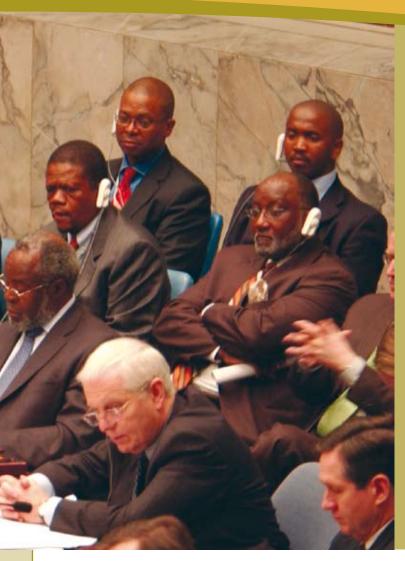
There can be no doubt that given Africa's abundance of natural resources and human capital, Africa is indeed of strategic importance to the world. This acknowledgement was made at the 24th France-Africa Summit held in Cannes in February 2007. The challenge is for us to harness our own potential for our own benefits. As part of our efforts in forging development partnerships with the North, we also participated in the 6th Nordic-Africa informal Ministerial consultations in March this year. We also look forward to the SA-EU Ministerial troika meeting in October 2007 that will help to strengthen this important relationship and set the tone and terms of engagement for the years to come.

In terms of our relations with the South, during the period under review and in the context of the African agenda, we participated in the South America-Africa Conference held in Nigeria in November 2006.

As part of our efforts to consolidate cross continental partnerships that can help to increase trade and investment between the countries of the South, work is continuing in the New Asia Africa Strategic Partnership (NAASP) and groundwork is being done towards a ministerial meeting in 2008.

We have also stepped up our bilateral relations with China so that this becomes an even more strategic partnership as indeed we look forward to celebrating ten years of this relationship in 2008.

The India, Brazil, South Africa (IBSA) Dialogue Forum has continued to bring mutual benefits to these three sister countries and we continue to enhance and expand cooperation in various sectors and on multilateral issues. We will indeed have the honour of hosting the IBSA Summit here in October 2007.



"During our Presidency of this Council (UNSC) in March 2007, South Africa highlighted the role of women in peace-keeping and also re-introduced the theme of the relationship between the UNSC and regional organisations."

In pursuit of peace and stability in the world as a prerequisite for development, during the 2006-2007 year, South Africa has grown increasingly concerned about the situation in the Middle East. We have continued to support the Middle East Peace Process by calling on all parties to commit to negotiating a comprehensive, just and lasting peace. At the request of the UN we hosted a UN Conference of African solidarity with Palestine.

In the past year, South Africa has remained committed to the cause of international peace and security and will continue to work towards a world that is totally free of all weapons of mass destruction. We continue to defend the role of multilateral instruments such as the Nuclear Non Proliferation Treaty and the IAEA. We fully recognise the inalienable right of all nations to use nuclear technology for peaceful purposes. On Iran, we have continued to encourage all parties to enter into a dialogue and negotiations in order to seek a comprehensive and sustainable solution.

The challenge for South Africa is to continue to work towards a world where there is dialogue and mutual understanding, where there is equality between nations and equal opportunity to prosper in a more integrated world. We believe we are on course and have it within our reach to achieve our developmental dreams.

As Inkosi Albert Luthuli, a great son of our soil and an international statesman, said in his Nobel Lecture in 1961, let us assert ourselves: "we are not deterred in our quest for a new age in which we shall live in peace and brotherhood".

"Let me invite Africa," he said "to cast her eyes beyond the past and to some extent the present with their woes and tribulations, trials and failures, and some successes, and see herself as an emerging continent, bursting to freedom.... This is Africa's age, the dawn of her fulfilment."

Forty years after the tragic death of Inkosi Luthuli, let us continue to work towards this new age and new world order, and to assert ourselves as part of that "emerging continent" bursting to freedom and fulfilment.



#### 1.4 Mission Statement

#### Vision

Our vision is an African continent, which is prosperous, peaceful, democratic, non-racial, non-sexist and united and which contributes to a world that is just an equitable

#### **Mission**

We are committed to promoting South Africa's national interests and values, the African Renaissance and the creation of a better world for all

#### Strategic Objectives

- Through bilateral and multilateral interactions protect and promote South African National interests and values
- Conduct and co-ordinate South Africa's international relations and promote its foreign policy objectives
- Monitor international developments and advise government on foreign policy and related domestic matters
- Protect South Africa's sovereignty and territorial
- Contribute to the formulation of international law and enhance respect for the provisions thereof
- Promote multilateralism to secure a rules based international system
- Maintain a modern, effective and excellence driven Department
- Provide consular services to South African nationals abroad
- Provide a world class and uniquely South African State Protocol service

#### **Values**

The Department of Foreign Affairs adheres to the following values:

- Patriotism
- Loyalty
- Dedication
- Ubuntu
- Equity
- Integrity
- Batho pele

#### 1.5 Legislative Mandate of the Department

According to the South African Constitution the President is ultimately responsible for the foreign policy and international relations of South Africa. It is the prerogative of the President to appoint Heads of Mission, to receive foreign Heads of Mission, to conduct state to state relations and to negotiate and sign all international agreements. International agreements which are not of a technical, administrative or executive nature will only bind the Republic after being approved by Parliament. Parliament also approves ratification or accession of the Republic to multilateral agreements. All international agreements must be tabled in Parliament for information purposes.

The Minister of Foreign Affairs, in accordance with her Cabinet portfolio responsibilities, is entrusted with the formulation, promotion and execution of South Africa's foreign policy and with the daily conduct of South Africa's international relations. The Minister assumes overall responsibility for all aspects of South Africa's international relations in consultation with the President. In practice, the Minister consults The Cabinet and individual Cabinet Ministers on aspects of importance, as well as on aspects

that overlap with the priorities and programmes of other Ministries and Departments.

In view of the Ministers overall responsibility, Minister advises the Presidency and Ministers on those international matters in which they should be involved, provides them with strategic information on developments in the international arena, facilitates their participation at international events, and advises them on policy options that they may pursue in the national interests. Other Cabinet Ministers are required to consult the Minister of Foreign Affairs on their international role. From this practice at Cabinet level, which is a Presidential instruction, it follows that there must be a similar interaction between Departments.

To facilitate interaction and collaboration, government has implemented the system of Clusters at both Ministerial and Departmental levels. Important issues of foreign policy and international relations, the development of sector priorities and the implementation of international relations programmes are the core foci of the clusters. In terms on this mandate, the Department participates in all five clusters and Co-chairs the International Relations, Peace and Security Cluster.

The Parliamentary Portfolio Committee on Foreign Affairs is an important mechanism to ensure oversight and accountability in the formulation and conduct of South Africa's foreign policy and relations.

The Department's overall mandate is to work for the realisation of South Africa's foreign policy objectives. More specifically, the Department's primary mandate is to assist the Minister in carrying out her cabinet and Ministerial responsibilities. The Department conducts its mandate by: monitoring developments in the international environment; communicating government's policy positions; developing and advising government on policy options, mechanisms and avenues for achieving objectives; protecting our sovereignty and territorial integrity, assisting South African citizens abroad; and by assisting partner Departments in navigating complex international dynamics.

South Africa's diplomatic and consular missions help to

enhance our international profile, and serve as strategic mechanisms for the achievement of our national interests and for carrying out our mandate. South Africa maintains diplomatic relations with countries and organisations through 119 missions in 99 countries abroad, and through the accreditation of more than 160 countries and organisations resident in South Africa.

#### **Defining South Africa's Foreign Policy**

Foreign policy is a multidimensional set of policies, principles, strategies, objectives, and plans that cannot easily be packaged into a neatly described formula. However, it is necessary to consider in broad but clear terms the general orientation of our foreign policy – which serve to define our national values and benchmark our foreign policy decision-making and strategies.

Our Presidents and Foreign Ministers have enunciated the principles underlying South Africa's foreign policy since 1994 in various forums. These include State of the Nation addresses, budget vote speeches, addresses to international and regional bodies such as the United Nations, the African Union and the Non-Aligned Movement, as well as in various foreign policy discussion documents such as those for Heads of Mission Conferences and Strategic Planning initiatives. Despite some significant changes and developments in the global environment, these principles have remained consistent and enduring, and have taken on even greater significance given current international developments.

The following list of South Africa's foreign policy principles is a distillation from the aforesaid speeches, statements and documents on South Africa's foreign policy.

# **Principles Underpinning South Africa's Foreign Policy**

The principles which serve as guidelines in the conduct of our foreign relations include:

- A commitment to the promotion of human rights
- A commitment to the promotion of democracy
- A commitment to justice and international law in the conduct of relations between nations

- A commitment to international peace and to internationally agreed upon mechanisms for the resolution of conflicts
- A commitment to Africa in world affairs, and
- A commitment to economic development through regional and international co-operation in an interdependent (and globalised) world

In addition to the above principles the following tenets have been enunciated as guidelines to instruct our approach to foreign policy:

- Foreign policy is an integrated part of government policy, aimed at promoting security and the quality of life, of all South Africans
- A commitment that South Africa, as a member of the United Nations and as a responsible citizen of the world, will live up to its obligations in this regard and contribute to a peaceful world
- Commitment to the African Renaissance through the African Union and its programme for Africa's development, namely the New Partnership for Africa's Development.
- Commitment to economic development through regional integration and development in the Southern African Development Community and the Southern African Customs Union.
- Interact with African partners as equals
- Pursue friendly relations with all peoples and nations of the world
- Peace making and conflict prevention should receive priority consideration. Preventive diplomacy and proactive initiatives should be the approach, and monitoring mechanisms with African partners is essential
- Actively engage in efforts to secure international

- peace and security, promote disarmament, prevent genocide, restrict the proliferation of arms and secure a new world security compact through the United Nations (as the primary global security body), the Non-Aligned Movement, the African Union, the Southern African Development Community, the Commonwealth and other multilateral fora.
- Promote multilareralism to secure a rules-based international system
- Promote the democratisation and reform of the United Nations system and the Bretton Woods Institutions (i.e. International Monetary Fund and World Bank).
- Promote a rules-based international trading regime through the World Trade Organisation.
- Combat racism, sexism, xenophobia and other related intolerances.
- Promote the Agenda of the South through South-South Co-operation and North-South Partnerships.
- Eradication of poverty through the attainment of the Millennium Development Goals by 2015, and through the implementation of the manifestos such as the WTO Doha Development Agenda, the Monterrey Finance for Development, World Conference Against Racism and the World Summit on Sustainable Development.
- Promote sustainable and people-centred development
- Support efforts to alleviate the plight of refugees and children in Africa, and elsewhere, and particularly support the work of the UNHCR
- Promote a positive image of South Africa.
- Safeguard South Africa's territorial integrity and sovereignty.



DFA officials Miliswa Jordan-Kumalo and Stephina Nkadimeng taking part in the Careers Fair held in Durban. 2006

#### PART 2

# HUMAN CAPITAL MANAGEMENT 1. Employer Branding

As part of its attraction strategy to address DFA capacity, the Human Resources unit worked towards positioning the Department in the employee market. To this end, a number of activities listed below were conducted to create visibility and attract potential employees.

- The SABC Career Faires for grades 10-12. Both rural and urban places were visited.
- Visits to all Institutions of Higher Learning.
- Participated in the Magnet Communications, notably, the best companies to work for.
- · Published in various career magazines.

#### **Cadet Programme**

In order to build future capacity for DFA, the department implemented a Cadet programme as part of its attraction strategy.

#### **Retention of employees**

Retention of employees remains a challenge for the department. To support the positioning of the Department, attraction and retention of talent, a draft retention strategy has been developed and is currently being consulted at different levels within the Department.

# 2. Performance Management and Development System

The Department has made strides in internalising the Performance Management and Development System. There is general acknowledgement and acceptance that the PMDS is not only a compliance issue but certainly a management tool. Through intensive training conducted by the Human Resources Unit at Head Office and during regional visits, the past year saw an increased acceptance of the PMDS and compliance thereto.

The Departmental PMDS Policy was reviewed and benchmarked with other Departments, private sector and foreign ministries. The draft amended policy will be taken through the governance structures of the Department for consultation and approval. The draft framework on non-monetary rewards for good performance is also in place.

The Department has also introduced and successfully implemented PMDS in Missions for Locally Recruited Staff.

#### 3. Employment Equity and HR Planning

The appointment and retention of females at SMS level and people with disabilities within the department remain

The DFA also took part in the SABC Education Fair held in Mthatha, 2006, Here DFA official Lindile Mpame is engaging pupils at the Fair



a challenge. However, steady progress has been made in growing these groups. A rigorous process of developing an Employment Equity Plan within the context of Human Resource Planning has commenced and is currently in progress.

# 4. Organisational Culture

In order to determine the ideal organisational culture, the department has embarked on an organisational culture survey. The survey focuses on various dimensions of organisational culture aimed at assessing the perceptions of staff on the functioning of the department. A total of 420 officials at Head Office participated in the survey. In addition to the survey, focus group sessions have been conducted at Head Office to engage officials on their perceptions about organisational culture and employment equity challenges facing the department. The survey has been extended to both transferred and locally recruited staff in missions. Responses will be analysed to identify the gaps between the actual and desired culture. This will guide the design and implementation of appropriate strategies to create a conducive organisational culture.

#### 5. Service Delivery

The delivery of efficient and effective services demands constant attention in the department's engagement with stakeholders. Currently, the department monitors the delivery of consular services through customer service questionnaires in many of our Missions abroad. In the past year efforts were also made to increase access for people with disabilities. To this end, access points for consular services were improved. The continued challenges for 2007/2008 are to grow the awareness of service delivery and to develop a culture of service delivery for both internal and external customers.

#### 6. Wellness

#### - Focus on families.

In 2006, DFA management took a decision to elevate the Employee Wellbeing Centre (EWC). This would ensure that all the health and wellness programmes of the Department are integrated and aligned to the Departmental strategic objectives. The Directorate's main priority was to develop systems that would ensure effective care and support to

families of DFA employees and in particular those in Missions abroad. Amongst other initiatives, the Employee Wellbeing Centre implemented special measures to include family members in the EWC processes, e.g. the extension of the annual wellness days to a Saturday to allow family members to access the services, extension of debriefing sessions for returning officials to family members. Another initiative was the implementation of the Youth Life Skills Programme for the teenage children of DFA employees. This programme was done in collaboration with the United Nations. 33 teenagers of DFA employees attended the programme.

#### - Management of HIV and AIDS

The Department continues to prioritise the management of its workplace HIV and AIDS programme. The past year saw the introduction of a Peer Educator system. To this end, seven Peer Educators were trained. Employees were once more encouraged to know their HIV status. Efforts were made to create more access to the Voluntary Counselling and Testing. The VCT was conducted over the months of December and January to accommodate employees who are returning from Missions.

#### 7. Foreign Service Dispensation (FSD) Project

An independent service provider was contracted to analyse the current FSD, identify areas to be addressed, conduct research on international best practice and make recommendations on an improved FSD.

A survey of other Foreign Service Ministries and Private Companies regarding FSD practices was conducted. Fact finding visits to India and the United Nations to explore the recommended approach and the implementation thereof were undertaken and the final report was presented to the Steering Committee, the DMC, the DGF and the Minister. The approved recommendations have been sent to the DPSA. There is ongoing engagement in preparation for the PSCBC negotiations.

#### 8. Training and Development

# - Accreditation of the Foreign Service Institute (FSI)

The current legislative framework requires that the FSI be an accredited institution.

To this end, the FSI has procured the service of an independent service provider to assist with accreditation requirements as required and outlined by the South African Qualifications Authority.

The outcome will ensure that the training offered by the FSI is in line with the requirements of the National Qualifications Framework and that learners are certificated accordingly. The learner achievements will be entered onto the National Learners' Records Database.

It will furthermore provide a platform for the FSI to udertake international benchmarking and forge partnerships with institutions of higher learning. The FSI can also actively engage with the relevancy of the currently registered qualifications and ensure that it is set out according to the requirements of the DFA and in line with the African Agenda.

#### - New Training Programmes introduced at the FSI

In addition to the current Foreign Service Training, viz. Heads of Mission, Diplomatic, Foreign Languages and Mission Administration Training for DFA officials and partner Departments, the following new programmes/courses were introduced in 2006:

#### - Mentorship Programme for Diplomats

As a way of ensuring transfer of knowledge and Institutional memory, the FSI has contracted retired Ambassadors to share their experiences with the Diplomatic Trainees and mentor them towards becoming well grounded Diplomats.

#### - Cadet Training Programme

In order to support the development of our young talent who were brought through the Cadet Programme, the FSI, in partnership with UNISA introduced a Cadet Diplomatic Training Programme. At present 42 young graduates from all over South Africa are on this intensive training programme. The programme comprises of both theory and practical components. On successful completion of the programme, the Cadet's will be appointed into permanent posts in the Department through the Departmental recruitment and selection process.

#### - Counsellors' Training Programme

A one month training programme has been introduced to train prospective Counsellors for placement abroad.

The programme updates officials on Foreign Policy and provides specialised training on Economic, Public and Consular Diplomacy. Leadership Development and Mission Management also form an integral part of the curriculum.

#### - Master's Programme

As part of the Department's capacity building initiatives, processes are underway to design a Masters Programme in Diplomatic Studies. This will be done in partnership with accredited service providers.

#### - Training in Foreign Languages

In its effort to improve and intensify training on Foreign Languages, the year 2006/7 saw the roll-out of immersion courses in Mandarin and French. Following the establishment of the DFA/French working group, a Technical expert was appointed in 2006 to assist and guide in the development of a French language training strategy.

At the beginning of 2007, the SMS French pilot programme was launched as provided for in the new language training strategy. Included in the strategy is the intention to increase Regular French training to 240 hours. Following requests from other Departments, planning is underway to extend French training externally.

#### - Leadership and Management Development

The 2006/7 saw the introduction of the Leadership Development Programme (LDP) in the Department. 96 Senior Managers were trained on this customised Programme. Following the successful implementation of the LDP, the Department rolled out a Management Development Programme (MDP) for middle managers. 90 managers have been enrolled on this programme. In addition, all our Foreign Service Training courses have been revised to include a module on Leadership and Management. Supervisory training for Junior Managers will be implemented in 2007/8.

#### - Adult Basic Education and Training (ABET)

In the past ABET cycle, out of 37 a pass rate of 68% was achieved. 6 learners obtained distinctions. A special certificate handing over ceremony was held in Cape Town to acknowledge and celebrate these achievements. This

was combined with an educational tour as an additional means of broadening the knowledge and experience of the learners. The tour also aimed to motivate current learners and attract more to the programme.

# 9. Co-operation with Foreign Ministries (DRC and Rwanda)

During the Second Bi-National Commission meeting held in Kinshasa on 27 February 2006 between South Africa and the Democratic Republic of Congo, South Africa agreed to assist with the establishment of the new DRC Diplomatic Academy in Kinshasa. The DRC Diplomatic Academy commenced training its first trainee Congolese diplomats as from 20 June 2006 and during that year the DRC Foreign Ministry requested the South African Department of Foreign Affairs to participate in the programmes of the DRC Diplomatic Academy by offering some of the modules. This was accordingly done by the Foreign Service Institute (FSI). In 2007 the FSI again participated in the Academy's training programme.

Following the Joint Commission of Co-operation of 29-30 August 2006 between the Governments of the Republic of South Africa and the Republic of Rwanda, an agreement was reached for South Africa to provide capacity building programmes to Rwandan Government officials. To this end, the training will commence with eight Rwandan officials in June 2007. Four of the officials will receive training in English and four in Protocol.

#### 10. Human Capital challenges for the next year

- Given the expanding role of DFA in the world of diplomacy, increasing the capacity of DFA in terms of numbers and competencies remains a challenge.
- 2. The accreditation of the Foreign Service Institute.
- 3. Retention of employees.
- Support for transferred employees and their families in Missions abroad.
- 5. To embed the integration of human capital process.
- 6. To meet Employment Equity requirements in all aspects (gender and disability).
- 7. Ensure the building of a robust leadership pipeline.

# **Oversight Report**

## 1. Service delivery

All departments are required to develop a Service Delivery Improvement (SDI) Plan. The following tables reflect the components of the SDI plan as well as progress made in the implementation of the plans.

Table 1.1 - Main services provided and standards

Main services	Actual customers	Potential customers	Standard of service	Actual achievement against standards
Foreign Relations	Accredited Countries, International Organizations		Captured in Business Units' Business Plans	Outlined under Programme 2
Consular Services	South African citizens abroad, NGO's, International Organizations, Other Departments and Private Sector		Captured in Business Unit's Business Plans	Outlined under Programme 1
Protocol Services	Presidency, Provinces, Missions Accredited to South Africa		Captured in Business Unit's Business Plans	Outlined under Programme 3

## **Table 1.2 - Consultation arrangements with customers**

Type of arrangement	<b>Actual Customers</b>	<b>Potential Customers</b>	Actual achievements
Binational Commissions Joint National Commissions Conferences Meetings Workshops Internet		Captured in Business Unit's Business Plans	Outlined under Programme 2 & 3

## Table 1.3 - Service delivery access strategy

Access Strategy	Actual achievements
Media briefings	
Official Incoming and Outgoing Visits	Outlined under Programme 3

#### **Table 1.4 - Service information tool**

Types of information tool	Actual achievements
Print and electronic media Publications and video material DFA website	Outlined under Programme 3

#### **Table 1.5 - Complaints mechanism**

Complaints Mechanism	Actual achievements
Surveys Toll Free Numbers Service rate cards	Adopted National Anti Corruption Fraud Hotline implemented by the Office of the Public Service Commission

#### 2. Expenditure

Departments budget in terms of clearly defined programmes. The following tables summarise final audited expenditure by programme (Table 2.1) and by salary bands (Table 2.2). In particular, it provides an indication of the amount spent on personnel costs in terms of each of the programmes or salary bands within the department.

TABLE 2.1 – Personnel cost by programme, 2006-2007

Programme	Total Expenditure (R'000)	Personnel Expenditure (R'000)	Training Expenditure (R'000)	Professional and Special Services (R'000)	Personnel cost as a percent of total expenditure	Average person- nel cost per employee (R'000)
Programme 1	537 101	140 965	3 603	13 056	29.35	170
Programme 2	1 887 010	948 565	397	2 557	50.42	292
Programme 3	118 418	46 921	25	1 235	40.69	203
Total	2 542 529	1 136 451	4 025	16 848	45.52	263

**TABLE 2.2 – Personnel cost** 

Personnel Cost	Personnel Expenditure (R'000)	Personnel cost as a % of total expenditure	Average personnel cost per employee (R'000)
Total as per Financial System			
Total	1 157 324	45	268

PERSAL could not provide the figures by salary band, hence the information is provided for the entire system.

The following tables provide a summary per programme (Table 2.3) and salary bands (Table 2.4), of expenditure incurred as a result of salaries, overtime, home owners allowance and medical assistance. In each case, the table provides an indication of the percentage of the personnel budget that was used for these items.

TABLE 2.3 – Salaries, Overtime, Home Owners Allowance and Medical Assistance by programme, 2006-2007

Programme	Salaries				Home Owners Allowance		Medical Assistance	
	Amount (R'000)	Salaries as a % of personnel cost	Amount (R'000)	Overtime as a % of personnel cost	Amount (R'000)	HOA as a % of personnel cost	Amount (R'000)	Medical Assistance as a % of personnel cost
Programme 1	93 986	8.2	6 381	.57	1 572	.14	5 835	.52
Programme 2	484 384	43	1 121	.10	2 417	.22	30 362	2.68
Programme 3	31 394	2.8	2 778	.25	562	.05	1 676	.15
Total	609 764	54	10 280	.91	4 551	.40	37 873	3.34

#### 3. Employment and Vacancies

The following tables summarise the number of posts on the establishment, the number of employees, the vacancy rate, and whether there are any staff that are additional to the establishment. This information is presented in terms of three key variables:- programme (Table 3.1), salary band (Table 3.2) and critical occupations (Table3.3). Departments have identified critical occupations that need to be monitored. Table 3.3 provides establishment and vacancy information for the key critical occupations of the department.

The vacancy rate reflects the percentage of posts that are not filled.

TABLE 3.1 – Employment and vacancies by programme, 31 March 2007

Programme	Number of posts as at 31 March 07	Number of posts filled	Vacancy Rate %	Number of posts filled additional to the establishment
Programme 1	1053	831	21	0
Programme 2	1496	1014	32	0
Programme 3	317	231	27	0
Total	2866	2076	28	0

TABLE 3.2 – Employment and vacancies by salary bands, 31 March 2007

Salary band	Number of posts	Number of posts filled	Vacancy Rate %	Number of posts filled additional to the establishment
Lower skilled (Levels 1-2)	207	169	18	0
Skilled (Levels 3-5)	266	216	19	0
Highly skilled production (Levels 6-8)	871	540	38	0
Highly skilled supervision (Levels 9-12)	1256	911	27	0
Senior management (Levels 13-16)	263	237	10	0
Political Office Bearers	3	3	0	0
Total	2866	2076	28	0

TABLE 3.3 – Employment and vacancies by critical occupations as at 31 March 2007

The state of the s	,			
Critical occupations	Number of posts as at 31 March 07	Number of posts filled	Vacancy Rate %	Number of posts filled additional to the establishment
Heads of Missions	119	104	13	0
Diplomatic Corps	777	487	37	0
Senior Management	144	122	15	0
Total	1040	713	31	0

#### 4. Job Evaluation

The Public Service Regulations, 1999 introduced job evaluation as a way of ensuring that work of equal value is remunerated equally. Within a nationally determined framework, executing authorities may evaluate or re-evaluate any job in his or her organisation.

The following table (Table 4.1) summarises the number of jobs that were evaluated during the year under review. The table also provides statistics on the number of posts that were upgraded or downgraded.

TABLE 4.1 – Job Evaluation, 1 April 2005 to 31 March 2007

Salary band	Number	Number	% of posts	Pos	sts Upgraded	Posts downgraded		
	of posts	of Jobs Evaluated	evaluated by salary bands	Number	% of posts evaluated	Number	% of posts evaluated	
Lower skilled (Levels 1-2)	207	0	0	0	0	0	0	
Skilled (Levels 3-5)	266	79	30	79	30	0	0	
Highly skilled production (Levels 6-8)	871	15	2	0	0	0	0	
Highly skilled supervision (Levels 9-12)	1256	12	1	0	0	0	0	
Senior Management Service Band A	194	17	9	0	0	0	0	
Senior Management Service Band B	57	2	4	0	0	0	0	
Senior Management Service Band C	11	0	0	0	0	0	0	
Senior Management Service Band D	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	
Total	2863	125	4	79	63	0	0	

The following table provides a summary of the number of employees whose salary positions were upgraded due to their posts being upgraded. The number of employees might differ from the number of posts upgraded since not all employees are automatically absorbed into the new posts and some of the posts upgraded could also be vacant.

TABLE 4.2 – Profile of employees whose salary positions were upgraded due to their posts being upgraded, 1 April 2006 to 31 March 2007

Beneficiaries	African	Indian	Coloured	White	Total
Female	6	0	1	0	7
Male	3	0	1	1	5
Total	9	0	2	1	12

The following table summarises the number of cases where remuneration levels exceeded the grade determined by job evaluation. Reasons for the deviation are provided in each case.

TABLE 4.3 – Employees whose salary level exceed the grade determined by job evaluation, 1 April 2006 to 31 March 2007 (in terms of PSR 1.V.C.3)

Occupation	Number of employees	Job evaluation level	Remuneration level	Reason for deviation if any
None				
Total Number of Emin 2006/07	0			
Percentage of total	0			

# 5. Employment Changes

This section provides information on changes in employment over the financial year. Turnover rates provide an indication of trends in the employment profile of the department. The following tables provide a summary of turnover rates by salary band (Table 5.1) and by critical occupations (Table 5.2).

TABLE 5.1 – Annual turnover rates by salary band for the period 1 April 2006 to 31 March 2007

Salary Band	Number of employees per band as on 1 April 2006	Appointments and transfers into the department	Terminations and transfers out of the department	Turnover rate %
Lower skilled (Levels 1-2)	164	9	9	6
Skilled (Levels 3-5)	193	59	10	5
Highly skilled production(Levels 6-8)	524	88	27	5
Highly skilled supervision(Levels 9-12)	865	57	61	7
Senior Management Service	225	5	14	6
Political Office Bearers	3	0	0	0
Total	1974	218	121	6

TABLE 5.2 – Annual turnover rates by critical occupation for the period 1 April 2006 to 31 March 2007

Occupation:	Number of employ- ees per occupation as on 1 April 2006	Appointments and transfers into the department	Terminations and transfers out of the department	Turnover rate %
Heads of Mission	99	6	7	7
Diplomatic Corps	486	98	30	6
Senior Management	117	10	7	6
Total	702	114	44	6

Table 5.3 identifies the major reasons for staff leaving the department.

Table 5.3 – Reasons why staff are leaving the department

Termination Type	Number	% of total			
Death	12	10			
Resignation	44	36			
Expiry of contract	06	05			
Dismissal – operational changes	00	00			
Dismissal – misconduct	06	05			
Dismissal – inefficiency	00	00			
Discharged due to ill-health	00	00			
Retirement (incl. Early and Medical Retire)	14	12			
Transfers to other Public Service Departments	39	32			
Total	121	100			
Total number of employees who left as a % of the total employment (2076) as at 31 March 2007					

During the period under review, 121 employees left the Department due to various reasons as reflected in the table 5.3 above and the majority of these employees were from the highly skilled category (i.e. Levels 9-12). However, the Department recruited 108 employees on various levels to provide the required human resources to fulfil the core business of Foreign affairs.

**Table 5.4 – Promotions by critical occupation** 

Occupation:	Employees as at 1 April 2006	Promotions to another salary level	Salary level promotions as a % of employees by occupation	Progressions to another notch within a salary level	Notch progressions as a % of employees by occupation
Heads of Mission	99	0	0	47	47
Diplomatic Corps	486	98	20	109	22
Senior Management	117	10	9	49	42
Total	702	108	15	205	29

Table 5.5 – Promotions by salary band

Salary Band	Employees 1 April 2006	Promotions to another salary level	Salary bands promotions as a % of employees by salary level	Progressions to another notch within a salary level	Notch progres- sions as a % of employees by salary band
Lower skilled (Levels 1-2)	164	0	0	140	85
Skilled (Levels 3-5)	193	5	3	104	54
Highly skilled production (Levels 6-8)	524	43	9	243	46
Highly skilled supervision (Levels 9-12)	865	109	13	356	41
Senior management (Levels 13-16)	225	10	4	107	48
Political Office Bearers	3	0	0	0	0
Total	1974	167	9	950	48

# 6. Employment Equity

The tables in this section are based on the formats prescribed by the Employment Equity Act, 55 of 1998.

# 6.1 Total number of employees (including employees with disabilities) in each of the following occupational categories as on 31 March 2006

Occupational categories	Male				Female				Total
	African	Coloured	Indian	White	African	Coloured	Indian	White	
Political Office Bearers	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	1	3
Legislators, senior officials and managers	346	32	47	205	243	22	30	188	1113
Professionals	20	0	1	1	20	0	2	4	48
Technicians and associate professionals	8	3	0	7	9	0	0	3	30
Clerks	151	9	7	25	290	18	14	114	628
Service and sales workers	61	4	0	5	54	3	1	2	130
Skilled agriculture and fishery workers	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Craft and related trades workers	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Plant and machine operators and assemblers	28	1	1	0	2	1	0	3	36
Elementary Occupation	37	0	0	0	50	0	0	1	88
Total	651	49	57	243	669	44	47	316	2076
Employees with disabilities	8	0	2	10	6	1	0	4	31

# 6.2 Total number of employees (including employees with disabilities) in each of the following occupational bands as on 31 March 2007

Occupational Bands	Male				Female				Total
	African	Coloured	Indian	White	African	Coloured	Indian	White	
Political Office Bearer	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	1	3
Top Management	6	0	2	0	1	1	0	0	10
Senior Management	96	9	14	34	55	3	2	14	227
Professionally qualified and experienced specialists and mid-management	252	24	31	179	199	18	30	178	911
Skilled technical and academically qualified workers, junior management, supervisors, foreman and superintendents	132	10	9	26	214	16	14	119	540
Semi-skilled and discretionary decision making	81	4	0	3	118	5	1	3	215
Unskilled and defined decision making	83	2	0	1	82	1	0	1	170
Total	651	49	57	243	669	44	47	316	2076

# 6.3 Recruitment for the period 1 April 2006 to 31 March 2007

Occupational Bands	Male				Female			Total	
	African	Coloured	Indian	White	African	Coloured	Indian	White	
Top Management	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Senior Management	1	1	0	0	2	1	0	0	5
Professionally qualified and experienced specialists and mid-management	24	0	2	4	16	1	3	7	57
Skilled technical and academically qualified workers, junior management, supervisors, foreman and superintendents	40	0	3	3	37	0	3	2	88
Semi-skilled and discretionary decision making	21	0	0	0	38	0	0	0	59
Unskilled and defined decision making	4	0	0	0	5	0	0	0	9
Total	90	1	5	7	98	2	6	9	218

# 6.4 Promotions for the period 1 April 2006 to 31 March 2007

Occupational Bands	Male				Female				
	African	Coloured	Indian	White	African	Coloured	Indian	White	Total
Top Management									
Senior Management	4	1	1	0	3	0	1	0	10
Professionally qualified and experienced specialists and mid-management	34	3	11	10	19	6	9	17	109
Skilled technical and academically qualified workers, junior management, supervisors, foreman and superintendents	3	0	0	1	29	0	4	6	43
Semi-skilled and discretionary decision making	2	0	0	0	3	0	0	0	5
Unskilled and defined decision making	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total	43	4	12	11	54	6	14	23	167

# 6.5 Terminations for the period 1 April 2006 to 31 March 2007

Occupational Bands	Male				Female				
	African	Coloured	Indian	White	African	Coloured	Indian	White	Total
Top Management	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
Senior Management	6	2	1	3	1	0	0	0	13
Professionally qualified and experienced specialists and mid-management	23	0	1	7	20	4	1	5	61
Skilled technical and academically qualified workers, junior management, supervisors, foreman and superintendents	12	0	1	0	9	1	0	4	27
Semi-skilled and discretionary decision making	5	0	0	0	5	0	0	0	10
Unskilled and defined decision making	7	0	0	0	2	0	0	0	9
Total	54	2	3	10	37	5	1	9	121

## 6.6 Skills development for the period 1 April 2006 to 31 March 2007

Occupational categories	Male				Female				
	African	Coloured	Indian	White	African	Coloured	Indian	White	Total
Legislators, senior officials and managers	346	19	48	168	275	80	24	119	1079
Professionals	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1
Technicians and associate professionals	3	0	0	2	4	0	2	2	13
Clerks	418	74	70	108	889	137	24	37	1757
Service and sales workers	2	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	3
Skilled agriculture and fishery workers	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Craft and related trades workers	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Plant and machine operators and assemblers	5	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	6
Elementary occupations	24	0	0	0	36	0	0	0	60
Total	798	94	118	278	1205	217	50	159	2919

#### 7. Performance Rewards

To encourage good performance, the department has granted the following performance rewards during the year under review. The information is presented in terms of race, gender, and disability (Table 7.1), salary bands (table 7.2) and critical occupations (Table 7.3).

TABLE 7.1 – Performance Rewards by race, gender, and disability, 1 April 2005 to 31 March 2006

	Beneficiary Profile	е		Cost		
	Number of beneficiaries	Total number of employees in group	% of total within group	Cost	Average cost per Beneficiary (R'000)	
African						
Male	83	651	13	993 226	12	
Female	81	668	12	873 537	11	
Indian						
Male	14	56	25	248 626	18	
Female	14	47	30	196 805	14	
Coloured						
Male	9	49	18	165 391	18	
Female	12	44	27	106 928	9	
White						
Male	77	243	32	1 304 415	17	
Female	99	315	31	1 280 871	13	
TOTAL	389	2073	19	5 169 801	13	

TABLE 7.2 – Performance Rewards by salary bands for personnel below Senior Management Service, 1 April 2005 to 31 March 2006

Salary Bands	Beneficiary Pro	ofile		Cost			
	Number of beneficiaries	Number of employees	% of beneficiaries within salary band	<b>Total Cost</b>	Average cost per Beneficiary (R'000)	Total cost as a % of the total personnel expenditure	
Lower skilled (Levels 1-2)	7	169	4	23 338	3	2.05	
Skilled (Levels 3-5)	29	216	13	127 933	4	5.92	
Highly skilled production (Levels 6-8)	94	540	17	7 19125	8	1.33	
Highly skilled supervision (Levels 9-12)	225	911	25	3 496 649	2	4.35	
Total	355	1836	19	4 367 045	12	2.37	

TABLE 7.3 - Performance Rewards by critical occupations, 1 April 2004 to 31 March 2005

<b>Critical Occupations</b>	Beneficiary Pro	file	C		
	Number of beneficiaries	Number of employees as at 31 March 07	% of beneficiaries within occupation	Total Cost	Average cost per employee (R'000)
Heads of Mission	7	104	7	161 348	23
Diplomatic Corps	98	487	20	129 3584	13
Senior Management	27	122	22	641 391	23
Total	132	713	16	2 096 323	16

TABLE 7.4 – Performance related rewards (cash bonus), by salary band, for Senior Management Service

		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	,, ,			
Salary Band	Beneficiary Profile			Total Cost (R'000)	Average cost per employee	Total cost as a % of the total personnel expenditure
	Number of beneficiaries	Number of employees as at 31 March 07	% of beneficiaries within band			
Band A	19	175	11	357 219	19	20
Band B	12	52	23	330 265	28	64
Band C	3	9	33	115 248	38	13
Band D	0	1	0	0.00	0	0
TOTAL	34	237	14	802 732	24	34

## 8. Foreign Workers

The tables below summarise the employment of foreign nationals in the department in terms of Branches. The tables also summarise changes in the total number of foreign workers in each salary band and by each major occupation.

TABLE 8.1 - Foreign Workers, 1 April 2006 to 31 March 2007, by salary band

Salary Band	1 April 2006		3	1 March 2007	Change		
	Number	% of total	Number	% of total	Number	% change	
Lower skilled (Levels 1-2)	532	27	608	27	76	14	
Skilled (Levels 3-5)	1145	58	1311	59	166	14	
Highly skilled production (Levels 6-8)	302	15	318	14	16	6	
Highly skilled supervision (Levels 9-12)	0	0	0	0	0	0	
Senior management (Levels 13-16)	0	0	0	0	0	0	
Total	1979	100	2237	100	258	13.3	

Foreign workers in the Department represent the Locally Recruited Personnel (LRP) in missions abroad.

TABLE 8.2 – Foreign Workers (Local Recruited Personnel), 1 April 2006 to 31 March 2007, by major occupation

BRANCHES	31 March 2007					
	Expenditure (R'000)	% of Total				
None						
Total						

# 9. Leave utilisation for the period 1 January 2005 to 31 December 2006

The Public Service Commission identified the need for careful monitoring of sick leave within the public service. The following tables provide an indication of the use of sick leave (Table 9.1) and disability leave (Table 9.2). In both cases, the estimated cost of the leave is also provided.

TABLE 9.1 - Sick leave, 1 January 2006 to 31 December 2006

Salary Band	Total days	% days with medical certification	Number of Employees using sick leave	% of total employees using sick leave	Average days per employee	Estimated Cost (R'000)
Lower skilled (Levels 1-2)	565	84	88	7	6	91
Skilled (Levels 3-5)	851	83.5	118	10	7	172
Highly skilled production (Levels 6-8)	2300	77	348	29	7	929
Highly skilled supervision (Levels9-12)	3274	75	535	45	6	2473
Senior management (Levels 13-16)	711	79	106	9	7	1367
Total	7701	77	1195	100	6	5032

TABLE 9.2 - Disability leave (temporary and permanent), 1 January 2006 to 31 December 2006

Salary Band	Total days taken	% days with medical certification	Number of Employees using disability leave	% of total employees using disability leave	Average days per employee	Estimated Cost (R'000)
Lower skilled (Levels 1-2)	31	100	6	8	5	5
Skilled (Levels 3-5)	59	100	3	4	20	12
Highly skilled production (Levels 6-8)	225	98.7	28	37	8	92
Highly skilled supervision (Levels 9-12)	969	97.4	32	42	30	678
Senior management (Levels 13-16)	188	100	7	9	27	353
Total	1472	98.1	76	100	19	1140

Table 9.3 summarises the utilisation of annual leave. The wage agreement concluded with trade unions in the PSCBC in 2000, requires management of annual leave to prevent high levels of accrued leave being paid at the time of termination of service.

#### TABLE 9.3 – Annual Leave, 1 January 2006 to 31 December 2006

Salary Bands	Total days taken	Average per employee
Lower skilled (Levels 1-2)	3256.76	18
Skilled Levels 3-5)	3330	17
Highly skilled production (Levels 6-8)	10632.04	22
Highly skilled supervision(Levels 9-12)	19254.52	21
Senior management (Levels 13-16)	4615.80	21
Total	41089.12	20

## TABLE 9.4 - Capped leave, 1 January 2006 to 31 December 2006

Salary Bands	Total days of capped leave taken	Average number of days taken per employee	Average capped leave per employee as at 31 December 2006
Lower skilled (Levels 1-2)	19	4	64
Skilled Levels 3-5)	11	3	42
Highly skilled production (Levels 6-8)	479	9	47
Highly skilled supervision(Levels 9-12)	960	9	61
Senior management (Levels 13-16)	311	21	93
Total	1780	9	61

## TABLE 9.5 – Leave payouts for the leave period 1 January 2005 to 31 December 2006

The following table summarises payments made to employees as a result of leave that was not taken.

REASON	Total Amount	Number of Employees	Average payment per employee
Leave pay out for 2005/06 due to non-utilisation of leave for the previous cycle	610555.37	81	7537.72
Capped leave pay outs on termination of service for 2005/06	1 825 146.38	16	114071.65
Current leave pay out on termination of service for 2005/06	299 058.14	38	7869.95
Total	2 734 759.89	135	20 257.48

## 10. HIV/AIDS & Health Promotion Programmes

## TABLE 10.1 – Steps taken to reduce the risk of occupational exposure

· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	·
Units/categories of employees identified to be at high risk of contracting HIV & related diseases (if any)	Key steps taken to reduce the risk
There are no specific categories or units identified to be at high risk. All employees within the Department could be at risk of contacting HIV and related diseases.	Conduct awareness campaigns during national and international days e.g. World AIDS Day, Candle Light Memorial.

TABLE 10.2 – Details of Health Promotion and HIV/AIDS Programmes (tick the applicable boxes and provide the required information)

Question	Yes	No	Details, if yes
Questions	Yes	No	Details, if yes
1. Has the department designated a member of the SMS to implement the provisions contained in Part VI E of Chapter 1 of the Public Service Regulations, 2001? If so, provide her/his name and position.	X		Ms. Given Mashigo Director: Employee Wellbeing
2. Does the department have a dedicated unit or has it designated specific staff members to promote the health and well being of your employees? If so, indicate the number of employees who are involved in this task and the annual budget that is available for this purpose.	X		There is a dedicated Directorate comprising of 7 employees. The annual budget at R3 million has been allocated.
3. Has the department introduced an Employee Assistance or Health Promotion Programme for your employees? If so, indicate the key elements/services of this Programme.	X		Employee Assistance (psychosocial support) Management of HIV and AIDS/STI and TB Health and wellness promotion Marketing of the services Occupational Health and Safety
4. Has the department established (a) committee(s) as contemplated in Part VI E.5 (e) of Chapter 1 of the Public Service Regulations, 2001? If so, please provide the names of the members of the committee and the stakeholder(s) that they represent.	X		The Departmental Occupational Health and Safety committee which is co-chaired by the Employee Wellbeing Director currently serves that purpose. The committee comprises of representatives from management, Unions, Branches and the Employee Wellbeing Centre. The Directorate is about to set up the Wellness Committee.
5. Has the department reviewed its employment policies and practices to ensure that these do not unfairly discriminate against employees on the basis of their HIV status? If so, list the employment policies/practices so reviewed.	X		The integrated HIV and AIDS policy has been reviewed.  The Employee health and wellness policy has been developed.  Audited all existing HR policies to ensure that there is no unfair discrimination on any basis including HIV and AIDS.  Conducted focus groups to elicit the views of employees on practices perceived to discriminate employees on any basis including HIV and AIDS.
6. Has the department introduced measures to protect HIV-positive employees or those perceived to be HIV-positive from discrimination? If so, list the key elements of these measures.	X		HIV and AIDS policy highlights human rights, confidentiality, care & support and disclosure, unfair discrimination and the grievance procedure.
7. Does the department encourage its employees to undergo Voluntary Counselling and Testing? If so, list the results that you have you achieved.	X		We conduct an annual on-site Voluntary Counselling and Testing. 169 employees tested in 2006/7, eight of the employees tested positive

8. Has the department developed measures/indicators to monitor & evaluate the impact of its health promotion programme? If so, list these measures/indicators.	X	Utilisation rate (statistics) by both Head Office and Missions staff and families.  Formal referrals by managers and supervisors.  Feedback from customers.  Behaviour change.  Attendance of the annual wellness days.  Attendance of the awareness events.  The uptake of the VCT.  Usage of condoms.  Knowledge, Attitudes, Perception and Behaviour (KAPB) study.that will be conducted in 2007

#### 11. Labour Relations

The following collective agreements were entered into with trade unions within the department.

TABLE 11.1 – Collective agreements, 1 April 2006 to 31 March 2007

Subject Matter	Date
None	

## TABLE 11.2 - Disciplinary action for the period 1 April 2006 to 31 March 2007

Disciplinary action Male				Female					
Discipiliary action	African	Coloured	Indian	White	African	Coloured	Indian	White	Total
	21	2	1	3	7	0	0	3	37

# TABLE 11.3 – Misconduct and disciplinary hearings finalised, 1 April 2006 to 31 March 2007

Outcomes of disciplinary hearings	Number	% of total
Correctional counselling	0	0
Verbal warning	0	0
Written warning	0	0
Final written warning	2	17
Not guilty	1	8
Demotion	1	8
Suspended without pay	0	0
Dismissal	6	50
Case withdrawn	1	8
Resigned	1	8
Total	12	100

# TABLE 11.4 – Types of misconduct addressed at disciplinary hearings

Type of misconduct	Number	% of total
Gross Negligence/ Negligence	9	17
Insubordination	2	4
Assault/Fighting	4	8
Absenteeism	5	10
Abuse of state property	1	2
Sleeping on duty/Alcohol abuse	4	8
Unbecoming/prejudicial/ Disrepute Conduct	6	11
Theft/Forgery/misrepresentaton	6	11
Failure to follow procedures	13	25
Abuse of diplomatic privilleges	2	4
Total	52	100

# TABLE 11.5 – Grievances lodged for the period 1 April 2006 to 31 March 200

	Number	% of Total
Number of grievances resolved	11	46
Number of grievances not resolved	13	54
Total number of grievances lodged	24	100

# TABLE 11.6 - Disputes lodged with Councils for the period 1 April 2006 to 31 March 2007

	Number	% of Total
Number of disputes upheld	0	0
Number of disputes dismissed	5	42
Number of disputes pending	7	58
Number of disputes settled	0	0
Total number of disputes lodged	12	100

# TABLE 11.7 – Strike actions for the period 1 April 2006 to 31 March 2007

Total number of person working days lost	
Total cost (R'000) of working days lost	0
Amount (R'000) recovered as a result of no work no pay	0

# TABLE 11.8 – Precautionary suspensions for the period 1 April 2006 to 31 March 2007

Number of people suspended	5
Number of people whose suspension exceeded 30 days	5
Average number of days suspended	124.6
Cost (R'000) of suspensions	R 76 465.29

# 12. Skills development

This section highlights the efforts of the department with regard to skills development.

# 12.1 Training needs identified 1 April 2006 to 31 March 2007

Occupational Categories	upational Categories Gender		Training ne	eeds identified at start of reporting period		
		as at 1 April 2006	Learnerships	Skills Pro- grammes & other short courses	Other forms of training	Total
Legislators, senior officials and managers	Female	222	0	433	0	433
	Male	391	0	515	0	515
Professionals	Female	318	0	20	0	20
	Male	342	0	24	0	24
Technicians and associate professionals	Female	0	0	0	0	0
	Male	0	0	0	0	0
Clerks	Female	366	0	418	0	418
	Male	88	0	254	0	254
Service and sales workers	Female	32	0	28	0	28
	Male	71	0	41	0	41
Skilled agriculture and fishery workers	Female	0	0	0	0	0
	Male	0	0	0	0	0
Craft and related trades workers	Female	0	0	0	0	0
	Male	0	0	0	0	0
Plant and machine operators and	Female	1	0	1	0	1
assemblers	Male	23	0	23	0	23
Elementary occupations	Female	70	0	55	0	55
	Male	47	0	12	0	12
Other	Female	1009	0	0	0	0
	Male	962	0	0	0	0
Total		1971	0	1824	0	1824

12.2 Training provided 1 April 2005 to 31 March 2006

Occupational Categories	Gender			Training provided within the reporting period			
	employees as at 1 April 2006	Learnerships	Skills Programmes & other short courses	Other forms of training	Total		
Legislators, senior officials and managers	Female	222	0	375	123	498	
	Male	391	0	408	173	581	
Professionals	Female	318	0	9	0	9	
	Male	342	0	5	0	5	
Technicians and associate professionals	Female	0	0	0	0	0	
	Male	0	0	0	0	0	
Clerks	Female	366	0	670	0	670	
	Male	88	0	1087	0	1087	
Service and sales workers	Female	32	0	0	0	0	
	Male	71	0	3	0	3	
Skilled agriculture and fishery workers	Female	0	0	0	0	0	
	Male	0	0	0	0	0	
Craft and related trades workers	Female	0	0	0	0	0	
	Male	0	0	0	0	0	
Plant and machine operators and as-	Female	1	0	0	1	1	
semblers	Male	23	0	0	5	5	
Elementary occupations	Female	70	0	0	36	36	
	Male	47	0	8	16	24	
Other	Female	1009	0	0	0	0	
	Male	962	0	0	0	0	
Total		1971	0	2565	354	2919	

# 13. Injury on duty

The following tables provide basic information on injury on duty.

TABLE 13.1 - Injury on duty, 1 April 2006 to 31 March 2007

Nature of injury on duty	Number	% of total
Required basic medical attention only	03	100
Temporary Total Disablement	00	00
Permanent Disablement	00	00
Fatal	00	00
Total	03	100

# 14. Utilisation of Consultants

Table 14. 1: Report on consultant appointments using appropriated funds

Project Title	Total number of consultants that worked on the project	Duration: Work days	Contract value in Rand
Mayikana Consulting	2 Consultants	2 Months	410,400.00
Lisho Events Management OR- 049619 Investigative Techniques in average Identity and document fraud maximising Information secu- rity	Not Specified	19-21 April 2006 (3 days)	27,325.80
C JELE OR-052922 Interpretation services for Joint Bilateral Commission	Five (5) Interpreters for French / English simultaneous translation and plenary and breakaways groups during the session	23-24 November 2006 (2 Days)	65,300.00
21st Century Pay Solution OR- 049694 Appointment of Foreign Service Compensation Consultants (DFA15-05/06)	Three (3) Consultants	Not Specified	513,000.00
New Dawn Technologies OR-052305	Not Specified	Not Specified	554,952.00
Ngubane and Associates	10 Consultants	2-3 weeks	505,292.00
Kwinani Asssociation OR-0	4 Consultants	3 Months	465,000.00
Price Water Coopers OR-0	6 Consultants	8-10 Weeks	195,743.00
Wolke Waltrus & Mkhize	8 Consultants	3 Months	339,600.00
Manase & Associates	8 Consultants	4 Months	474,662.00
SPP project solutions	Not Specified		3,106,548.65
Tswelopele Environment	Not Specified		320,152.73
TOTAL			6,977,976.18

Table 14.2: Analysis of consultant appointments using appropriated funds, in terms of Historically Disadvantaged Individuals (HDIs)

Project Title	Percentage ownership by HDI groups	Percentage management by HDI groups	Number of Consultants from HDI groups that work on the project
Ngubane	10%	10%	10 Consultants
Myikana Consulting	100%	100%	2 Consultants
Kwitani & Associates	100%	100%	4 Consultants
Price Water Coopers	2.3%	2.30%	5 Consultants
Wolke Waltrus & Mkhize	76.5%	76.50%	8 Consultants
Manasse & Associates	100.0%	100.0%	8 Consultants
SPP project solutions	55%	55%	9 Consultants
Tswelopele Environment	52%	67%	7 Consultants

Table 14.3: Report on consultant appointments using Donor funds

Project Title	Total Number of consultants that worked on the project	Duration: Work days	Donor and Contract value in Rand
Total number of projects	Total individual consultants	Total duration: Work days	Total contract value in Rand

# Table 14.4: Analysis of consultant appointments using Donor funds, in terms of Historically Disadvantaged Individuals (HDIs)

Project Title	Percentage ownership by HDI groups	Percentage management by HDI groups	Number of Consultants from HDI groups that work on the project

#### PROGRAMME PERFOMANCE

	2006/07			2007/08	2008/09
	To be appropriated				
MTEF allocations	R3,042 149			R3 409 363	R4 088 038
of which:	Current payments	Transfers	Capital payments		
	R2 290 945	R450 583	R215 407		
Statutory amounts	_			_	_
Responsible minister	Minister of Foreign	Affairs: Dr NC D	lamini-Zuma		
Administering department	Department of Forei	gn Affairs			
Accounting officer	Director-General of	Foreign Affairs:	Dr A Ntsaluba		

#### Aim of the vote

The Department of Foreign Affairs is responsible for the formulation, co-ordination, implementation and management of South Africa's foreign policy and international relations programmes throughout the world

# Programme purpose and measurable objectives

#### **Programme 1: Administration**

**Purpose:** Conduct the overall policy development and management of the Department.

## **Programme 2: Foreign Relations**

**Purpose:** Promote relations with foreign countries, and participate in international organisations and institutions, in pursuit of South Africa's national values and foreign policy objectives.

**Measurable objective:** To promote South Africa's foreign policy internationally and within multilateral institutions, through effective diplomatic interventions to strengthen foreign relations.

### **Programme 3: Public Diplomacy and Protocol**

**Purpose:** Promote an understanding, both domestically and internationally, of South Africa's role and position in international relations, and provide protocol services.

Measurable objective: To project a positive image of

South Africa by marketing the Department's programmes and providing protocol services.

#### **Programme 4: International Transfers**

**Purpose:** Provide for the payment of membership fees to international organisations, transfer payments.

**Measurable objective:** To contribute to multilateral development co-operation.

# STRATEGIC OVERVIEW AND KEY DEVELOPMENTS: 2002/03 – 2008/09

The Department of Foreign Affairs (DFA) continued to implement its strategic priorities as informed by the foreign policy objectives of the South African Government, and outlined in the Programme of the International Relations, Peace and Security Cluster. The broad priorities of the International Relations, Peace and Security Cluster are:

- · Consolidating the African Agenda
- South-South and North South Co-operation
- · Global Governance and
- · Strengthening Bilateral Relations.

#### **PROGRAMME 1: Administration**

AIM: The programme conducts the overall policy development and management of the Department. It provides for policy formulation by the Minister, the Deputy Ministers, the Director-General, and other members of the Department's management. Other functions include organising the Department; rendering streamlined and co-ordinated administrative office support and parliamentary services; managing Departmental personnel and finances; determining working methods and procedures; exercising internal control; and providing the internal audit function. The programme also includes providing consular and agency services in Pretoria and abroad, and purchasing vehicles for the Department. The provision of secure, economical, representative housing and office accommodation to all staff members abroad (including partner Departments) and maintenance thereof is also accommodated in this programme.

Corporate Services identified the following seven strategic objectives for providing excellent support services to the line objectives of the Department:

- 1. Enhance the corporate governance model within the Branch.
- 2. Acquire a new head office building in Pretoria.
- Modernise the Department's Information Communication Technology and ensure its optimum use.
- 4. Provide cost-effective infrastructure and accommodation to support the Department's work.
- 5. Provide consular services to South African citizens abroad.
- 6. Implement financial system reforms in line with the PFMA.
- 7. Intensify compliance with MISS and security policy requirements.

## **OUTPUT AND SERVICE DELIVERY TRENDS**

# CAPITAL INVESTMENT, MAINTENANCE AND ASSET MANAGEMENT

During the year under review, the Department continued with several new capital works projects. Construction

work commenced on the Chancery project in Addis Ababa and the Chancery and staff housing project in Maseru. The design development for the Chancery and Official Residence projects in Abuja was finalised. The Department acquired plots of land in Gaborone and Bamako which will be developed into suitable facilities for the missions in those cities. The development of these plots will commence in the 2007/08 financial year.

The Department made good progress with its project to acquire a new Head Office building.

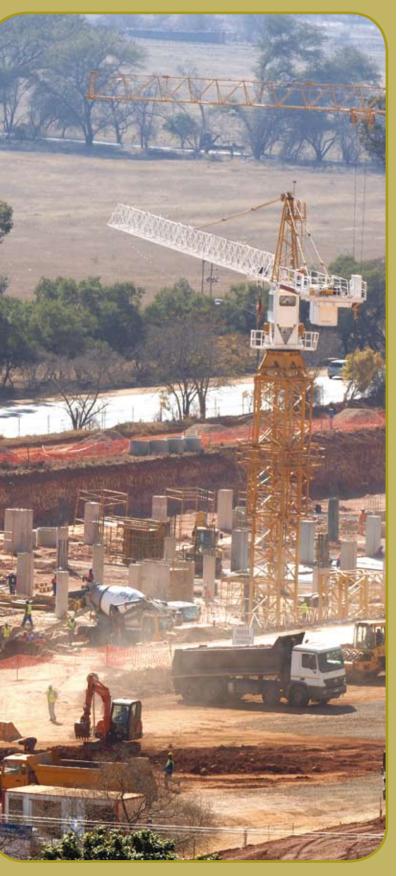
During this financial year, the focus has been on selecting a Preferred Bidder and concluding a 25 year concession agreement. Contract negotiations were, by the end of the financial year, far advanced. In this period, a positive Record of Decision was also received from the environmental authorities approving construction on the selected site and the relevant town planning approval process was initiated. It is expected that construction will commence early in the new financial year.

During the year under review the Department concluded its feasibility study on the options available for the acquisition of properties in those cities where the Department has representation. The purpose of the study was to explore and investigate the different options available in different regions and countries of the world through which fixed property can be acquired, while at the same time determining the best value for money solution and procurement options accessible to diplomatic missions in a specific region or country, that will fulfill the needs of the Department.

The study focused on ten priority cities where more in depth studies was done to establish the feasibility and options for acquiring properties in those cities. The cities that were identified for this study are Tokyo, Beijing, New Delhi, Riyadh, Nairobi, Lagos, New York, Brussels, Geneva and Moscow.

Based on the report, the Department decided to focus on acquiring properties for its missions in the capitals of the 5 permanent members of the United Nations Security Council, the capitals of the G8 countries, capitals of our key strategic partners such as India and Brazil where

The construction site for the new DFA Head Office



multilateral missions are situated and the capitals of all SADC countries. This decision will be captured in the Department's asset strategy, which will be formulated and finalised in the 2007/08 financial year.

During the 2006/2007 financial year the Department aquired plots of land in Gaborone (Botswana) and Bamako (Mali). These properties will be developed into an Official Residence for the High Commissioner and a Chancery, and staff housing respectively. The Department also investigated the feasibility of acquiring properties in Mbabane (Swaziland), Bujumbura (Burundi), Brussels (Belgium) and Gaborone (Botswana). The results of the studies undertaken will be considered in the next financial year and appropriate action will be taken.

During the year under review the disposal of redundant and surplus properties were put on hold pending a review by the new Minister of Public Works. The Department intends to, in co-operation with the Department of Public Works, proceed with the disposal of redundant and surplus state owned properties abroad.

#### **CONSULAR SERVICES**

The Chief Directorate Consular Services implemented programmes and activities in line with the Department's strategic objectives and the unit's business plan. A Service Delivery Charter for Consular Services was developed to explain to citizens the services that they may expect for both Head Office and our Missions abroad.

"Consular work is practical and people driven which often results in it enjoying the attention of the media. It is emotive and emotional, requiring the most sensitive and humane handling of such events. Its implications can be far reaching."

In this regard, the Department continued to innovate and put in place measures that attempted to adequately deal with matters relating to South African citizens that travel, work, study and live abroad and whom require consular assistance.

# **Development of a Consular Software Management System**

Extensive work continued during the financial year on the customised Consular Software Management System. and

it is envisaged that the software will be fully completed during the 2007/8 financial year.

# **Consular Support: Highlights**

In July 2006, following the outbreak of war in Lebanon between Hezbollah and Israel, 64 South Africans were assisted in evacuating Lebanon. With the assistance of the governments of the United Kingdom, France, Greece, Cyprus, Jordan and Syria, our citizens were evacuated to safety. Officials of our Embassys in Greece, Jordan and Syria assisted by the unit provided consular assistance to our citizens who were safely evacuated.

## Other highlights include:

- Assistance to South African citizens following the crisis in the DRC:
- Consular assistance to the families of the abducted citizens in Iraq;
- Consular assistance rendered to 5 school girls injured in a bus accident in Argentina;
- Assistance rendered to family of detainees to return children to the Republic;
- Assistance to families of the deceased and injured in the Turkey gas explosion.

#### **Legalisation Services**

A further service that is rendered is the legalising documentation for usage abroad.

#### CHIEF INFORMATION OFFICER (CIO)

## **Master Systems Plan (MSP)**

The implementation of the MSP commenced in February 2005 and is expected to be completed by the end of financial year 2007/8. The deliverables from the MSP are stated in the Unit's business plan and strategic priorities.

#### **Strategic Priorities**

The Chief Directorate Information Communication Technology (ICT) embarked on five major projects

derived from the business plan and strategic priorities. The projects were:

- Voice over Internet Protocol (VOIP) global network;
- · Windows 2003 Advanced Server;
- Data Warehousing/ Business Intelligence (BI);
- Business Process Management focusing on two Business units: Diplomatic Immunities and Privileges and; Consular Agency Services; and
- · Seat Management Services

The ICT security office was responsible for the implementation of all the projects from a security perspective and ensured compliance with all Government regulations and legislations.

## Data Warehouse / Business Intelligence (BI)

This project entails:

- Providing an executive business decision and analysis tool
- Building and accessing information by topic (Datamarts)
- · Collaborative information building
- Sharing information
- · Developing a central repository for all DFA data
- Introducing work-flow
- · Providing a common search engine
- Having a split repository for secure and open information

The preferred partner for the implementation of the BI project is SAS which was selected through a SITA Transversal contract. The project commenced in 2005 and the system is to be implemented throughout the Department. The first iteration was completed in June 2006. The system is currently being deployed to Human Resources and Finance. The focus is on user training/usage and stabilisation of the system. The second iteration is in the planning phase.

#### **Business Process Management (BPM)**

This project involves the automation and optimisation workflow of current business processes. The preferred partner for the implementation of BPM comprised the consortium of TIBCO; NDT and Dimension Data. The

consortium was selected through SITA Tender 59. Due to project challenges, delays were experienced and the project is expected to be completed in the 2007/8 financial year. Challenges experienced during the VOIP rollout delayed the testing phases of this project. As of 31st March 2007, DIAP is 60% complete and CAS is 90% complete.

# Microsoft Operations Framework (MOF)

This project involves the rollout of the Service Management functions (SMF) in line with Information Technology Infrastructure Library (ITIL). ITIL is the documented best practices in ICT. During the project definition workshop more processes could have been added based on the needs of the unit and the department. It was however decided to start with 6 SMF's.

The development of a structured ICT operational framework based on the Microsoft Operations Framework (MOF) was completed in July 2006. Implementation of the documented processes is currently in progress for the following SMF's. All processes have been incorporated into Marval (new call management system for Service Desk)

- Service Level Management
- Service Desk
- Incident Management
- Change Management
- · Release Management
- Security Management

## **Special Events Support**

ICT currently provides support for the Pan African Parliament. ICT successfully supported and facilitated the HOM conference in Cape Town 11 - 17 Feb 2007.

### **SECURITY**

The Security Directorate succeeded in curbing the vetting backlog. As a result, a large number of officials have been vetted.

Physical Security was upgraded in all Departmental Buildings in Pretoria. The latest security technology including biometrics has been deployed. Security awareness has improved amongst officials as a result of security consciousness programmes that were presented.

# FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT & SUPPLY **CHAIN MANAGEMENT**

### **Effective Debt Management**

The Department has implemented major interventions to improve the management of its debt portfolio to ensure recovery and in accordance with the provisions of PFMA.

- Monthly reconciliation and monitoring of the accounts was introduced. The Department also managed to analyse the balances as per financial year in order to determine the amounts which could be regarded as irrecoverable.
- Half-yearly confirmation of balances were sent to all departments with a view of trying to improve the collection as well as resolving issues that may have impact on the year end confirmation.
- Memorandums of Understanding to be signed were sent for consideration and inputs to other departments.
- Monthly statements were sent to all debtors

#### On-line expenditure reporting for missions

The development of the various modules of AXS1 was completed in 2005/06 financial year. The challenge however for the department was that the AXS1 is an online system thus dependent on VOIP project. Due to the unforeseen delays on VOIP project, the project team was therefore requested to develop an additional program that was able to accommodate the manual processing of transactions that interfaced to BAS. The program was then finalised in November 2006 and the testing was done in December 2006. As reported on the 2005/06 annual report the on-line system was scheduled to be rolled out in April 2007 and due to the challenges mentioned above the roll out will commence in August 2007.

## Formulation and Implementation of Fraud **Prevention Plan**

To continue with the work of the Fraud and Prevention Control Committee for the year under review, the terms of reference were developed and the Fraud Prevention Plan was reviewed. The plan included the development of the Fraud Awareness Manual and the distribution of Fraud Awareness posters. Access to the fraud hotline has been established at Head Office. The next phase is to extend the access to missions abroad.

## Strategic Allocation of financial resources

During the budget processes, inputs aligned to the strategic priorities were received, consolidated and submitted to National Treasury as required by the PFMA and National Treasury guidelines. The budget allocation by the Accounting Officer and the Chief Financial Officer was made in accordance with the business plans of various units in the Department. For budget monitoring purposes, expenditure reports and analysis thereof were signed by the Accounting Officer and submitted to National Treasury as per requirement. Within the Department responsibility managers were provided with expenditure reports on monthly basis for own monitoring and analysis.

During the year under review the department continued with the budget review sessions with all missions as a mechanism of ensuring that all missions operate within their allocated budget.

For efficient cash flow management the annual cash flow projection was prepared, reviewed and monitored through out the year. The department continued to monitor the efficiency of transfer of funds to the missions abroad by the appoint banks.

# Adherence to Government strategy, policies and procedures pertaining to Supply Chain Management

The following key activities were identified for the achievement of the stated objective:

- Develop Supply Chain Management Implementation Plan
- Amendments to existing policy and procedural guidelines and draft operating procedures to the policy for approval.
- Restructuring of Supply Chain Management
   "Functionalise" Branch Tender Control Committees
   Mission Tender Control Committees

The unit has been successful in developing a Supply Chain Management Implementation Plan as well as restructuring of the Supply Chain Management component. Branch Tender Control Committees and Mission Tender Control Committees have also been established.

#### To comply with PFMA and other prescripts

The unit planned to acquire a system for monitoring utilisation of BEE and SMME in an attempt to ensure implementation of procurement reforms and compliance with the PFMA.

It has not been possible to acquire a new system for monitoring utilisation of BEE and SMME's, however updating and utilisation of BEE suppliers within the current supplier database has been intensified.

0
•
-
$\boldsymbol{\sigma}$
_
ب
S
=
=
$\succeq$
ਰ
~
4
$\overline{}$
O
$\subseteq$
Ø
_
0
Ξ.
9
_
_

	listi ationi			
Sub-programmes	Outputs	Output performance measures / service delivery indicators	Actual performance against target	
Corporate Services Activity			Target	Actual
Provide efficient and effective Consular Services	Provide consular, legalisation and agency services.	Provision of consular, legalisation and agency services in line with policy, practice and standards stipulated in the Consular Service Delivery Charter.	To provide consular services to South African citizens abroad, Legalisation Services at Head Office and Agency Services.	Consular, legalisation and agency services provided as detailed in the service delivery charter.  Continued interaction with the Dept of Home Affairs on issues of mutual interest - Forums and consultations held.
		Further develop, implement and maintain the Consular Management System (CMS)	The development of a Consular Management Software for 8 applications: Registration of South African Citizens Abroad (ROSA) Detainees Deaths Emergency Management Financial Assistance Legalisation Process Work Case Management	Development of the Consular Management Software largely achieved. 6 applications developed. 2 applications partially developed (ROSA and Process Work). 4 Training Manuals developed. 4 Training Manuals not developed (ROSA, Detainees, Process Work and Case Management). Piloting and launch of CMS deferred to 2007/08.
		Operationalise the Rapid Response Team to deal with consular emergen- cies.	To have an approved set of guidelines & procedures for the deployment and management of a Rapid Response Team and Consular Incident Command Centre.	Largely achieved Draft Policy formulated and tabled for approval. Draft guidelines finalised. Draft MOU prepared. Draft Training Strategy developed

Corporate Services Activity			Target	Actual
Provide efficient and effective support services: Corporate Governance				
	Enhance the Corporate Governance Model within the Branch.	The Corporate Services' Business Plan implemented, monitored and guided according to schedule.	Consolidated Business Plan of the Branch and development of Game Plans	Business Plans and Game Plans developed by April 2006
			Six monthly performance reviews of the Business Plans	Reviews were conducted in October 2006 and March 2006
		Monitoring and evaluation of Management communication throughout the Branch.	Extended BMC's with Deputy Directors and rotational attending of PMC's	Extended Branch meetings with Deputy-Directors held and attended PMC's
		Implementation of a Branch Service Delivery Charter.	Branch service delivery Charter	Not achieved as yet
		Intensify the implementation of PMDS throughout the Branch.	All employees in the Branch to signed performance agreements and evaluation conducted in the prescribed intervals;	98% of employees with signed Performance Contracts for 2006/7
			Agreements are aligned with Business Plans	Six-monthly reviews were conducted All Agreements aligned with Business Plans
		Enhance the implementation of the Decentralisation of Corporate Services to the clients.	Monitor, review and evaluate Decen- tralisation process. Adjust Decentralised process as necessary	Decentralised Units involved in the C/S processes
		Improvement of CS management of missions.	Development and implementation of Score Card	Partially achieved. Score card developed but not fully implemented
		Ensure the implementation of the Department's ICT infrastructure upgrade.	Project Plan for each project, weekly meetings conducted to monitor progress and bi-weekly reports submitted to DGO	Project Plans developed, held bi-weekly meetings and submitted bi-weekly reports to DGO

Corporate Services			Target	Actual
Provide efficient and effective support services: New Head Office Building				
	Acquire a new Head Office Building in	Commence the construction of a new Head Office Building in conjunction with other role-players	See below	See below
Δ.	Pretoria	Appoint a Preferred and Reserve Bidder	Preferred and Reserve Bidder appointed	Preferred and Reserve Bidders appointed on 6 September 2006 after a BAFO process
		Conclude a PPP concession agreement	Finalise negotiations and prepare PPP Agreement Obtain TA 3 approval	Partially achieved Contract negotiations finalised Draft PPP Agreement prepared TA 3 approval not received
		Reach financial close	Conclusion of all conditions precedent	Partially achieved Environmental Record of Decision received 19 Feb 2007
			Structure team for detailed design review	Detailed design team structured
				Balance of conditions precedent (including TA 3) not completed
		Commence building construction	Set up structures to manage construction and appoint Independent Certifier	Partially achieved Township establishment application, Site Development Plans and Building Plans submitted to City Council for approval
				Draft contract for Independent Certifier prepared
				Early Works Agreement drafted and signed in May 2007
				Structure to manage construction established
				Construction commenced 24 May 2007

Corporate Services Activity			Target	Actual
Provide Efficient and Effective Support Services: Information Communication				
	Modernise the De- partment's Informa- tion Communication	Implementation of the Master Systems Plan	Complete primary deployment (7 sites)	Primary deployment completed
	Technology & ensure its optimum use	Implement a converged global network infrastructure (VoIP).	Complete 6 HUB missions and 10 Head Offices & Cape Town buildings	5 Hub Missions, 1 HUB completed in May 2006 and all Head Office and Cape Town buildings completed
			Deployment and completion of 100 missions Audit Implementation	Complete 53 missions deployment, 69 outstanding to be completed by October 2007
				2 HUBs audited, other missions in progress
		Implement Business Intelligence and Data Warehousing.	Complete development and deployment of 1st Iteration (Finance & HR)	1st Iteration completed
			Training of HR and Finance staff	Training of ICT staff and HR, Finance users completed
			Conclude SLA with supplier	SLA with supplier concluded and awaiting signature
		Complete a workflow for Dip Immunities & Privileges and Consular & Agency Services.	Complete development of CAS & DIAP prioritised processes (8 CAS and 23 DIAP)	Completed development of 6/8 CAS processes, and 12/23 DIAP processes
			CAS & DIAP Systems into production	4/8 CAS processes into production, DIAP not yet in production
			Complete training of ICT support staff	Training not yet completed

Corporate Services Activity			Target	Actual
			Complete user training, link up with business unit	
			Launch of CAS System	Launch deferred to 2008/09 finan- cial year
	<u> </u>	Migration of Unix and Windows NT to Windows 2003 Active Directory (Project aligned	Complete primary deployment	Primary deployment completed
		with VOIP)	Complete 6 HUB missions and 10 Head Offices & Cape Town buildings	5 Hub Missions and all head office and Cape Town buildings completed
			Deployment and completion of 100 missions	Complete 53 mission's deployment, 69 outstanding. To be completed by October 2007
		Implement an Operational Service Delivery Model – MOF.	Planning and development of 6 service management functions (SMF's)	All 6 prioritised functions completed and implemented
			Training of ICT support staff	ICT support staff training completed
			Deploy and stabilise 6 SMF's	All 6 prioritised functions completed and implemented
			Planning phase2 of MOF	Phase 2 planning deferred to 07/08
	_ +/	Implement a Seat Management Service for the Department. (Implemented in line with VOIP project)	Tender process: selection of service provider	Tender awarded and contract signed
			Implementation at Head Office and Primary sites	Implementation at head office and primary sites completed
			Complete deployment at HUB missions	Completed deployment of 53 missions, shipment and delivery of
			Deployment and completion of 100 missions	equipment to outstanding mission is in progress.
	LJ 4L	Develop ICT strategy for the new Head Of- fice building.	Development of the Implemen- tation plan for migration of ICT systems to the new building.	Migration plan deferred to July 2008 due to delays in contract finalisation.

Corporate Services Activity			Target	Actual
Provide Efficient and Effective Support Services: Minimum Information Security Standards (MISS)				
	Ensure compliance with the Minimum Information Security Standards (MISS) and	Compliance with MISS and security regulations, resulting in a reduction of security breaches.		
	security policy require- ments	Development and implementation of a security strategy and implementation of security policies.	Security strategy and policy developed and implemented.	Security Policy finalised and security strategy drafted.
		Promote security awareness/consciousness.	Design and present security awareness /consciousness programmes to 8 entities within DFA by 31 March 2007.	Ten (10) security awareness / consciousness programmes were presented by the 31 March 2007.
		Streamline vetting processes	Vetting programme drafted by 1 May 2006 and vetting capacity developed.	A vetting programme was drafted and two more Vetting Officers appointed resulting 390 vetting investigations completed in the reporting period.
		Reinforcement of a comprehensive access control system.	Installation of new access control system in all DFA buildings completed.	New access control system was installed in all DFA Head Office buildings and Physical Security was also upgraded with the use of the latest security technology that includes biometrics.
		Focus on information security and mission security.	Develop capacity and update the Foreign Service Code.	Capacity was partially developed in the Information Security component and two out of three security chapters of the Foreign Service Code were updated.
		Development of a relocation plan to the new Head Office Building	Relocation plan developed	Partially achieved. A relocation plan was drafted.

Corporate Services Activity			Target	Actual
Provide Efficient and Effective Support Services: Effective infrastructure and accommodation				
	Provide cost effective infrastructure and accommodation to support the work of the Department.	DFA property needs addressed in a costeffective way. Property Management Plan compiled and approved.	Plan drafted and approved.	Partially achieved Research completed Principles clarified with Management
		Facilitate the passage of the Foreign Property Bill.	Draft Bill submitted to Cabinet for in-principle approval.	Not achieved It was decided to pursue the Bill's objectives through PWD GIAMA Bill and the option of a trading entity
		Facilitate the conclusion of a Service Level Agreement with the Department of Public Works.	SLA agreed and implemented.	Partially achieved Terms of SLA negotiated with DPW SLA drafted
		Develop asset acquisition strategy and implementation plan based on the feasibility study report.	Strategy drafted, approved and implemented.	Partially achieved Feasibility Study Report finalised in April 2007 Presentation on feasibility report done to Management Principles of strategy agreed upon
		Property acquisition projects:		
		(a) Construction: Addis Ababa, Maseru, Abuja, Dar Es Salaam, Kigali, Mbabane,	Construction commenced in 2 projects	2 Projects commenced with construction phase.
		Lilongwe,	Procurement phase completed for 1 project	1 Project, procurement phase not completed.
			Tender phase initiated for 4 projects	4 Projects, tender phase not completed.

	(b) Acquisition Brussels, Tokyo, New Delhi, Properties acquired in 7 coun-Beijing, Gaborone, Nairobi, Ouagadougou tries	Properties acquired in 7 countries	Partially achieved Properties acquired in 2 countries
	c) Refurbishment: Washington	Project execution commenced.	Partially achieved Preliminary design concepts finalised
	Disposal of properties in Namibia, Malawi, Madeira, Germany and Switzerland.	Properties disposed off	Not achieved Property valuations undertaken in previous financial year Moratorium placed on all disposals by DPW
	Develop and implement a Maintenance Strategy for all State-owned property abroad.	Strategy drafted, approved and implemented.	Not achieved. A comprehensive asset management strategy which will include a maintenance strategy, will be compiled in the 2007/8 financial year
	Capacitate the function by finalising the restructuring of the Facilities Management Chief Directorate.	New structure approved, imple- mented and staffed.	Partially achieved New structure agreed upon

Corporate Services Activity			Target	Actual
Provide Efficient and Effective Support Services: PFMA				
	Implement financial systems reforms in line with the PFMA	Compliance with the provisions of PFMA	Implement PFMA normative measures	Monthly expenditure report signed by the Accounting Officer submitted.
				Revenue reconciliation signed by the CFO submitted.
			Maintain accurate payroll register	Register for maintenance of payroll certificate developed and maintained.
		Effective management of debtors.	Improvement of debtor collection system	Debts categorised according to type and age.
				There has been overall improvement on debts collection.
				50% of old debts collected.
				MOU's submitted to all partner departments for inputs.
		On-line expenditure reporting from missions.	Phase 2 of the financial system to be implemented at the mission.	The development all modules of the financial system has been finalised. System at testing stage at Head Office.
		Audit and preparation of financial statements.	Audited and signed financial statements	Financial Statements submitted on due date and received an unqualified audit report for the 2005/06 financial year

policies: Cash flow management
Creditors
Review of other policies:
Subsistence and travel
Debt policy Admin code
Development and roll out of SCM implementation plan.
Restructuring of SCM unit in line with SCM framework.
Development/review of procurement policies and procedures.
Identify and research a system to monitor utilisation of BEE and SMME
Compilation of Broad Movable Asset Implementation Plan

Corporate Services		Target	Actual
Activity	Management of Departmental assets.	Provide Hardcat training for Head Office and Mission staff	Partially achieved. Corporate Service managers and Foreign Assistants trained. Product catalogue prepared.
			Training manuals and mission training still to be done.
		Maintain the Asset Register	Asset register for year end 2006/7 updated. Asset verification conducted.
		Investigate the suitability of the Hardcat purchase and stock model	Investigation completed in October 2006. Funding for acquisition provided for in 2007/08
		Facilitate the development and implementation of the Hardcat web browser	Partially achieved Development completed in April 2007
			pleted in November 2007 Testing at Missions and roll out of service to be completed in 2007/8 financial year
	Co-ordinate the rollout of the Fraud Awareness Plan to all branches and missions.	Development and roll out of risk and fraud prevention plan	Risk and fraud prevention plan developed Training to all Business units done
			Monthly management meeting on risk and fraud prevention were conducted Facilitated the access to the fraud hotline nationally
			Access to the fraud hotline at missions abroad still to be implemented

Corporate Services Activity			Target	Actual
Provide Efficient and Effective Support Services: Financial Resources				
	Strategic allocation of financial resources	Budget deviation within 2% as prescribed by PFMA	For budget monitoring purposes, expenditure reports and analysis thereof were signed by the Accounting Officer and submitted to National Treasury as per requirement.	Expenditure reports signed by Accounting Officer and submitted to National Treasury, as required
		Budget allocation based on costed business plans.	Budget allocation before the end of February 2007.	Allocation letters issued to all departmental branches and business unit heads by the end of February 2007
		Mid-Term Review of budget allocated.	Conduct Mid-term budget review at missions in October and November 2006.	Seven sessions were held with missions during October and November 2006
		Monthly review meeting of expenditure reports.	Within the department responsibility managers were provided with expenditure reports on monthly basis for own monitoring and analysis.	Achieved. Expenditure reports provided to managers on a monthly basis.
		Strict cash flow management.	The annual cash flow projection was prepared, reviewed and monitored throughout the year.	Achieved. Cash flow projections prepared, reviewed and monitored throughout the year.
			The department continued to monitor the efficiency of transfer of funds to the missions abroad.	

Actual		Partially achieved – DFA values in- cluded in training programmes	Partially achieved - Culture audits conducted at Head Office. Roll-out of the survey has been launched in the missions.	Partially achieved - EE Plan currently being developed	Partially achieved - Draft strategic Framework developed and manage- ment guidelines developed	Partially achieved - The Competency framework is in place and discussions in progress on the establishment of the assessment centre and the draft retention strategy	Partially achieved – Research conducted and draft policy on HIV and AIDS in place and other related diseases included
Target		Facilitate the entrenchment of DFA values	Conduct culture audits and implement findings	Finalise the development of the EE plan in consultation with relevant stakeholders	Develop an LR strategic framework to streamline LR processes	Develop a retention strategy and an assessment centre	Conduct research on best practices and revise departmental HIV and AIDS policy to include other related diseases
		Shared understanding of DFA values	Implementation strategy on the out- comes of the culture and climate survey	EE plan agreed	Labour Relations Strategy developed	Talent Management Strategy in place	Integrated Employee Wellness Pro- gramme established
		Facilitate the creation of an organizational environment that is	conducive to growth, development and performance of DFA employees				
Human Capital Management	Provide quality HR Management and De- velopment Services to attract, develop, nurture and retain skilled employees in the Department						

Human Capital Management Activity			Target	Actual
Provide quality HR Management and Development Services to attract. develop.	Facilitate the acquisition and effective utilization of Human Capital	A robust recruitment, selection and placement strategy Fill vacancies with competent	Employer brand developed and potential employees targeted Competency assessment tool revised for Door by Disorber	Achieved – Participated in SABC Career Fairs and relevant publications Achieved – Tool revised for Deputy Direc-
nurture and retain skilled employees in the Department	into DFA	people Talent pool in place	Deputy Directors Diplomatic Cadets recruited and trained	Achieved – Cadets are in training
		Review selection strategy	Selection strategy in place	Partially achieved. Draft strategy in place
		Effective screening for place- ments abroad	Suitable candidates identified through interviews by Senior Managers after recommendations by DDGs	Achieved. Placement occurs through interviews conducted
		Support programmes for employ- ees and their families at Missions	Medical and adjustment assessments for transferred officials prior to posting and equipping families with a database of wellness facilities in countries of accreditation.	Benchmarked with other multinational companies. Searched the market for global providers of health and wellness services. Had contacts with SOS International and ICAS
				(providers of EAP services)
		Internship and Cadet Pro- grammes	Diplomatic Cadets recruited and trained	Achieved. The first group of 43 cadets is in training.
		Employer Brand and Market DFA to potential employees	Employer brand developed and potential employees targeted	Achieved – Participated in SABC Career Fairs and relevant publications.
		Forge partnerships with feeder institutions/organisations	Target Universities, Institutes and Disability Institutions	Presentations made to Universities and adverts sent to the Institutes.
		Application of competency assessment results for other HR processes	Assessment results to be used to design training.	Partially Achieved. A training menu designed accordingly. Still to target employees for training according to the assessment results.

Human Capital Management Activity			Target	Actual
Provide quality HR Management and Development Services to attract, develop, nurture and retain skilled employees in the	y he			
	Effective remuneration system for employees abroad	New Foreign Service remuneration package (FSD)	Successful implementation of the new system	Largely achieved – New FSD approved with DFA but awaiting DPSA,
		International benchmarking		PSCBC and Cabinet approval
		Successful implementation of the new system		
		Communication to employees		
Human Capital Management Activity			Target	Actual
Provide quality HR Management	Enhance visibility of the FSI by improving and	More visible and reputable FSI	Effective communication strategy	Achieved - FSI market- ing strategy available and
and Development Services to attract,	promoting its image and reputation nationally and	Availability of FSI marketing strategy	3	partnerships established with relevant stakeholders
develop, nurture and retain skilled	internationally	Collaboration with stakeholders and role-players		
employees in the Department		Effective communication strategy		

Human Capital Management Activity			Target	Actual
Provide quality HR Management and Development Services to attract,	Facilitate training that is responsive to Departmental needs and Legislative require-	More focus on Economic Diplomacy in the FSI training programmes	Economic Diplomacy is to be introduced in all Diplomatic Training Programmes and in Missions	Partially achieved – Included in training programmes courses and a pilot training workshop held in 1 region
develop, nurture and retain skilled employees in the Department	ments	Increase in the number of French speak- ing officials Maintaining co-operation between the French Government and DFA	Develop strategy to fast track the training of SMS	Partially achieved - Strategy developed and first group of SMS members trained through the pilot programme. A technical advisor seconded to DFA by the French Government
		Improved English Language proficiency	Develop English proficiency of 2006 MAC and FAAC trainees.	Achieved - Preparatory and remedial programmes developed and implemented
		Existence of a functional Research Unit and research output	Research Unit established and research projects introduced	Achieved – Research Project included in the Cadet programme
		Generic Training conducted in line with skills audit outcomes	Training conducted as per skills audit results and Workplace Skills Plan	Largely achieved at Head Office and a strategy being developed at Missions
		Existence of a Quality Management System (QMS)	Alignment of programmes the National Qualifications Frame- work and development of a QMS	Partially achieved – Quality Assurance Directorate established and development of a QMS in process
		Alignment to the National Qualifications Framework	Current training programmes aligned to NQF registered quali- fications	Alignment of courses to NQF registered qualifications in process ( June 2007)
				Request to reregister the NQF qualifications, process of evaluating and aligning learning material under way as part of the accreditation process to be completed by Oct 07
		Capacitate the Directorates Quality Assurance and Research and Development	Appoint the Director, secretary and ASD	Director: QA commenced duties on 1 May 07
		Establishment of a Quality Management System	Develop a QMS	Service provider to be appointed in July 2007
		Coordination of training (internally and externally)	Establishment of FSI Chief Directorate.	Achieved. Chief Directorate established.

INTERNAL AUDIT			Target	Actual
Activity				
	Provide an independent, objective assurance activity designed to add value to and improve the Department's operations by bringing a systematic and	Three-year rolling Strategic Internal Audit Plan and operational plan for 2006/07 prepared and implemented.	1 April 2006	3-year Strategic Plan and yearly operational plans tabled and ap- proved by Audit Committee.
	disciplined approach to the evaluation and improvement of the effectiveness of risk management, control and	Internal audits as identified in the Opeerational Plan conducted and reports to management delivered.	32 Missions (41 Audits) and 38 Head Office projects	Achieved. Because of management requesting 7 additional assignments, 5 planned assignments were rolled over to the next financial year. Therefore others
				Infaricial year. The elone achieved 74 of 79 planned assignments plus an additional 7 unplanned assignments.
		Audit Committee convened in accord- ance with PFMA requirements.	Quarterly Audit Committee Meetings	Achieved – in excess. Four Audit Committee meetings are prescribed, whilst fourteen meetings were held during the year, because of "ad-hoc' andit com-
				mittee meetings held for specific purposes related to ICT, Finance and HR purposes.



President Thabo Mbeki with delegates attending the Extra Ordinary Summit of the SADC Heads of State and Government, 2006
(front row from left) Lesotho Prime Minister Pakalitha Mosisili; Malawian President Bingu wa Mutharika;
(backrow from left) Namibian Prime Minister Nahas Angula; Edward Ngoyai Lowassa from the Tanzanian Parliament; Mauritian Minister of Foreign
Affairs, Trade & Co-operation Madan Dulloo; and SADC Executive Secretary Dr. Tomaz Augusto Salomão

# **PROGRAMME 2: Foreign Relations**

**AIM:** This programme promotes relations with foreign countries and facilitates the Department's participation in international organisations and institutions, in pursuit of South Africa's national values and foreign policy objectives. While all the objectives apply to all regions, the emphasis may differ depending on current circumstances or anticipated developments in a particular region.

#### **OUTPUTS AND SERVICE DELIVERY TRENDS:**

# • CONSOLIDATION OF THE AFRICAN AGENDA

# STRENGTHENING THE AU AND ITS STRUCTURES

South Africa remains focused on participating in the African Union processes aimed at operationalisation and strengthening the AU and its structures. Of the AU structures provided for in the Constitutive Act of the African Union, the following are already operational namely; the Assembly; the Executive Council; the Permanent Representative Committee; the AU Committee; the African Union Commission; the Peace and Security Council; the Pan

African Parliament and the Economic, Social and Cultural Council. Regarding the outstanding organs of the African Union, South Africa is actively involved in amongst other things, the process of the merger of the African Court on Human and Peoples' Rights and the African Court of Justice. South Africa's Justice Barnard Ngoepe, representing the Southern African region is currently serving in the bench of the African Court on Human and Peoples' Rights.

South Africa, whose secondment policy is being finalised, has demonstrated her commitment towards the strengthening of the African Union Commission by seconding an official to the Office of the Special Rapporteur on the Rights of Women in Africa at the African Commission on Human and Peoples' Rights in Banjul, the Gambia. This is in addition to the two officials previously seconded to the AU Commission.

# Finalisation of AU budget and Implementation of AU Vision, Mission and Strategic Framework

Since the adoption of the new scale of assessment in Sirte, Libya, in 2005, South Africa has successfully lobbied for the adoption of a consolidated budget of the African Union which initially comprised of the Programme and Operational budgets.

## **Support the Pan Africa Parliament**

In keeping with her obligations in terms of the Host Country Agreement, South Africa has identified a site for the construction of the permanent seat of the Pan African Parliament. With respect to the Parliamentary sessions and Committee meetings, South Africa continued to provide the necessary facilities, including the provision of critical personnel for these sessions/ meetings.

## **Engage the African Diaspora**

In compliance with the Khartoum decision of 2006 endorsing South Africa to host the African Diaspora Conference, South Africa has, in collaboration with the African Union Commission, developed working papers for the overall theme and the sub-themes to serve as basis for the regional consultative meetings. The regional consultative meetings will culminate in the 2008 African Diaspora Conference to be hosted by South Africa.

# Harmonisation and rationalisation of Regional Economic Communities (RECs)

In pursuance of the AU objective on the harmonisation and rationalisation of the Regional Economic Communities to enhance the regional integration process, South Africa participated in the AU processes that led to the decision that recognised eight RECs and imposed a moratorium on the recognition of new RECs.

#### **Specialised Technical Committees**

The report on the study on Specialised Technical Committees has since been communicated to member states for consideration and inputs to facilitate the restructuring and reconfiguration of the STCs. Pending the finalisation and adoption of the recommendation of the study on the STCs, sectorial Ministerial meetings/ Conferences would continue to take place. SA has hosted a number of Ministerial meetings/ Conferences such as the African Ministers of Energy Affairs.

#### Implement the AU Gender Declaration

In the implementation of the AU Gender Declaration, South

Africa continues to provide Annual Activity Reports to the African Union Commission on the mainstreaming of gender equity.

### Strengthen governance and capacity in the AU

South Africa, as the co-ordinator of the countries of the region on the Comoros, has contributed immensely towards the normalisation of the political situation in that country in an effort to ensure the realisation of the National Reconciliation Process. To date, South Africa has led the AU Technical Team that assessed the state of readiness of the Comorians in preparation for the Presidential election and provided electoral support that contributed greatly towards the success of the May/June 2006 election.

## Monitor the implementation of migration issues

South Africa actively participated in the AU processes that led to the adoption of the African Common Position on Migration and Development

# PROMOTE INTEGRATION AND DEVELOPMENT THROUGH SADC AND SACU

During 2006 SADC elevated Regional Integration to the top of its agenda. During its Summit held in August in Maseru, Heads of State and Government endorsed four priority areas that will deepen and enhance integration. These are:

- · Politics, defence, peace, and security;
- Trade and economic liberalisation;
- · Regional infrastructure and services;
- Special programmes of regional dimension such as food security, HIV and AIDS, and gender equality.

South Africa has since established a task team of senior officials from Foreign Affairs, Trade and Industry, and Treasury to prepare our positions and co-ordinate South Africa's intervention into the integration agenda. The respective Ministers have also played a prominent role in Ministerial engagements associated with this unfolding integration process. In October 2006 South Africa, at very short notice, hosted an extraordinary SADC Summit that

focussed on Regional Integration. The Heads of State and Government re-iterated their commitment to regional integration and underscored the need for SADC to scale-up the implementation of its integration agenda and that RISDP and SIPO are the main instruments for this purpose. The Summit endorsed the time table for the establishment of a free trade area by 2008, a customs union by 2010, a common market by 2015, and a monetary union by 2016.

Following the Extraordinary Summit, President Mbeki suggested that, within SADC, any programme to promote greater trade integration in Southern Africa must be complemented by programmes of sectoral co-operation focussed on the creation of conditions that will enable producers to emerge in member states. This will enable member states to take advantage of the additional market access opportunities that regional integration would create. To this end, President Mbeki articulated the priority areas within SADC as follows:

- Promotion of macro-economic convergence around agreed indicators;
- Progress in terms of infrastructure development co-operation programmes, Spatial Development Initiatives and sectoral programmes;
- Achievement of some level of harmonisation of industrial development strategies and competition policies, as called for in the SADC Trade Protocol; and,
- Elaboration of a detailed and realistic Activity Matrix necessary to create the SADC Free Trade Area, to include processes to achieve balanced, mutually beneficial regional economic integration.

To strengthen the collective security and stability in the region, SADC moved significantly towards the establishment of the SADC Brigade and the Regional Early Warning Centre. The SADC Brigade will be inaugurated in Zambia during the SADC Summit in August 2007.

The democratisation process in the DRC dominated SADC's political agenda. The SADC Organ, under the leadership of Namibia and later Tanzania, galvanised the region's efforts and ensured that assistance to the DRC process topped agenda of all meetings with donors and foreign governments. The elections were observed by high-powered delegations from SADC member states.

South Africa spared neither strength nor effort to ensure the success of the process by rendering material support and expertise in a variety of fields. Further details on the involvement of South Africa in the DRC democratisation process is contained in the section discussing the African Renaissance and International Co-operation Fund (ARF).

The Maseru Summit also congratulated Ambassador Hashim Mbita and his team for thorough preparations already done and urged them to speedily embark on the project itself whose purpose is to record the rich and inspiring history of liberation struggles in the region. At the launch of the project in 2004 South Africa contributed 40% of the overall costs (US\$1.8m). Since then the majority of member states have honoured their pledges.

# PROMOTE THE IMPLEMENTATION OF THE NEW PARTNERSHIP FOR AFRICA'S DEVELOPMENT (NEPAD)

South Africa continues to be among the leading drivers of the NEPAD process continentally and across the world. Nationally 2006 saw the production of the final draft of the Nepad Implementation Strategy for South Africa (NISSA) which will guide all stakeholders in the country on the implementation of Nepad as well as to ensure integrated mobilisation and alignment of resources and institutions. The strategy has been distributed among the different sectoral players and is expected to be finalised and adopted during the coming year.

The Africa Peer Review Mechanism (APRM) Country Self-Assessment Report and programme of Action were finalised and presented to the Country Review Team under the leadership of Prof Adedeji in July for him to carry out the Country Review Mission. By December the Team had finalised and submitted its Country Review Report. The Report will be discussed by Heads of State and Government in June/July in Ghana.

With regard to progress on project implementation, progress has been made in a number of areas. In the area of infrastructure funding, a new mechanism for institutional co-ordination has been developed between the NEPAD Secretariat, African Development Bank other stakeholders. The Infrastructure Consortium for Africa has pledged support for 11 projects worth US \$ 750 million.

In the area of ICT, various strides were made in the NEPAD e-Schools Initiative aimed at offering an end-to-end ICT solution that will connect all African schools to the internet and the NEPAD e-schools network. The objective of the project is to equip all African high schools and primary schools with ICT facilities such as computers, radio and television sets, telephones and fax machines, internet connection and a host of communication equipment, while at the same time providing the necessary infrastructure to support the operation of the equipment. At present the project reaches 120 schools in 16 African countries i.e. Algeria, Burkina Faso, Cameroon, Egypt, Gabon, Ghana, Kenya, Lesotho, Mauritius, Mozambique, Nigeria, Rwanda, Senegal, South Africa and Uganda.

In the area of agriculture, South Africa participated in the Food Security Summit held in Abuja in December 2006. This Summit was a follow up to the previously held Fish and Fertilizer Summits. The prioritisation of the these meetings falls in line with the Comprehensive African Agricultural Development Programme (CAADP) that calls for the restoration of agricultural growth, food security and rural development in Africa.

On the issue of the Integration of NEPAD into AU structures and processes as articulated in the Maputo Declaration 2003, the AU mandate to finalise the recommendations was extended by six months at the AU Summit held in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia in January 2007. A Draft Joint AU/ NEPAD Secretariat Proposal on integration was presented at the NEPAD Brainstorming Summit in Algiers, Algeria in March 2007. The Joint Proposal is currently being finalised and is expected to be presented to the Heads of State and Government at the AU Summit in Accra, Ghana in July 2007. The Joint Proposal, once finalised, will look at the Integration of NEPAD Programmes into AU structure including the future role, structure and mandate of the current NEPAD Secretariat.

# African Rennaissance and International Cooperation Fund (ARF)

The African Renaissance and International Co-operation Fund's key activities during 2006-07 included ongoing implementation of several assistance programmes in the DRC aimed at assisting the Congolese to prepare for credible general elections in June and October 2006. The ARF also provided funding for projects in the Comoros, the Sudan, and Western Sahara.

In terms of the Southern Sudan Capacity Building Project with UNISA, the Fund has made provision for the second phase of the project in the area of Governance and Service Delivery which commenced in January 2006 and is ongoing.

The ARF also provided funding in support of the elections that included deploying South African election observers to the DRC for the pre-election and elections; procurement and printing of ballot papers; transportation of ballot papers and funding for the Independent Elections Commission (IEC). A number of departments and institutions are currently involved in projects in the DRC, including the IEC, DPLG, DPSA, SAMDI, DoD, DHA, SAPS, the dti, SARS, DoA, DoE, DoT, and the DFA. The DFA has developed a draft Post Conflict Reconstruction and Development (PCRD) Strategy for the DRC to provide institution building and human capacity development in the post election period in the DRC.

# SUPPORT PEACE, SECURITY, STABILITY AND POST CONFLICT RECONSTRUCTION AND DEVELOPMENT INITITIATIVES

# AU Peace and Security Council and the UN Security Council

During 2006, substantive and logistical support was given for South Africa's effective participation in the African Union Peace and Security Council (PSC) and the African Union Summits in June 2006 and January 2007, and the United Nations Security Council (UNSC). Furthermore, the African Union's peace and security priorities have been mainstreamed in South – South Cooperation and the North- South Dialogue through substantive inputs to South Africa's bilateral and multilateral engagements (e.g. Joint Commissions, Binational Commission, G8, Nordic Consultations, China-Africa Partnerships, etc.). South Africa successfully advocated the hosting of the AU Continental Early Warning System workshop. The AU Summit in

January 2007 adopted the Framework and Roadmap of the Continental Early Warning System as outlined in the 17-19 December 2007 Continental Early Warning Systems workshop in South Africa.

#### **Peace Missions**

Through monthly Interdepartmental Joint Task Team meetings (JTT), the National Office for the Co-ordination of Peace Missions (NOCPM) has ensured coordinated South African participation in peace missions in DRC (MONUC), Sudan (AMIS), and Burundi (ONUB). Through participation in the PSC, AU Summits, and the UNSC and other bilateral engagements, the Office continued to support the implementation of AU decisions and peace processes in the DRC, Sudan, Somalia, Chad, CAR, Ivory Coast, Burundi, etc.

Effective technical and logistical support was given to the South African facilitated Burundi Peace Process, including the deployment of a DFA official in the Joint Verification and Monitoring Mechanism in Burundi. Similarly, support was given to South Africa's participation in the Ivory Coast International Working Group that is responsible for monitoring and supporting the Ivory Coast Peace Process. A research process on best practices and lessons learnt from South Africa's participation in peace missions has also commenced. The terms of reference for the study have been finalised and the research will be commissioned to an appropriate institution with a view to completing the study early in 2008.

## **Peace Building**

In support of peace building and democratisation processes in the continent, support was given to the elections in the Democratic Republic of Congo and the Comoros. In the DRC, South Africa participated in the SADC technical assessment, the Constitutional Referendum, and the SADC election observer mission in the DRC. In line with South Africa's responsibility as the Chair of the Countries of the Region on the Comoros, support was given for the coordination of South Africa/AU leadership and technical support to the successful Presidential elections in the Comoros. Similarly, the Department also participated in a joint AU/South Africa technical assessment mission to the Comoros in preparation for the Islands June 2007 Presidential elections.

## **Post Conflict Reconstruction and Development**

In support of AU efforts to find sustainable solutions to existing conflicts, substantive inputs were made in AU experts meetings for the development of the African Union Post Conflict Reconstruction and Development Policy, which was approved by the African Union Summit in Banjul in July 2006. Furthermore, inputs have been given to the development of the draft South African Post Conflict Reconstruction and Development Strategy with a particular focus on Sudan and the DRC. Inputs were also made during the UN Peace Building Commission's discussions on peace building and reconstruction in Burundi.

## SOUTH-SOUTH CO-OPERATION

South Africa has played a prominent role in advancing the development agenda of the South by way of strengthening South-South co-operation through active participation in groupings of the South, such as the Group of 77 and China (G77) and the Non-Aligned Movement (NAM). South Africa's active participation in forums such as the India Brazil South Africa Dialogue Forum (IBSA) and the New Asia Africa Strategic Partnership (NAASP) and the Indian Ocean Rim Association for Regional Co-operation (IOR-ARC) has also contributed to the strengthening of South-South co-operation. South Africa continues to champion the New Partnership for Africa's Development (NEPAD), which provides a platform for underpinning South-South co-operation on the continent and for the development of South-South partnerships for the consolidation of the African agenda.

South-South co-operation and support for NEPAD has advanced, for example as illustrated by the outcomes of the New Asian-African Strategic Partnership (NAASP) Senior Officials Meeting (SOM) in September 2006 when African and Asian countries focused on ensuring concrete follow up and implementation of project proposals from the Asia Africa Summit, held in Indonesia in 2005.

South-South co-operation remains a fundamental component of international co-operation for development, especially in terms of global, regional and country-level efforts to achieve the international development goals,



(From right to left) President Thabo Mbeki, Prime Minister Manmohan Sigh and President Lula da Silva attending the IBSA Summit in Brazil

including the Millennium Development Goals (MDGs). South African foreign policy therefore seeks, inter alia, to persuade the international community to support the efforts of developing countries to expand such co-operation.

Enhanced South-South co-operation in the fields of investment, trade and the transfer of technology and resources and the sharing of experiences and best practices can play an important role in creating a better life for all in the developing countries. An area that needs particular focus is co-operation between landlocked and transit states in efforts to attract domestic and foreign direct investment. Co-operation, rather than counterproductive competition, can produce enhanced results and greater efficiency.

South-South Co-operation is not a replacement for North South Co-operation, but is complementary to the latter and serves as an essential platform on which an engagement with the North, for example, through such forums as the G-8 and the Commonwealth, could be undertaken more effectively.

South Africa has played a prominent role in advancing the development agenda of the South by way of strengthening South-South co-operation through active participation in groupings of the South, such as the Group of 77 and China (G77) and the Non-Aligned Movement (NAM). South Africa's

active participation in forums such as the India Brazil South Africa Dialogue Forum (IBSA) and the New Asia Africa Strategic Partnership (NAASP) has also contributed to the strengthening of South-South co-operation. South Africa continues to champion the New Partnership for Africa's Development (NEPAD), which provides a platform for underpinning South-South co-operation on the continent and for the development of South-South partnerships for the consolidation of the African agenda.

### IBSA: India-Brazil-South Africa Dialogue Forum

Following South Africa's successful participation in the 3rd IBSA Ministerial Trilateral Commission meeting in Rio de Janeiro, Brazil from 28-30 March 2006, good progress has been made within the various Sectoral Working groups with regard to furthering the cooperation aims of the New Delhi Plan of Action and subsequent joint statements.

During 2006, South Africa actively promoted increased cooperation and the implementation of joint plans of action. The country participated in three focal point meetings that were held in Brazil as part of the preparations for the 1st IBSA Summit that was held in Brasilia on 13 September 2006. The Summit included participation by South Africa in IBSA academic and business seminars.

At the Summit, several trilateral Agreements or Memoranda of Understanding were signed, in addition to the Joint Declaration on global issues that was released, namely in the areas of Agriculture, Bio-fuels (energy), Information Society, Trade Facilitation and Maritime Transport. The IBSA website, designed by South Africa, was also successfully launched at the Summit.

Within the area of Climate Change, the three IBSA countries are working closely together, although they have not formally convened a Working Group. An additional Working Group has been formalised in the area of Public Administration and others are in the process of being formalised, for example in the area of Customs Cooperation. More agreements are in the pipeline to be concluded within the next financial year.

South Africa has embarked upon a strategic approach towards engagement within the IBSA Dialogue Forum by successfully convening an inter-departmental workshop on 29 March 2007 with the aim to arrive at a national consensus in this regard. Analytical briefings were prepared throughout the year to ensure informed participation by South Africa at Senior Official, Ministerial or Head of State level meetings.

One of the important initiatives emanating from the IBSA Dialogue Forum since 2003 has been the creation of the IBSA Facility Fund for the Alleviation of Poverty and Hunger (IBSA Trust Fund), which is administered by the United Nations Development Programme (UNDP). This mechanism helps to fund projects that are aimed at poverty and hunger alleviation in a framework of improved international co-operation. IBSA Member States each contribute US \$1million on an annual basis to the IBSA Fund, which is used for the replicable and scalable projects for eradicating poverty and hunger in the developing countries, by providing improved access to education, health, sanitation and food security.

In line with the IBSA Fund objective to help address the problem of hunger and food security, a two-year pilot project on Agriculture and Livestock Development for Guinea-Bissau commenced in 2005. The Guinea-Bissau project contributes towards eradicating extreme poverty and

hunger, demonstrating the value for local communities of the development of a global partnership to work towards the achievement of the MDGs. Another project that has been funded by the IBSA Fund is the development of a system for the collection and disposal of solid waste in the district of Carrefour Feuilles, in Haiti, as a way to reduce violence and conflict. The project has focused on such aspects as mobilizing the community for the disposal of its waste, the hiring of labourers to clean the streets and canals of Carrefour Feuilles, the establishment of waste collection points and the establishment of a waste collection circuit (itinerary, timetable, etc). Several other project proposals are being developed for consideration by the Board of the IBSA Trust Fund, with implementation envisaged over the next few years.

During the 1<sup>st</sup> IBSA Summit in September 2006, South Africa further advanced the agenda of the South in support of the operationalisation and the implementation of the Right to Development as reflected in IBSA Summit Joint Declaration.

The Legal Office continues to provide legal advice and assistance in support of the enhancement of South-South cooperation. In particular this involves providing assistance with regard to the negotiation, scrutiny, approval and binding of the numerous international agreements that are concluded with countries of the South, as well as legal support to the IBSA Summit held in September 2006, which resulted in the first 5 agreements under the auspices of IBSA being concluded.

# NAASP: New Asian African Strategic Partnership

The 1st NAASP Senior Officials Meeting (SOM) was held from 1-3 September 2006 in South Africa with the theme "Reinvigorating the Bandung Spirit: Working towards Implementation and Delivery". The SOM was well-attended by 36 African and 30 Asian countries, 9 Regional Economic Communities and 17 partner Organisations, Observers and Guests of the host. The event was successful especially in terms of the adoption by the NAASP SOM Plenary of all five reports from the various substance breakaway sessions, namely the political, economic, socio-cultural, sub-regional and women & youth sessions. These reports will serve as inputs into the NAASP Ministerial Meeting that is to be held

in Egypt in 2008. In addition, the NAASP website, designed by South Africa, was launched successfully and two South African-designed logo proposals were adopted by the SOM, as recommendations to the Ministerial Meeting.

During the discussions, renewed commitments were made to co-operate in the areas of political, economic and socio-cultural interaction. Increased cooperation on a regional and sub-regional level was also promoted, as well as cooperation on women and youth issues. The basis for discussions was the NAASP Working Document (Matrix) which had been developed subsequent to the Asian African Summit that took place in Jakarta in 2005. This document was derived from studies that were completed in preparation of the Asian African Summit 2005, as well as from statements and proposals that were made by the Heads of State/ Government at that Summit. At the NAASP SOM, however, participants either committed themselves to existing projects/ programmes from the Matrix or they proposed new initiatives.

The Working Document (Matrix) has accordingly been updated since the SOM to incorporate new commitments by countries/ organisations taking ownership of projects/ programmes in order to deliver tangible results. Proposals from the breakaway reports should thus be taken forward by the relevant NAASP stakeholders to concretise Asia-Africa cooperation. The challenge is to ensure that sufficient progress is made before the NAASP Ministerial Meeting.

The Ministerial Meeting will be held from 12 to 14 January 2008 in Egypt, together with a NAASP Business Summit. SA and Indonesia, however, will remain the NAASP cochairs up to the NAASP Summit that is to be held in SA in 2008/9. The co-chairs will also facilitate the process of nominating the next NAASP co-chairs, for recommendation to the Ministerial and for adoption at the Summit. In this regard South Africa has already held a meeting with African Ambassadors on 30 March 2007 regarding the appointment of the next African Co-Chair for NAASP.

South Africa successfully participated at NAASP Senior Officials Co-Chairs Meeting that was held from 21-22 February 2007 in Jakarta. This Meeting focused on the upcoming NAASP Ministerial.

The first trilateral consultations between Senior Officials of South Africa, Indonesia and Egypt took place in Cairo from 25 to 26 March 2007. The meeting focused on the upcoming Ministerial. The second round of consultations will take place from 13 to 14 June 2007 in Cape Town.

# IOR-ARC: Indian Ocean Rim Association for Regional Co-operation

Deputy Minister Aziz Pahad represented South Africa at the 7th Meeting of the Council of Ministers, whilst Ambassador Matjila, Deputy Director General: Asia & Middle East led the Senior Officials delegation to its 9th Committee Meeting from 6 to 9 March 2007 in Tehran, Iran.

South Africa successfully participated in the discussions at all the various IOR-ARC fora. SA raised its concerns about the lack of stronger IOR-ARC leadership to make progress with the implementation of the projects and programmes of the Association, especially in view of the IOR-ARC's Tenth Anniversary this year and its future. In this regard, Deputy Minister Pahad made a strong plea that the IOR-ARC must serve as a vehicle towards producing tangible results that would have a qualitative impact on its development agenda. He also urged other member countries to consider assisting the Secretariat logistically and financially to seriously make an impact on strengthening the operations of the IOR-ARC. SA also shared its views on the need for raising the international profile of the IOR-ARC and for reinvigorating the Association's tremendous potential to the collective gain of all Members States.

It was recommended by the Committee of Senior Officials (CSO) that the Working Group of Heads of Diplomatic Missions of the IOR-ARC countries based in Pretoria should discuss the Special Fund further and ensure that the Fund is to the benefit of all and not only the contributing countries. SA also urged member states to revisit the functioning of the working groups and find ways to ensure that the projects proposed by countries are implemented.

A DFA official seconded to the IOR-ARC Secretariat participated at this year's Meeting. South Africa committed itself in 2006 to second a DFA official to the Secretariat.



Minister Dr. Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma (centre), UN Secretary-General Ban Ki Moon (left) and South African Ambassador to the UN Dumisani Kumalo (right) at the ceremonial hand-over of the chairmanship of the Group of 77 from South Africa to Pakistan

## The Non-Aligned Movement (NAM)

Minister Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma and Deputy Minister Aziz Pahad accompanied President Thabo Mbeki to the XIV Summit of Heads of Government of the Non-Aligned Movement (NAM) hosted in Cuba on 15 and 16 September 2006. South Africa's term as member of the NAM Troika ended when Egypt offered to host the NAM Summit in 2009. As a former member of the NAM Troika, South Africa remains committed to the guiding principles of the NAM, support consensus-seeking, close South-South co-operation and countering the marginalisation of the South. Minister Dlamini Zuma will continue to participate in meetings of the former chairs of the Movement and serve on the important NAM Committee on Palestine.

Amongst other contributions the South African delegation at the XIV Summit moved forward the promotion and the protection of all human rights and fundamental freedoms, in particular the right to development, as a universal and inalienable right and as integral part of all human rights and fundamental freedoms. South Africa was instrumental in advancing the agenda in support for the operationalisation and implementation of the right to development. The delegation further applied the institutional knowledge gained during its term as Chair of NAM and member of the Troika to

make major contributions to the updating of the document on NAM methodology, which was revised during the Summit.

South Africa closely monitored debates on Palestine, and other global trouble spots. In respect of the Palestine issue South Africa remained active and supportive of the Movement's traditional and long-standing solidarity with the Palestinian people. As a member of the NAM Committee on Palestine, South Africa thus supported all initiatives of the Movement aimed at the realisation of the inalienable rights of the Palestinian people, including their right to return to their homeland.

South Africa has in particular also continued to use the NAM forum in furtherance of the African Agenda, the UN Millennium Development Goals, reform of the UN and its organs and other issues of importance to our foreign policy. This was amongst others pursued through the work of the NAM Co-ordination Bureau (COB) in New York where the South African delegation pursued the agenda of the South; close collaboration between the NAM and the G77 & China; and ongoing dialogue with inter alia the EU. Support was also given to Minister Dlamini Zuma's participation in various NAM meetings, amongst others in New York on the margins of the UN General Assembly's 61st regular session.

South Africa became a member of the NAM Security Council Caucus when taking up a non permanent seat in the Security Council in January 2007. South Africa was subsequently appointed to coordinate the NAM Security Council Caucus for the period January to March 2007. South Africa used this position to promote issues of the South and South-South cooperation, reporting regularly on these activities and developments in the United Nations Security Council to the NAM Coordinating Bureau in New York.

#### Chairship of the G77 and China

Established in 1964, the Group of 77 and China (G77) is the largest coalition of developing countries in the context of the United Nations. The G77 effectively provides a high-profile platform for the developing world to co-ordinate common positions, articulate and promote its collective economic interests, enhance its joint negotiating capacity on economic issues within the United Nations system and to promote and strengthen economic and technical co-operation among developing countries themselves.

South Africa was elected to Chair the G77 and China in New York during 2006. The main objective for South Africa as Chair was to promote the development agenda of the South. The primary means of doing so was through effective representation of the Group and its interests in the different decision making processes and negotiations that take place within the UN. South Africa further sought to enhance the standing of the Group as a constructive, coherent and responsible partner in promoting North-South relations, in support of the interests of the South.

By all accounts, South Africa's tenure as Chair was very successful and a notable legacy of effective and skilful leadership of the Group was established, on occasion even under extreme pressure, in what turned out to be a particularly demanding and challenging year. South Africa had to lead the G77 in dealing with a number of issues emanating from the 2005 World Summit Outcome, which resulted in many controversial and complex reform-related issues being dealt with by the Group, many of these for the first time.

Consequently, South Africa's tenure as Chair of the Group was characterized by intense, hard and lengthy negotiations with the developed countries, which resulted in positive outcomes for developing countries. This was due to the solidarity and collective spirit of the Member States of the Group of 77 and China to articulate and promote its collective interests and enhance the Group's joint negotiating capacity on all major issues. Under South Africa's leadership, the G77 and China worked for the creation of an enabling international economic environment in order to support developing countries' efforts to achieve sustained economic growth and sustainable development. The Group's solidarity and collective positions throughout 2006 resulted in a greater understanding and respect for developing countries' positions, interests, needs and aspirations on the part of the developed countries. This has placed international economic, financial and social development obligations and commitments firmly on the United Nations agenda and has once again reinforced the vital role of multilateralism and, in particular, the role of the UN system in economic and social development.

As Chair of the G77 South Africa succeeded in maintaining a strong central theme of the need to enhance the global partnership for development. The necessity of strengthening international obligations and commitments, in particular developed country commitments was stressed throughout. South Africa also used every opportunity to stress the urgent need for concerted multilateral action to achieve the internationally agreed development goals, including the Millennium Development Goals, as a means towards solving economic and social problems.

A major achievement was keeping the G77 unified on a wide range of complex and potentially divisive issues thereby ensuring effective G77 participation in the negotiations on these issues. During 2006 the G77 and China managed to generate new levels of preparedness, cohesion and solidarity within its ranks, which was a remarkable achievement in such a difficult context.

Under the leadership of South Africa, the G77 and China expressed support for a UN reform process towards a stronger and more effective UN, with appropriate priority given to development. However, the Group has warned against and effectively resisted inappropriate types of

reform that would erode or diminish the role of developing countries in the UN or the UN's role in development.

As Chair of the G77 South Africa was thus also at the forefront in the negotiations on the contentious issues of Secretariat and Management reform. Since the adoption of the World Summit Outcome Document in September 2005, the General Assembly has adopted six resolutions on Secretariat and Management reform measures. Five of the resolutions were adopted in 2006 with South Africa articulating the positions of the Group of 77 and China based on the mandates that it received from the G77 Ministers at the Putrajaya Ministerial Meeting, as well as from G77 Member States in New York.

The resolutions covered measures ranging from procurement policies and resources, human resources management policies, strengthening the oversight structures of the Secretariat, upgrading the information communication technology system, adopting new accounting standards, increasing the level of the Working Capital Fund and granting greater flexibility to the Secretary-General for the use of resources. The five resolutions adopted in 2006 set the framework of future negotiations on Secretariat and Management reform.

Another area where South Africa, in its capacity as Chair of the G77, articulated the positions of the developing countries was during the negotiations on the new UN scale of assessments for the period 2007 - 2009. Much was at stake during these negotiations, most importantly the financial implications for developing countries. The favourable outcome results in developing countries in general being assessed at lower scales.

South Africa's position as Chair was strengthened by its regional and bilateral relationships with the main actors in the G77, who helped to achieve consensus on various issues within their respective regional groupings. Such relationships also helped to maintain support within the Group for the special needs of Africa.

South Africa also provided effective leadership to the Group in the lead-up to and during the following special events:

 The negotiation of the Development Follow-up resolution and the ECOSOC Strengthening resolution;

- The 14th Session of the Commission on Sustainable Development (CSD-14);
- The 44th Session of the Commission on Social Development;
- The Substantive Session of the Economic and Social Council;
- The Putrajaya Special G77 Ministerial Meeting;
- The G77 Ministerial Meeting on Science and Technology;
- The High-Level Dialogue on International Migration and Development;
- The Mid term Review of the Brussels Programme of Action;
- COP8/MOP 3 of the UN Convention on Biological Diversity (CBD) and its Protocol on Biosafety;
- COP12 of the UN Framework Convention on Climate Change (UNFCCC); its Kyoto Protocol and meetings of its Subsidiary Bodies.

# Obtaining support for the Agenda of the South - The Commonwealth

In December 2006 two important Commonwealth meetings were hosted by South Africa. The South African Minister of Education hosted the biennial meeting of Commonwealth Ministers responsible for Education. The event was attended by the Commonwealth Secretary-General, Mr. Donald McKinnon. The Department of Justice and Constitutional Development also held the first sub-regional seminar for Coastal and Landlocked States.

In the context of South-South cooperation South Africa pledged a contribution to the Commonwealth Office for Small States in New York. The Department also continued collaboration with Treasury in respect of the programmes of the Commonwealth Fund for Technical Co-operation (CFTC), the most important development arm of the Commonwealth.

Cabinet further approved South Africa's membership to the Commonwealth Foundation and the Department of Arts and Culture was named as the lead department. The Department of Foreign Affairs assisted the Department of Arts and Culture with its application and the process of ratification. Through membership of the Commonwealth



Minister Dr. Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma with UN Secretary-General Ban Ki Moon at the UN Headquaters

Foundation South Africa will be ensured of support for NGO's, professional associations and cultural activities at inter-governmental level. The Department of Foreign Affairs is represented on the Inter-departmental Steering Committee set up by the Department of Arts and Culture to discuss South Africa's membership, coordination and participation in the Commonwealth Foundation.

Commonwealth Foreign Ministers met on the margins of the 61st Session of the UNGA and the Minister of Communication, Dr. Ivy Matsepe-Casaburri, attended the Commonwealth Connects: International e-Partnership Summit in New Delhi and the Department of Housing attended the Commonwealth Human Settlements meeting in Nairobi. South Africa also actively partook in other ministerial meetings, such as of Ministers of Finance, Health, Sport, Tourism and Justice. South Africa further, through participation in the London meetings of the Commonwealth's Board of Governors and Executive Committee, on which it serves, remained a leading advocate within the Commonwealth for the African Agenda and implementation of those mandates given to the Commonwealth Secretariat by the Malta Heads of Government Meeting (CHOGM).

South Africa also celebrated Commonwealth Day on Monday, 12 March 2007. The theme for 2007 was "The Commonwealth: respecting differences, promoting

understanding". President Thabo Mbeki delivered a statement to renew South Africa's commitment to the Commonwealth's shared values of tolerance, respect, and equality and to uphold its fundamental principles of democracy, human rights, the rule of law and sustainable socio-economic development.

The Commonwealth Heads of Government Meeting (CHOGM) will take place in Kampala, Uganda from 23 to 25 November 2007. The theme for the CHOGM Kampala 2007 is "Transforming Commonwealth Societies to Achieve Political, Economic and Human Development". South Africa is actively involved in assisting the Government of Uganda with the arrangements for the Kampala CHOGM.

# GLOBAL GOVERNANCE: POLITICAL AND SECURITY

# Multilateralism and the Reform of the United Nations

Three notable events marked the United Nations calendar in 2006 i) the organization inducted its eighth Secretary-General since its inception in 1945, ii) a female Deputy Secretary-General was appointed and iii) the General Assembly inducted a female President. Outgoing Secretary-

General Kofi Annan handed over stewardship of the world body to his South Korean successor, Mr Ban Ki-Moon. The UN membership also gave him a strong mandate to continue with the reform process that had developed some momentum under his predecessor. The appointment of a female, African Deputy Secretary-General, as well as the induction of a female President for the General Assembly since 1969, also signalled a renewed commitment by the leadership and membership of the organization to implement some of its reform objectives.

South Africa has continued to add its support to the reform process and continues to remain actively engaged on all fronts in this respect to maintain the momentum that had begun following the 2005 Summit Outcome. Supportive of a 1997 General Assembly resolution that established an Ad Hoc Working Group on the Revitalization of the General Assembly, South Africa remained engaged as an interested member in furthering the objectives of the Ad Hoc Group that was mandated to identify ways to further enhance the role, authority, effectiveness and efficiency of the General Assembly, by reviewing the agenda and working methods of the Assembly. The reform of ECOSOC also received attention, but more work remains to be completed in this regard.

Reviewing the UN's mandates was one of the commitments by world leaders in the 2005 World Summit Outcome document. Reviewing the UN's mandates proved challenging throughout much of 2006 and was difficult for the working group to make progress in this area during the 60th GA session. South Africa remained engaged in the process of the review of mandates, making specific contribution to the discussions that decided on the processes to be followed in reviewing mandates in the different organs and agencies of the UN.

In the area of Secretariat and Management reform the General Assembly has adopted seven resolutions since the adoption of the World Summit Outcome Document. As mentioned earlier five of the resolutions were adopted in 2006 with South Africa, in its capacity as Chair of the G77, articulating the position of the Group of 77 and China.

The 2006 negotiations on Secretariat and Management reform were contentious with the first resolution in April

being adopted by voting, thereby departing from a twenty-year tradition of consensus decision-making in the Fifth Committee of the General Assembly. Extraneous issues that bore no relation to the management reform of the Secretariat but were aimed at shifting the balance of power towards developed countries (the main contributors) complicated the negotiations. The 2006 negotiations were also complicated by the threat that a six-month spending cap imposed by major developing countries on the Organisation in December 2005 would not be lifted unless certain reform measures were adopted by the end of June 2006.

Among the first set of 2006 reform proposals, the Secretary-General included a contentious proposal to limit the decision-making of Member States on budgetary and administrative matters to a "small but representative group" of Member States instead of the entire membership. The G77 in April 2006 sponsored a resolution opposing this proposal, as it undermined the sovereign equality of Member States that is enshrined in the Charter of the United Nations. The major developed countries supported the Secretary-General's proposal on governance arguing that those Member States that pay more towards the budgets of the United Nations should have a bigger say in its administration.

By adopting a resolution in April/May, which rejected the proposal on governance and reaffirmed the sovereign equality of Member States, and by the lifting the spending cap in June, Member States for the remaining part of 2006 were able to focus on reform measures that were aimed at improving the effectiveness of the Secretariat and enhancing its accountability to Member States. The General Assembly consequently was able to adopt the five subsequent resolutions on Secretariat and Management reform by consensus in 2006 and 2007.

Some momentum was also injected into the reform of the Security Council process by the incoming President of the General Assembly. South Africa lent its support to the new initiative of the UNGA President and actively participated, initially as one of few African countries, in the debate in the General Assembly on the "Question of Equitable Representation on and increase in the Membership of the Security Council and other Matters related to the Security Council". The new initiative

provides a focused framework for Member States to start consultations around five key issues;

- · categories of membership,
- the question of the veto,
- · the question of regional representation,
- the size of an enlarged Security Council and
- the working methods of the Security Council and the relationship between the Security Council and the General Assembly.

South Africa supported the appointment of and mandates given to the five facilitators chosen by the UNGA President to consult on the "Question of Equitable Representation on and increase in the Membership of the Security Council and other Matters related to the Security Council" and remained engaged in the subsequent debates that followed the process. Whilst this remains work in progress, SA will contribute to this dynamic process and constantly review the progress made in this regard, with specific reference to the Africa Common Position on Security Council reform.

As Chair of the G77 and China, South Africa managed to obtain consensus on Economic and Social Council (ECOSOC) reform for the first time within the Group, maintaining a strong collective position in the Group throughout the negotiations on the resolution on the strengthening of ECOSOC. These negotiations continued for almost a full year. The Group's position was maintained throughout and formed the major part of the final text of the resolution. The resolution was negotiated by South Africa in accordance with the Group's position of ensuring that the mandate from world leaders was adhered to in accordance with the World Summit Outcome, with the High-level Segment of ECOSOC being strengthened with the creation of a biennial Development Cooperation Forum (DCF) and an Annual Ministerial Review (AMR).

This resulted in the G77 and China ensuring that the current segment structure of ECOSOC was maintained. The G77 succeeded in maintaining ECOSOC's role as the central mechanism for system wide coordination in promoting the integrated and coordinated implementation of, and follow-up to, the outcomes of the major UN conferences in the economic, social and related fields and as the principal Charter body for coordination, policy

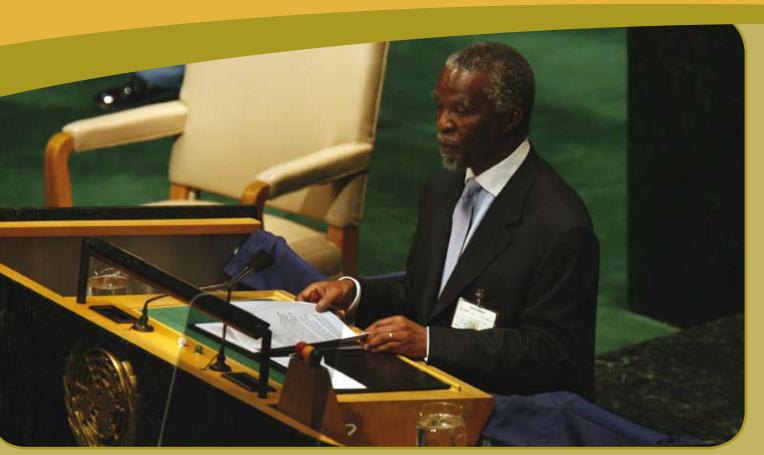
review, policy dialogue and recommendations on issues of economic and social development.

The negotiations on the resolution on strengthening ECOSOC were extremely difficult due to different interpretations of the role and status of ECOSOC in the UN system. The developed countries position was that new functions of the DCF and AMR must be focused on national policies of developing countries only and that development cooperation in the DCF only be related to ODA in the context of the Paris Declaration on Aid Effectiveness.

Developed countries also maintained that the AMR should only focus on developing countries national development strategies. South Africa, as Chair of the G77 and China, ensured that the international context was included in the final resolution in that the DCF would identify gaps, review trends and progress and give policy guidance and recommendations, with the main objective being the enhancement of the implementation of internationally agreed development cooperation and the issues affecting the realization of the internationally agreed development goals, including the MDGs.

As a result of South Africa's efforts in the negotiations, the DCF will undertake regular and periodic reviews and assessments of international economic and development policies, and their impact on development. This is a vital element which will enable ECOSOC to play a major role in the efficient use of monitoring and follow-up mechanisms to ensure that commitments and actions of developed countries will be effectively implemented in the context of international economic and development policies and cooperation.

The G77 also succeeded in ensuring that the AMR will review progress and implementation by means of a cross-sectoral approach, focusing on thematic issues common to the outcomes of the major UN Conferences and Summits in the economic, social and related fields, as well as to assess the achievement of the goals and targets of the Conferences and Summits. The developed country position that the AMR should review progress using a cluster approach concentrating on developing country national development strategies and conditionality issues such as good governance etc was therefore not successful.



The UN continues to remain the sole international organization to which Member States from all regions of the world turn to for multilateral solutions in the context of suspicion and mistrust that characterizes the current global order. Whilst having to address these challenges and having registered notable gains and successes in some areas, other challenges still remain. Those issues that world leaders could not agree on in the 2005 Summit still remain and in this regard, non-proliferation and disarmament issues and the need for a justicable global trade regime are far from conclusion. It therefore becomes crucial and urgent for the UN to be empowered to carry out these mandates in a fair and equitable manner. South Africa will remain committed to contribute and assist in achieving these commendable outcomes.

#### **Administrative and Budgetary**

South Africa also played a prominent role in United Nations administrative and budgetary negotiations during 2006, having served on the Bureau of the Administrative and Budgetary Committee (Fifth Committee) of the 60th Session of the UN General Assembly (UNGA60) until September 2006 and on the Committee for Programme and Coordination for the first year of a second three year term.

Through active participation in the UN's budgetary and programmatic processes South Africa promoted its own national interests as well as those of the Continent. South Africa coordinated other African delegations in the debates on the United Nations system-wide support for NEPAD in order to ensure that, to the fullest extent possible, the UN system supports the programme. Other priority areas on which South Africa focused through its participation in programmatic and budgetary negotiations included the funding of UN structures and programmes that focus on the economic and social development of Africa, the UN Settlements programme (HABITAT), the co-ordination role of the UN Chief Executives Board, especially in terms of the attainment of the Millennium Development Goals and UN support for NEPAD, as well as sufficient funding for peacekeeping operations on the Continent.

South Africa, in its capacity as Chair of the G77 in 2006, spearheaded negotiations in the Fifth Committee and General Assembly on the elements of the methodology to be used to calculate the scales of assessment for regular contributions to the expenses of United Nations for the period 1 January 2007 to 31 December 2009. It is estimated to amount to USD 7 billion in 2007 and USD 8 billion in 2008. South Africa's rate of assessment was reduced from 0.305% to 0.290%.

Developing countries in general received a reduction in regular budget assessments amounting to almost \$9 million annually. In addition, developing countries over the next three years will pay less towards the peacekeeping budget, which has increased in 2006 to more than USD 5 billion annually, and the cost of the USD 1.88 billion project to refurbish the UN Headquarters.

The General Assembly on 22 December 2006 adopted the Fifth Committee resolution authorising the Capital Master Plan (CMP) for the refurbishment of the ageing and unsafe United Nations (UN) Headquarters in New York. The historic resolution approved a budget of \$1.88 billion for the project, which is scheduled to be completed by 2014, as well as the establishment of a \$45 million Working Capital Reserve Fund and an internationally syndicated letter of credit facility for the duration of the construction project. Member State's contributions will be calculated based on the new assessment scales.

The resolution is considered as one of the successes of the 61st session of the General Assembly, by brining to a close, negotiations that have been ongoing for six years. Secretary-General Kofi Annan at the start of the 61st session identified this as one of the most important items that he would seek to resolve before the end of his term in office. He viewed it as an important part of his legacy and contribution to improving the working conditions of the staff of the UN Secretariat.

South Africa also worked closely with other developing countries to ensure that multilateralism is enhanced through proper programmatic guidance to the UN Secretariat and adequate and equitable allocation of resources for the implementation of international security and developmental goals respectively.

#### **The Middle East Peace Process**

The 60 year old Israeli-Palestinian conflict remains the principal dispute in the Middle East and the focus of ongoing world attention. The peaceful resolution of this conflict is often mentioned, rightly or wrongly, as a precondition for the ending of almost all other conflicts or tensions in the region. The conflict is also a major source of contention between the Arab world and the West.

The international community, through the relevant UN Security Council and General Assembly resolutions, is committed to a viable two-state solution, which envisages the establishment of a Palestinian state in the Gaza coastal enclave and the separate Israeli-occupied West Bank (of the Jordan River). Most public opinion polls over the last few years in both Israel and the Palestinian territories indicate that a clear majority of Israelis and Palestinian alike are in favour of a negotiated solution to achieve this objective.

The principal issues to be negotiated are borders; the status of divided Jerusalem - at present completely occupied by Israel - the return of Palestinian refugees to Israel proper; and the presence of Israeli settlements in the West Bank, considered to be illegal by the international community.

The South African Government remains strongly committed to supporting international efforts aimed at bringing about the establishment of a viable Palestinian State, existing side by side in peace with Israel within secure and internationally recognised borders.

During the financial year under review, the efforts of the South African Government to achieve this objective were severely hampered by internal political developments in both Palestine and Israel, *inter alia* due to a major war in the region. The latter coincided with a serious confrontation between Israel and militant Palestinians in Gaza, involving air strikes by the former and rocket attacks plus the kidnapping of an Israel soldier by the latter.

In Palestine, the formation of a Hamas Government following the decisive electoral victory of the militant Palestinian movement in the January 2006 legislative elections resulted in a boycott by the so-called Quartet (the European Union, Russia, the United Nations and the United States) of engagement with that Government, as well as economic sanctions. This was due to the Hamas Government's refusal to comply with the Quartet requirements of renouncing violence, recognising Israel and abiding by international agreements of previous Palestinian Governments.

In addition, the subsequent attempts by Palestinian President Mahmoud Abbas to form a government of national unity, which would include members of his own

Fatah party, floundered throughout the second half of 2006 and only succeeded in February 2007 when the Saudi Government brought together Fatah and Hamas leaders in the Muslim holy city of Mecca in Saudi Arabia, which resulted in an agreement on the establishment of such a government.

In Israel, public support for the centre-left coalition government of Prime Minister Olmert dropped substantially following the military stand-off during the (northern hemisphere) summer war of July/August 2006, between Israel and the militant Lebanese movement Hezbullah.

As a result, the absence of strong governments with widespread public support in both Israel and Palestine meant that the SA Government was unable to continue engaging with them effectively within the framework of the Presidential Spier Initiative. This initiative, started by Pres. Mbeki in 2002, is aimed at sharing the South African negotiating experience of the early 1990's with Israelis and Palestinians alike, in order to contribute to creating a climate conducive to an early resumption of final status negotiations between the two parties.

Throughout the period under review, the South African Government continued to strongly condemn Israeli actions against the Palestinian population, such as extrajudicial killings, collective punishment and the deliberate destruction of Palestinian infrastructure. At the same time, it condemned all acts of Palestinian violence, including rocket attacks, against Israeli civilians.

It was envisaged that the establishment of a Palestinian national unity government, involving both Fatah and Hamas, in February 2007 would enable the South African Government to engage both the Palestinian and Israeli Governments in the context of the Presidential Spier process to assist international efforts to move the peace process forward.

Despite the formation of a constitutional, democratically elected government in Iraq in May 2006 – the first since the overthrow of the regime of former dictator Sadam Hussein in March 2003 - sectarian violence between the Shia majority and Sunni minority Muslim communities escalated

alarmingly during the year under review, resulting, on average, in some 100 deaths a day.

This escalation prompted U.S. President Bush to announce the sending of an additional number of US troops, exceeding 21 000, to Iraq during 2007. At the same time, the British government announced the start of a British troop withdrawal from the South of Iraq.

The ongoing violence in Iraq prevented the South African Government from proceeding with the establishment of a residential diplomatic Mission in Baghdad during the period under review. As such, the Government was unable to effectively engage the three major communities in the country, namely the Shias, Sunnis and Kurds, in the context of sharing South Africa's own experience of national reconciliation.

It is however the intention to examine during the 2007/8 financial year ways in which South Africa can further build on initial steps taken in March 2006 when various influential role players in this country's process of national reconciliation, met with a visiting Iraqi parliamentary delegation.

#### **Terrorism**

The Department continued to co-ordinate all actions required ensuring that South Africa fully complied with UN Security Council resolutions on sanctions regimes in terms of national policy. In this regard the Department continued to interact with the UN Security Council and other relevant entities to facilitate the implementation of all the relevant measures pursuant to the Security Council resolutions. As a non-permanent member of the United Nations Security Council for the period 2007 and 2008, South Africa has automatic membership of the Security Council's subsidiary bodies dealing with terrorism and actively participates in the work of these bodies.

The Department is the Chair of the Inter-Departmental Counter-Terrorism Working Group. This Group meets monthly to co-ordinate South Africa's efforts on counter-terrorism related to the implementation of the relevant resolutions of the United Nations Security Council. It also oversees the compilation of South Africa's national

reports on the implementation of the relevant Security Council resolution 1373.

All the National Reports submitted by South Africa on the implementation of the Security Council resolutions on terrorism have been posted on the UN website (www. un.org) together with those submitted by other Member States. South Africa remains committed to the combating of international terrorism within the framework of the United Nations and will continue to contribute to the efforts of regional and other multilateral organisations in this regard (e.g. the AU, SADC, NAM and the Commonwealth).

### **Disarmament and Non-proliferation**

In pursuance of its strategic objectives in the area of weapons of mass destruction and their delivery systems, as well as conventional weapons, South Africa continued to play an active role in the relevant multilateral disarmament and non-proliferation fora during the past year.

Some of the major highlights for South Africa in 2006/07 included its election as Chair of the 50th Regular Session of the International Atomic Energy Agency's (IAEA) General Conference, its election as President of the Conference on Disarmament (CD) and its nomination as Chair the Nuclear Suppliers Group (NSG) for the period 2007/08.

In the area of nuclear disarmament and non-proliferation, South Africa participated actively in meetings of the International Atomic Energy Agency, including the annual General Conference of the IAEA, the IAEA Board of Governors meetings and the various technical meetings. The most important issues considered by the IAEA Board during the reporting period included the implementation of Nuclear Non-Proliferation Treaty (NPT) safeguards in the Islamic Republic of Iran and in the Democratic People's Republic of Korea (DPRK). Other important activities included new proposals related to the nuclear fuel cycle and the IAEA's technical co-operation programme.

During September 2006, following the nomination of South Africa by the African Group to preside over the 50th Regular Session of the IAEA's General Conference, Ambassador Abdul Samad Minty was elected as President

of the Conference. The South African delegation was led by the Minister of Minerals and Energy, Ms BP Sonjica. The issue of reliable access to nuclear fuel cycle was the subject of intense discussions during a Special Event held in the margins of the 50th Regular Session. South Africa actively participated in these discussions and emphasised the importance of full participation by all interested parties in any such proposed supply arrangements, as well as the need to respect the right of States, in full compliance with their obligations under the NPT, that may decide to pursue domestic fuel cycle activities.

Relevant South African nuclear experts participated in various IAEA technical meetings and expert meetings in 2006/07 that hold potential benefits for not only the nuclear industry in South Africa, but also for accelerated economic growth on the African continent in the context of NEPAD. South Africa also hosted a number of meetings and training courses during the last year. In addition, South Africa also hosted various inspection visits undertaken by the IAEA in accordance with South Africa's Safeguards Agreement and the Additional Protocol with the Agency.

In the context of the Comprehensive Nuclear Test-Ban Treaty Organisation (CTBTO), South Africa continued its active participation in the work of the Preparatory Commission, which included a Special Session following the reported nuclear test conducted by the Democratic Peoples Republic of Korea (DPRK) and the chairing by South Africa of the Group of 77 and China's Task Force on CTBT matters.

On 15 November 2006, the Director-General, Dr. A Ntsaluba deposited South Africa's Instrument of Accession to the Joint Convention on the Safety of Spent Fuel Management and on the Safety of Radioactive Waste Management with the IAEA Director-General, Dr. Mohamed ElBaradei.

South Africa successfully participated in the 2006 meetings of the Biological and Toxins Weapons Convention (BTWC). These included the Sixth Review Conference of the Convention, which was preceded by a preparatory meeting. The Review Conference of the BTWC presented the first opportunity for States Parties to the Convention to conduct a thorough article by article review of the Convention. The



Minister Dr. Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma and Ambassador Dumisani Kumalo during the first time meeting with the new UN Secretary-General Ban Ki Moon at the UN Headquaters, New York

review was successfully completed and an intersessional programme of meetings was adopted for the period leading up to the Seventh Review Conference in 2011.

South Africa actively participated in the Conference of States Parties of the Chemical Weapons Convention (CWC), during December 2006. South Africa's Permanent Representative to the Organisation for the Prohibition of Chemical Weapons (OPCW) served as Chairperson of the Executive Committee of the OPCW from May 2006 to May 2007. The Executive Committee, in co-operation with the OPCW Secretariat is responsible for the day to day management of the OPCW. South Africa also successfully hosted its second annual course on Physical Protection against Chemical attacks or Accidents for African States Parties to the CWC. In addition South Africa hosted several inspections by the OPCW of chemical facilities in the country.

South Africa continued to participate in the work of supplier regimes such as Nuclear Suppliers Group (NSG), the Zangger Committee Wassenaar Arrangement (WA) and the Missile Technology Control Regime (MTCR).

Ambassador SG Nene led the South African delegation to the June/July 2006 United Nations "Conference to Review Progress made in the Implementation of the Programme of Action to Prevent, Combat and Eradicate the Illicit Trade in Small Arms and Light Weapons in All Its Aspects". In this regard, South Africa was disappointed that the conference was not able to conclude an outcome document, primarily due to differences amongst States on what the review should have entailed. South Africa's participation in this conference was guided by its general policies on small arms and light weapons, as well as the African Common Position for the Review Conference.

Following this conference, South Africa drafted and coordinated the finalisation with all Member States of the annual UN General Assembly draft resolution entitled, "The illicit trade in small arms and light weapons in all its aspects". South Africa then introduced the draft resolution during the October 2006 First Committee (Disarmament and International Security) session of the General Assembly. The resolution maps out certain future actions that Member States undertake to implement, such as those on the international instrument to mark and trace illicit small arms and light weapons, illicit brokering and further stipulates that the next biennial meeting of States to consider the implementation of the Programme of Action should be held no later than 2008.

South Africa continued to participate in conventional weapons treaty regimes deliberations, such as the Third

Review Conference of High Contracting Parties to the Certain Conventional Weapons Convention (CCW) and in meetings of States Parties to the Anti-Personnel Mine Ban Treaty. South Africa had proposed a compliance mechanism for the CCW some years ago, one of three compliance proposals put forward at the time and continued to work actively with other High Contracting Parties towards the adoption of a decision during the November 2006 Review Conference on the modalities of dealing with questions that may in future arise between or amongst High Contracting Parties relating to compliance with the CCW.

### **United Nations Security Council**

On 16 October 2006, South Africa was elected by the Member States of the United Nations General Assembly into the Security Council as a non-permanent member for the period 1 January 2007 to 31 December 2008. South Africa's candidature had previously been endorsed by the African Union.

In preparation for its participation in the UNSC, a workshop involving the Minister and the Deputy Ministers of Foreign Affairs, the Directors-General of NICOC and the GCIS, representatives of the Presidency, the Department of Foreign Affair's top-management and South Africa's Ambassadors to the UN and key countries was held on 24 and 25 August 2006 to prepare for South Africa's term in the Security Council. The workshop addressed both strategic/ political and organisational/administrative issues and approved suggestions on the decision-making structures and information systems that would be required to support the delegation in New York. One of the key successes of the workshop was that it brought together the relevant bilateral and multilateral desks and missions, as well as some of the other relevant departments. It underscored the shared commitment to the term in the Security Council, which is a national project. In its preparations for the Council, the Department also embarked on consultative visits to the capitals of the members of the Council also including the African Union Commission.

The preparations by the Department for the Council seat made it possible for South Africa to enter the Council with a clear understanding on how to engage with the complexities of membership of the Council. At the same time it was clear that there were expectations raised regarding membership of South Africa to the Council. As an African country South Africa faced the task of playing a role in the promotion of African interests while at the same time being cognizant that membership of the Council demanded that equal attention be given to all matters that are in the agenda of the Council.

On 1 March 2007, South Africa assumed the rotating Presidency of the UNSC for the month of March. During the month long South African Presidency the Security Council held 18 meetings, adopted five resolutions and four Presidential statements and held two open debates. The two open debates South Africa presided over in the Council was on 'Women and Peacekeeping' to mark International Women's' Day and an open debate at Ministerial level on the "Relationship between the United Nations and regional organisations in the context of Chapter VIII of the UN Charter.

As most matters that are in the agenda of the Council are African issues, South Africa played a leading role in working with other members of the Council in seeking solutions to these conflicts. The negotiations of the resolutions provided an opportunity for South Africa to consult with the affected States and other African actors with a view to bringing an African input in the resolution of the conflicts. This also afforded South Africa the opportunity to have a direct input on the decisions of the Council. However, there have been challenges in dealing with some of the matters on the agenda of the Council where perceptions rather than facts took the centre stage on some of the issues. The South African delegation will continue with these activities throughout its incumbency as a non-permanent member of the Security Council, which will end in December 2008.

### **Peace Building Commission**

The Peace Building Commission (PBC) is an "intergovernmental advisory body" established in 2005 by concurrent resolutions of both the Security Council and the General Assembly to provide advice on peace building strategies and to serve as a forum for coordination and exchange of views among major stakeholders, donors and countries with experience in peace building. South Africa has taken over membership of the Commission



Deputy Minister Sue van der Merwe handing over a donation to the Indonesian Ambassador Sugeng Rahardjo pledging South Africa's help after the earthquake in Indonesia

from Tanzania which together with Denmark was the first non-permanent members of the Council to be elected to the PBC. At present Burundi and Sierra Leone are the first countries that are being considered by the PBC.

#### **Transnational Organised Crime**

The Department facilitated South African participation in the 15th session of the Commission on Crime Prevention which took place in Vienna in April 2006, the 49th session of the UN Commission on Narcotic Drugs which took place in March 2006 in Vienna, and the 61st session of the UNGA which took place in New York from September to December 2006.

In October 2006 South Africa participated in the Third Meeting of the Conference of the Parties to the United Nations Convention against Transnational Organized Crime and its three Supplementary Protocols, namely the Protocol against the Smuggling of Migrants by Land, Air and Sea, supplementing the United Nations Convention against Transnational Organized Crime; the Protocol to Prevent, Suppress and Punish Trafficking in Persons, Especially Women and Children, supplementing the United Nations Convention against Transnational Organized Crime; the Protocol against the Illicit Manufacturing of and Trafficking in Firearms, their Parts and Components and Ammunition

supplementing the UN Convention against Transnational Organized Crime – all held in Vienna.

The South African delegation participated in debates on further implementation of the Convention and its Protocols and adopted decisions on the review of the Convention, implementation of the Convention and technical assistance.

South Africa also took part in the first Conference of the Parties of the United Nations Convention against Corruption in Amman, Jordan in December 2006. The Department of Foreign Affairs assisted the Department of Public Service and Administration with its participation in this forum.

### Kimberley process

The Kimberley Process Certification Scheme (KPCS) is a voluntary certification scheme which seeks to stem the flow of rough diamonds used by rebels to finance armed conflict aimed at overthrowing legitimate Governments and protect the legitimate diamond trade. The KPCS forum comprises all major diamond producing, trading and processing countries, the diamond industry and civil society.

The Department actively participated in the Working Group on Monitoring and the Participation Committee of the KPCS.

During 2006, the Department also played a prominent role on the Ad Hoc Working Group on the Review of the KPCS, which has since fulfilled its mandate by producing a report and recommendations for the strengthening of the international implementation of the KPCS. This report was finalized and adopted by the November 2006 Gaborone Plenary and preparations for the implementation of the wide-ranging recommendations contained therein have already begun. One of the Department's primary objectives in monitoring the KPCS and participating in the business of KPCS standing and ad hoc bodies is to support Government's efforts to ensure that the collective interests of African diamond-producing countries remain protected.

#### **Post-conflict Reconstruction**

The Department's objective of supporting countries and governments emerging from conflicts through engagement with the multilateral system was achieved through facilitating the process of voluntary repatriation of Angolan refugees from South Africa under the Plan of Operation of the Tripartite Commission (South Africa, Angola, and UNHCR) which came to an end on 31 December 2006.

#### **International Humanitarian Assistance**

The Department co-ordinated the provisioning of humanitarian assistance to a number of international causes, including to the United Republic of Tanzania to assist with direct food aid; Indonesia to support relief and redevelopment efforts following the Yogyakarta earthquake; Lebanon following the Israeli incursion; Mozambique in the aftermath of Cyclone Favio and to Djibouti following a severe period of famine. The Department also contributed R1, 5 million to the UNHCR's Return and Reintegration Programme for Sudan. A further amount of R14 million was provided to a number of UN agencies and international organisations to address the most critical needs of vulnerable groups, wardisplaced children, refugees, internally displaced persons, primarily on the African continent.

#### **International Law**

International law continues to underpin and inform all the strategic priorities of the Department. In this context

the Office of the Chief State Law Adviser (IL) ("the Legal Office") provided 991 written legal opinions on a wide variety of international and South African law subject matter. 164 international agreements or treaties were certified for the purposes of obtaining the President's authorisation for their conclusion. The Legal Office also provided advice to the Department on all aspects of South African law and was responsible for co-ordinating all legal actions taken against and by the Department. All Departmental contracts, whether concluded in South Africa or abroad, were scrutinised by the Legal Office. The Treaty and Information Management Services bound 119 international agreements or treaties and instruments of ratification or accession. It added to the Treaty Record 96 bilateral agreements concluded by South Africa and 14 multilateral agreements entered into.

Legal opinions on international law matters included a complex range of issues such as the use of force by Israel against Lebanon, the merger of the African Court of Justice and the African Court on Human and Peoples' Rights, and a variety of bilateral issues.

In recent years non-proliferation of nuclear weapons has been high on the international agenda and in the past year some high profile cases relating to non-proliferation appeared on the agenda of the Security Council of the United Nations. In this context the Legal Office gave legal opinions on UN Security Council Resolutions on Iran and the Democratic People's Republic of Korea (DPRK). In these legal opinions, inter alia, the complex relationship between Security Council Resolutions and general international law was considered. In particular the continued expansion of UN Security Council powers, including the Council's newly found legislative powers, was considered in relation to general international law.

South Africa's non-permanent membership of the Security Council for 2007 – 2009 also allows for more active participation on issues on the Security Council agenda. This in turns requires an analysis of some of the international law aspects of matters on the Security Council agenda. The Legal Office provided legal advice and support in this respect on issues such as Kosovo, Western Sahara and on terrorism.

The Legal Office also attended and provided legal support to a Conference amending the Statute of the International Red Cross and Red Crescent Movement in order to recognise the third Emblem (Red Crystal) following the adoption of the Third Additional Protocol to the Geneva Conventions of 1949. The Conference created a legal framework for the admission of the Palestinian Red Crescent Society (PRCS) and paved the way for the admission of the PRCS and Israel's Magen David Adom (MDA) to the Red Cross and Red Crescent Movement. The South Africa Red Cross Society and Legal Protection of Certain Emblems Bill, 2006 will provide statutory recognition for the South African Red Cross Society and for the emblems of the Society.

The Department was also required to handle international human rights complaints brought against the Republic of South Africa by individuals. The involvement of the Office in such matters is not only relevant for the protection of South Africa's interests in international fora, but also serves to strengthen international judicial institutions, support multilateralism and contribute to the development of international law. Two such cases were submitted against the Government in the reporting period. One in the UN Human Rights Committee and one in the African Commission on Human and Peoples' Rights. The Government's written response to both claims has been submitted. Neither international body has set a date for the hearing of the matters.

The Department has also played an active role in the activities relating to international criminal law. Over the last year a wide range of requests for assistance were dealt with in conjunction with the Department of Justice and Constitutional Development. These requests came from the International Criminal Court (ICC), the Special Court for Sierra Leone (SCSL), the International Criminal Tribunal for Rwanda (ICTR) and the International Criminal Tribunal for the Former Yugoslavia (ICTY). The Department also continues to participate actively in the work of the ICC, through the Assembly of States Parties.

The Department also participated in deliberations of the Sixth (Legal) Committee of the United Nations General Assembly, including making inputs on the work of the International Law Commission in furtherance of the promotion and codification of international law.

With regard to climate change issues the Department, through the Legal Office, continues to be active in providing legal advice and assistance in all climate change negotiations in various fora, including during this period the Conference of the Parties (COP) to the UN Framework Convention on Climate Change (UNFCC) as well as the Conference of the Parties serving as the Meeting of the Parties (COP/MOP) to the Kyoto Protocol to UNFCCC. In addition, the Chief State Law Adviser (IL) continues to serve on the Enforcement Branch of the Compliance Committee, which was established to facilitate, promote and enforce compliance with the commitments under the Kyoto Protocol. South Africa has also been requested to facilitate, together with Australia, the Dialogue on longterm cooperative action to address climate change and this responsibility is carried out by the Legal Office.

The Department, through the Legal Office, also provides legal advice and support, on an on-going basis, with regard to various aspects of the law of the sea. The Government also has an official from the Legal Office serving as a judge on the International Tribunal for the Law of the Sea. The Department participates in the United Nations Informal Consultative Process on Oceans and the Law of the Sea as well as the Meeting of the States Parties to the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea. Various issues concerning the preservation and sustainable use of marine resources in the context of an ecosystem approach to the marine environment were discussed at the Consultative Process. The final outcome of the meeting, the "agreed elements", was transmitted to the General Assembly for consideration under the agenda item "Oceans and the Law of the Sea". These agreed elements have been incorporated in the General Assembly omnibus resolution on oceans and law of the sea.

# **Human Rights and the implementation of International Humanitarian Law (IHL)**

South Africa continues to play a key role in shaping the international human rights agenda including the constant development of international human rights and humanitarian law. At the core of South Africa's human rights policy, as a component of its foreign policy priorities, is the commitment to the promotion, protection and fulfilment of human rights and fundamental freedoms, the advancement of democracy and the rule of law.



Minister Dr. Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma with Secretary-General Tjaco van der Hout from The Permanent Court of Arbitration at the signing ceremony of an Agreement on the Establishment of a Regional Facility for the Promotion of Dispute Resolution

The political vision of the democratic government of South Africa is predicated on a fundamental principle, which affirms the inextricability of economic, social and cultural rights on the one hand, and civil and political rights on the other. In keeping with the spirit of 1993 Vienna Conference on human rights the South African human rights policy affirms the principles of universality, indivisibility, interdependence and interrelatedness of all human rights.

The realisation of the Right to Development as affirmed in the 1986 United Nations Declaration on the Right to Development, the Vienna Declaration and Programme of Action, the 2000 Millennium Declaration on the achievement of Millennium Development Goals and the 2005 Millennium Review Summit, remain one of South Africa's major focuses in the implementation of its human rights treaty obligations. In this regard the Government of South Africa in the first decade of its constitutional democracy engaged in a social contract with all partners and stakeholders aimed at the consistent improvement of the quality of life of all South Africans.

The government is determined to ensure the progressive realisation of human rights. This domestic commitment to ensure the practical enjoyment of all human rights propels South Africa's engagement and vision in the development of the international human rights agenda. The South African

delegation to the newly established Human Rights Council (HRC) is currently leading the negotiations on the agenda of this body which, in South Africa's view, must be responsive to the needs of the poor, mainstreaming gender issues and the further empowerment of women and making the Right to Development a reality for everyone. Consistent with the core principles of International Human Rights Law, the South African human rights policy is founded on the fundamental principles of "non-discrimination" and the achievement of "substantive equality". The core values on which the South African constitutional democracy is founded include promotion of human dignity, the achievement of equality, the advancement of human rights and fundamental freedoms, non-racism, non-sexism, supremacy of the Constitution and the Rule of Law.

The reform of the United Nations has always been at the core of South Africa's belief in multilateralism and this advocacy culminated in the successful establishment of the HRC, as the principal UN human rights body of which South Africa became one of its founding members. In the context of this new body South Africa has assumed a leadership role and has undertaken several ongoing initiatives which promote a balanced sustainable development and respond effectively to the plight of the victims of human rights. These initiatives include:-

- Spearheading a resolution which ensured the convening of the Durban Review Conference to be held in 2009 with three Preparatory Committee Meetings beginning in the middle of 2007.
- Provided effective leadership in the follow-up to the World Conference against Racism, Racial Discrimination, Xenophobia and Related Intolerance and the effective implementation of the Durban Declaration and Programme of Action. In this process succeeded in ensuring consensus to initiate a process of the elaboration of the complimentary standards to the International Convention on the Elimination of all forms of Racial Discrimination. Currently five independent experts had been appointed and one working on the Draft Legal Instruments for negotiations by the mechanisms of the HRC later during 2007.
- Forging an effective partnership with the Government of Portugal and other supportive countries such as Finland, Germany, Cuba, the Russian Federation, etc. for the UN to elaborate a comprehensive Optional Protocol on the International Covenant on Economic, Social and Cultural Rights. This process is now on track and it is expected that satisfactory progress will be registered by the end of 2007.
- Introduced a resolution in the context of the HRC, on the rectification of the legal status of the Committee on Economic, Social and Cultural Rights with the view of ensuring that this Treaty Monitoring Committee is placed on par with all other Treaty Monitoring bodies, i. e. it must derive its legal right of existence from the provisions of the relevant Treaty, which is the Covenant.
- Played an effective role in the adoption of the UNGA International Convention on the Protection of all Persons from Enforced Disappearance. South Africa together with France co-sponsored the above initiative.
- Strengthened and deepened South Africa's human rights understanding and relations with other countries on a bilateral basis in the context of the bi-national commissions. In this regard hosted a very successful human rights seminar during February 2007 between South Africa and Argentina

- focusing on important human rights themes such as the value of the truth, memory, racial discrimination and restorative justice (justice and reparation).
- Contributed to the human rights segment of the Outcome Document of the Non-Alignment Movement Summit held in Cuba during September 2006. The elements of this Outcome Document have been successfully integrated into the programmes of the HRC in Geneva.
- Co-ordinated the visits of several Special Procedures of the HRC to South Africa during the latter part of 2006 and the beginning of 2007, which culminated in the visits to South Africa by the Special Rapporteur on the promotion and protection of human rights while countering terrorism, Mr Martin Scheinin, during 16-26 April 2007 and the Special Rapporteur on adequate housing, Mr Miloon Kothari, during 12-24 April 2007.
- Effective partnership with the Department of Justice and Constitutional Development towards South Africa's compliance with its international treaty obligations by ensuring presentation of Initial Country
- Reports to the following Treaty Monitoring bodies;
   Committee on the Elimination of all Forms of Racial Discrimination on 04 -07 August 2006.
   Committee against Torture and Other Cruel,
   Inhuman or Degrading Treatment or Punishment on 14-15 November 2006.

Following South Africa's commitment to the implementation and promotion of International Humanitarian Law (IHL), the Department co-hosted the Sixth ICRC Annual Regional Seminar on the Implementation of International Humanitarian Law and participated actively in international IHL conferences such as the 29th International Conference of the Red Cross and Red Crescent in order to contribute positively to the development of IHL.

# **Rights of Persons with Disabilities**

During 2006 the Department actively contributed to national consultations in preparation for, and eventual participation in, the 8th session of an Ad Hoc Committee on a comprehensive and integral international Convention on

the Protection and Promotion of the Rights and Dignity of Persons with Disabilities. Said Convention, together with an optional protocol to establish an international monitoring commission, were eventually adopted by the UN General Assembly in December 2006 and opened for signature and ratification on 30 March 2007. South Africa signed both of these instruments on the same date.

The Legal Office provided legal advice on various articles of the Disability Convention which guided South Africa's participation during the meeting of the Ad Hoc Committee. The Office was also part of the South African delegation at the negotiations of the Convention.

# • GLOBAL GOVERNANCE: SOCIO-ECONOMIC

#### Participation in the G20

The G20 is a forum for discussion amongst major developed and developing country Governments on international financial issues. South Africa has been an active participant in the G20 since its inception in 1999, as part of Government's ongoing efforts to reform global socio-economic governance. Moreover, as the only African member of the G20, South Africa has not only voiced our own concerns but also represented the interests of the continent as a whole.

Preparations have been put in place for South Africa to assume the Chair of the G20 during 2007. The responsibilities of the Chair are to host the annual G20 Finance Ministers and Central Bank Governors' Meeting as well as two deputies meetings. The host country is also required to provide a secretariat function to the forum. In the capacity as Chair, through its engagements in international meetings and conferences, the Department will support South Africa's efforts to focus discussions on continuing the reform of the international financial and development architecture in such a way as to promote the interests of the developing countries, in particular African countries.

#### **Bretton Woods Institutions (BWIs)**

The increasing importance of the socio-economic dimension of globalisation and the current insufficiency of

institutional arrangements for global economic governance demonstrate the need for a new framework to address the incoherence and inconsistency of the international monetary, financial and trading systems to ensure that they support internationally agreed developments as reinforced by the Monterrey Consensus. Measures are urgently required to end the marginalization of developing countries, especially those in Africa, from decision taking and policymaking processes in the multilateral financial institutions and to make the latter more accountable and responsive to the entire community of nations. Globalization continues to increase the vulnerability of the economies of developing countries. An improved participation of developing countries is therefore necessary in the Bretton Woods Institutions (BWIs), which should be reformed as a matter of urgency given that the world economy has changed considerably and given rise to new economic realities.

Under South Africa's leadership of the G77 and China during 2006, a Memorandum of Understanding was signed in September 2006 between G77 and the G24, which is a grouping of developing countries operating within the BWIs in Washington, to realise greater cooperation between the two Groups through more concrete measures and mechanisms to secure effective voice and participation of developing countries in international economic decision making processes, work for the full implementation of the Monterrey Consensus, create stability, reduce the risk of economic and financial crises, and enhance the capacity of developing countries to respond to such crises.

To a large extent during the period under review, the other major issues in the wider UN reform debate tended to eclipse discussions focusing on the need to reform the international financial architecture. Progress in this regard has therefore continued to be slow.

#### Financing for development

The 2005 World Summit Outcome reaffirmed the Monterrey Consensus as the point of reference for the global partnership for development. It called for greater cooperation among existing institutions, with due regard to their respective mandates and governance structures, and all relevant stakeholders in financing for development

processes. In its participation in international meetings and conferences, the Department continued to call upon the international community to fulfill its Monterrey commitments, given the dire global need for increased and more predictable resources for development.

The main achievement of the G77 in the adoption by the General Assembly of the development follow-up resolution, Resolution 60/265, entitled "Follow-up to the development outcome of the 2005 World Summit including the MDGs and other international agreed development goals" was the inclusion of language calling on developed countries and international organisations to implement all their commitments in the resolution. Throughout the negotiations, South Africa, as Chair of the G77 and China, stressed the need for the creation of an equitable enabling international economic environment, in order to support developing countries' efforts to achieve sustained economic growth and sustainable development. In this regard, South Africa called for the enhancement of the Global Partnership for Development, as contained in the Millennium Declaration, the Monterrey Consensus, the Johannesburg Programme of Action and the 2005 World Summit Outcome. The end result was a strong development-orientated resolution that calls for multilateral action to achieve the internationally agreed development goals, including the Millennium Development Goals, as a means towards solving economic and social problems of developing countries. The resolution also includes new elements such as the establishment of a monitoring mechanism on commitments made by developed countries and the international organizations in the UN system, an emphasis on the need for more policy space for developing countries and an acknowledgement of the necessity of a greater voice for and participation by developing countries in the Breton Woods Institutions (BWIs).

The finalisation of the Development follow-up resolution was a major achievement for the G77 and China as it took three months of persistent efforts by the Group to get developed countries to accept the concept of including international commitments in the resolution and a further three months of intense negotiations before the resolution was adopted in the General Assembly by consensus. This must be seen in the context of the fact that the position of developed countries on development within the UN system

has been limited to UN operational activities and the Paris Declaration on ODA effectiveness. Development assistance has been directed to developing countries in conjunction with conditionalities on good governance, human rights, combating corruption, HIV AND AIDS, education, environment, crime, drug trafficking and the enhancement of the private sector. The developed countries' position has been that issues of globalisation, trade, debt, finance, science and technology and levels of ODA are dealt with outside the UN in forums such as the G8, the OECD, the WTO and the BWI's and therefore, should not be dealt with in the UN. The main objective of the developed countries was to try and shift the focus away from developed country commitments and implementation at the international level, to developing countries' policies at the national level. Under South Africa's leadership, the efforts of the G77and China ensured that developed countries did not achieve this end.

# Leading Group on Solidarity Levies (LGSL) to fund development

The LGSL flows from the Monterrey Consensus as it takes forward the search for innovative sources of financing for development to augment ODA flows. South Africa joined the (LGSL) at an international conference on innovative sources of financing, which was held under the auspices of the French Government, in Paris on 28 February and 1 March 2006. The conference considered concrete proposals for pilot projects geared to generating additional, and ensuring a more effective deployment of, resources for development, particularly for health.

The DFA also participated in the first meeting of the LGSL, which was held in Brazil, in July 2006, under the Chairmanship of Brazil. Norway took over the Chairmanship of the LGSL from Brazil. The Second Plenary meeting of the LGSL took place in Oslo, Norway, from 6 to 7 February 2007 in which the DFA also participated. Several possible sources of innovative sources of financing for development have been discussed. Among the proposals that are in the most advanced stage of implementation is a solidarity contribution on air travel tickets, which South Africa is unable to implement in terms of existing domestic tax and budgetary legislation and regulations as well as international commitments. The LGSL established the Drug Purchasing



Facility (UNITAID) in 2006 to accelerate access to highquality drugs and diagnostics for HIV and AIDS, malaria and tuberculosis in countries with a high burden of disease. The purpose of UNITAID is to assist developing countries in purchasing the medicines needed to scale up HIV, TB and malaria control programmes.

The Drug Purchasing Facility (UNITAID) has also been established to receive the funds generated by the air ticket levies. South Africa joined UNITAID during the Africa-France Summit in Cannes on 16 February 2007 and is currently considering the modalities for implementing its commitment to make a contribution to UNITAID.

Many of the commitments to be undertaken to ensure the implementation of the Monterrey Consensus though can be undermined by restrictive policies such as the imposition of political conditionalities in the provision of development assistance and concessionary financing. South Africa will continue to promote their removal as they impede further progress in recipient countries.

#### NORTH-SOUTH DIALOGUE

South Africa continued promoting North-South cooperation through its engagement in the Group of 8 (G8), under the Russian Chair in 2006 both as a member of the African Group Outreach as well as a member of the +5 (India, Brazil, China, Mexico and South Africa). Further engagement in the North-South context was evident through South Africa joining the Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development (OECD)'s Development Center, as well as high level participation in the Annual Davos and Africa World Economic Forum meetings. Throughout the platforms of North-South engagement, the commitment to NEPAD as Africa's socio-economic renewal program remained the focal area.

Progress has also been made redefining international partnerships with Africa, in moving from a donor-recipient relationship to a partnership in the true sense of the word. Africa has made significant gains on critical issues, i.e. aid, trade, debt and financing for development, particularly infrastructure.

South Africa participated at the 6th and 7th Africa Partnership Forum (APF) which focused on three specific issues namely; agriculture, infrastructure and HIV AND AIDS. In this regard, efforts have been made to ensure that future NEPAD-G8 and other key donor engagements transcend physical infrastructure projects and include the full spectrum of the NEPAD agenda. A strategic



Deputy Minister Aziz Pahad with North Korean Vice Minister Kim Hyong Jun during bilateral discussions at the Union Buildings, Pretoria

review of current institutional arrangements for followup of partnership commitments and building on Summit decisions from Kananaskis through to Gleneagles, with a view to improving effectiveness is ongoing.

The Europe-Africa Political Dialogue continues to grow from strength to strength. South Africa has participated in the EU-AU Ministerial Troika meetings held in October 2006 in its capacity as Chef de Files for Trade and Regional Integration. The next EU-AU Ministerial Troika meeting will take place in May 2007. South Africa is also actively participating in the EU-AU Troika Experts Group that is drafting an outline for the Joint Europe-Africa Strategy. The Strategy will take the Cairo Declaration of 2000 and the EU Strategy for Africa forward by focusing on European and African cooperation in the fields of peace and security; good governance and human rights; trade and regional integration and; key development issues. It is envisaged that the Joint Europe – Africa Strategy will be endorsed by Heads of State at the Second Europe – Africa Summit that is scheduled to take place in Lisbon at the end of 2007.

South Africa as a Friend of the Helsinki Process on Globalisation and Democracy, has been actively participating in the Helsinki Process meetings at ministerial and senior official levels. The Department has also participated in the

Consultative Network meeting in 2006, which reviewed progress in the setting-up of roundtables and implementing roadmaps of the Helsinki Process.

South Africa, as the facilitator of the gender roadmap, presented the Roadmap on Gender Equality and Violence against Women to the Helsinki Group in April 2006. The Roadmap proposes a concrete set of recommendations on the two related themes that could be applied at international level.

South Africa's primary motivation in the Helsinki Process has largely been to support Tanzania, as a co-chair and coordinator of the roundtable on Poverty and Development. South Africa, through the collaboration between the Department of Foreign Affairs, Institute for Global Dialogue (IGD) and the Africa Institute of South Africa (AISA), assisted Tanzania with its Roundtable on Employment and Growth held in Dar es Salaam from 14-17 November 2006.

The Trade, Development and Co-operation Agreement (TDCA), which was signed in 1999 and came into force in January 2000, governs South Africa's relations with the European Union (EU). The Agreement is to be reviewed within five years of its entering into force in order to address the possible implications of other arrangements or events that may affect the Agreement. The process

of the Review of the TDCA thus commenced in 2005 and the 2006 Joint Co-operation Council (JCC) meeting mandated the parties to finalise the review in 2007. As a result, four Negotiating Group for the various chapters of the TDCA have been established, namely on Political Dialogue, Trade, Development cooperation, and Economic and Other Areas of Cooperation. The first meeting of the Negotiating Groups was held in Pretoria on 28 March 2007, and progress was further reviewed by a Senior Officials Meeting on 28 March under the joint chairmanship of Director General Ntsaluba and the European Commission's Director General for Development, Mr. Stefano Manservisi.

The 7th meeting of the SA-EU JCC was held on 14 November 2006. Trade and development issues were discussed in plenary format. The political discussion at the Council meeting took place in troika format, under the Co-Chair of Dr Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma, Minister of Foreign Affairs of South Africa, and Mr Erkki Tuomioja, Minister for Foreign Affairs of Finland. The South African delegation also included Ms Lulama Xingwana, Minister of Agriculture and Land Affairs and Mr Derek Hanekom, Deputy Minister of Science and Technology. The EU delegation included Mr Javier Solana, Secretary General of the Council and EU High Representative for CFSP, Mr Louis Michel, European Commissioner for Development and Humanitarian Aid, and Mr Peter Mandelson, European Commissioner for Trade. The JCC further cemented the strong and productive relationships in trade, development and political dialogue. The parties welcomed the progress which had been made in implementing the joint conclusions of the 6th JCC, and also agreed on a Joint Statement on the South Africa - EU Strategic Partnership.

The Joint Statement re-emphasised that the SA-EU Strategic Partnership must be based on an open, concrete and transparent dialogue between the two Parties, that it should be pursued on the basis of mutual understanding and ownership, and also that it should be supportive of the realisation of the MDGs, the EU Strategy for Africa, NEPAD, the SADC integration process and the joint EU-Africa strategy that is currently under discussion. It furthermore called for a Joint Action Plan to be finalised and agreed at the next EU- South Africa troika meeting in the first half of

2007 and that a progress report on its implementation be drafted for adoption at the 8th Joint Co-operation Council in 2007. The parties subsequently drafted a Joint Action Plan, which was largely finalised and ready for adoption by the end on March 2007.

South Africa assumed membership of the Africa, Caribbean and Pacific (ACP) group in 1996 and became a qualified member of the Lome Convention IV in 1997 and of its successor, the Cotonou Partnership Agreement (CPA) in June 2000. Qualified membership meant that South Africa would be excluded from the Trade Chapter, as well as from the provisions on Development Assistance of the Agreement, as these areas were covered under the Trade, Development and Co-operation Agreement (TDCA). However, following South Africa's admission to the SADC-EPA group negotiating the regional Economic Partnership Agreement with the EU, it has been proposed that the Cotonou Partnership Agreement be amended to accommodate this development. South Africa's participation in the SADC – EPA negotiations, scheduled to be finalised by December 2007, is to ensure coherence between the TDCA and the SADC EPA, as this will contribute towards regional integration.

The major objective of South Africa's participation in the ACP is to strengthen South - South cooperation and to contribute to dialogue on political issues and on sustainable development between the ACP group and the EU. To this end South Africa participated in a number of activities and events during the past year. These include participation by the Parliamentary Portfolio Committee on Foreign Affairs in the meetings of the ACP-EU Joint Parliamentary Assembly held in Austria in June 2006 and in Barbados in November 2006; attendance of the meeting of ACP and ACP-EU Council of Ministers held in Papua New Guinea in May 2006; participation by the Department of Arts Culture in the 2nd Meeting of ACP Ministers of Culture and the 1st ACP Festival held in the Dominican Republic in October 2006 and attendance of the 5th ACP Summit held in Sudan in December 2006.

Another significant development during the course of the year was the unveiling of the SA – EU strategic partnership aimed at strengthening the partnership between the two

parties and to build on the achievements of the TDCA. The Deputy Minister of Foreign Affairs, Mr Aziz Pahad, convened a meeting of ACP Ambassadors accredited to South Africa to address them on the SA-EU strategic partnership and re-affirm South Africa's commitment to intra-ACP cooperation.

### **Social Development**

South Africa, on behalf of the G77, compiled, introduced and negotiated draft resolutions on Social Development issues during the 61st Session of the United Nations General Assembly. The following resolutions were adopted by consensus in the Third Committee:

- Draft resolution on the 'Implementation of the Outcome of the World Summit for Social Development and the Twenty-Fourth Special Session of the General Assembly.' The draft resolution was compiled and negotiated by South Africa on behalf of the G77. The draft resolution focused on all three priorities set out in the Copenhagen commitments i.e. poverty eradication, social integration and full and productive employment.
- Draft resolution on the 'Follow-up to the Second World Assembly on Ageing.' This draft resolution was also introduced by South Africa on behalf of the Group of 77 and China.

An International Capacity-Development Consultative Meeting at Ministerial level with the theme "NEPAD: Towards an African Social Policy" was organized by the UN Division for Social Policy and Development, Department of Economic and Social Affairs (UN DESA) and hosted by the Government of South Africa, in Johannesburg from 23 - 24 November 2006. The Ministers of Social Development of the South African Development Community (SADC) of Angola, Botswana, DRC, Malawi, Madagascar, Mauritius, Mozambique, Namibia, South Africa, Swaziland, Tanzania, Zambia and Zimbabwe attended. The outcome was the adoption of the Johannesburg Declaration in support of an African Regional Social Policy.

The Commission for Social Development met in New York, from 7-16 February 2007 in its annual session (45th

Session) on the follow-up to the Copenhagen Declaration and Programme of Action. During the previous Session the Resolution on the Methods of Work was adopted, which changed the work of the Commission and endorsed participation at ministerial level in the Commission's two year cycles (review and policy cycles). The 45th Session of the Commission for Social Development was a review session. As a result the outcome of the Session was a Chairperson's Summary on the theme of the Session entitled: "Full employment and decent work for all. South Africa achieved the objective of setting the tone for future sessions of the Commission by delivering the keynote address, which focussed on 'Promoting full, productive employment and decent work for all'. The forthcoming policy session at Ministerial level will thus focus on these issues in 2008. This provides an opportunity for South Africa to pursue the African agenda and issues of development affecting the South.

# The Session adopted the following resolutions by consensus:

- The modalities for the first review and appraisal of the Madrid International Plan of Action on Ageing;
- · World Programme of Action for Youth;
- The Social Dimensions of NEPAD, which is a G77 resolution initiated by South Africa. (In 2002, South Africa introduced a resolution entitled "The social dimensions of NEPAD" to highlight the issues affecting the African Continent, based on elements of Commitment 7 of the Copenhagen Summit. This resolution was endorsed and adopted as an annual resolution of the Group of 77 and China (G77) and constitutes a standing item in the agenda of Commission.)

The Session also discussed an emerging issue on the status of youth in the global economy. Accordingly, a supplement was prepared by the Secretariat and facilitated by the Bureau. The supplement was adopted by consensus.

#### **UN Commission on Population and Development**

South Africa is playing an increasingly important role in international population and development affairs. The 39th Session of the Commission on Population and Development

was held at the United Nations Headquarters from 3-7 April 2006. The formal resumed session took place on 10 May 2006. The special theme for the 39th Session was "International Migration and Development". The Session also reviewed the "Methods of work of the Commission on Population and Development". The Director-General, Department of Social Development, led the South African delegation to the Session. He was supported by officials from the Department of Foreign Affairs.

In its capacity of Chairman of the G77, SA provided leadership in the 39th Session and expressed the collective views of developing countries in the area of Population and Development.

# Implementation of Decisions and Outcomes of Major Socio-economic International Conferences

# World Summit on Sustainable Development (WSSD) and follow-up to the Johannesburg Plan of Implementation (JPOI)

The Department is actively engaged together with other departments in the follow-up process to the WSSD. In the international context, through participation in the Commission on Sustainable Development and nationally through contributions to the national Strategy for Sustainable Development.

# • Commission on Sustainable Development (CSD 14)

During 2006/7 the Department participated in CSD 14 at United Nations Headquarters in New York during the Review cycle on Energy for Sustainable Development, Air Pollution/Atmosphere, Climate Change and Industrial Development. The inter-departmental delegation played an active role in the Africa group and Chaired the G77 and China during this phase of the negotiations. At the Intergovernmental Preparatory Meeting (IPM) for CSD 15, the Policy cycle under the same thematic cluster, the interdepartmental negotiators including the Department made a constructive input in preparation for CSD15.

#### • UN Special Session on Children

In implementing the provisions of the 2002 UN Special Session on Children, South Africa hosted the regional consultations

for the UN Secretary-General's Study on Violence against Children. The Independent Expert presented his final report to the 61st Session of the UN General Assembly in October 2006 in which South Africa also participated.

As non-permanent member of the UN Security Council, South Africa contributed to the deliberations of the Security Council Committee on Children and Armed Conflict, which inter alia considered the situations of children and war in Burundi, Cote d'Ivoire, Sri Lanka and Nepal.

The department prepared briefing notes for Minister Zola Skweyiya who represented South Africa at a Paris Conference on "Free Children from War", co-hosted by the French Government and UNICEF. The Conference discussed the Paris Principles, or guidelines to protect children from unlawful recruitment or use by armed forces or armed groups, and a wide range of issues relating to this Human Rights problem. South Africa is signatory to the Convention on the Rights of the Child; the Optional Protocol to the Convention on the Rights of the Child on the involvement of children in armed conflict; and the Optional Protocol to the Convention on the Rights of the Child on the sale of children, child prostitution and child pornography.

South Africa contributed to the deliberations of the Human Security Network (HSN) meeting hosted by Slovenia on the implementation of the recently released UN Study on Violence against Children, and a discussion with the Special Representative of the Secretary General on Children in Armed Conflict with the view to contribute to the role of the HSC in highlighting the plight of children in armed conflict.

South Africa made a voluntary annual contribution to the regular budget of UNICEF in March 2007 with a view to support UNICEF work and mission in Africa and around the world.

South Africa contributed to the UN High Commissioner for Human Rights' study on the Right to Education for Children with Disabilities and provided inputs for the Special Rapporteur's annual report on the sale of children, child prostitution and child pornography. The Special Rapporteur will report to the Human Rights Council in 2007, focusing on a study on the sale of organs, particularly of children, and alert programs for disappeared or abducted children.

#### Migration

The Department contributed to the development of AU Common Position on Migration, which emphasised the development aspects of migration. Furthermore, as Chair of G77 & China, South Africa also highlighted the importance of the development dimension of migration during the High-level Dialogue on Migration and Development that took place at the United Nations in September 2006.

#### Information Technology

In ensuring the implementation of the Tunis Commitment and Tunis Agenda for the Information Society, as the outcome of the second phase of the World Summit on the Information Society (WSIS), the Department has remained closely engaged in the ongoing discussions on Internet Governance as well as bridging the digital divide between developed and developing countries.

#### • Beijing + 10

To promote the full implementation of the Beijing plus ten resolutions and recommendations, South Africa has increasingly been in the frontline of the global protection and promotion of women rights, also in the UN Security Council, as President of the Council during March 2007, and the annual session of the Commission on the Status of Women and International Women's Day.

A South African delegation headed by the Office on the Status of Women (CSW) in the Presidency participated in the 51st session of the Commission on the Status of Women, under the theme of "Elimination of All Forms of Discrimination and Violence against the Girl Child". South Africa's country statement was, also as a first for the CSW, presented to plenary by a girl-child, who was part of the South African delegation. The Africa Group, under chairmanship of South Africa, presented a resolution on Female Genital Mutilation, which was adopted together with the session's Outcome Document.

During the 14th Meeting of States Parties to the Convention on the Elimination of All Forms of Discrimination against Women in June 2006, a South African was elected to serve on the CEDAW for a four year term. The Committee is the body of independent experts that monitor implementation of the CEDAW.

In recognising the contribution of women to strengthening international peace and security, South Africa ensured that a Presidential Statement was adopted by the UN Security Council during the month of March and her Presidency of the Council. The Presidential Statement reinforced the implementation of UNSC Resolution 1325 (2000). This was also an achievement for the country in that since the passage of Resolution 1325 seven years ago, it is the first time that a comprehensive document on the situation of women was adopted.

South Africa and Sweden, as co chairs of the 'Partners for Gender Justice in Conflict Affected Countries', hosted a High Level Meeting on Gender Justice in Cape Town from 21-23 March 2007. The above initiative was a follow-up to Security Council Resolution 1325 (2000), which underlines the importance of the participation of women in conflict resolution and peace building processes and in gender mainstreaming.

In February 2007, the UN Department of Peacekeeping Operations (DPKO) and the Government of South Africa co-hosted a strategy workshop on 'Gender and Peacekeeping' in Pretoria with women's constituencies from countries contributing police and troops to UN peacekeeping operations. On conclusion of the workshop, South Africa, volunteered to implement a pilot project of the key agreements and recommendations that emerged from the workshop in their national contexts.

The Department leant strong support to the Departments of Agriculture and of Land Affairs as coordinators in preparations for the hosting by South Africa of the 4th World Congress on Rural Women and a Pre-Congress African Consultation in Durban from 19 to 26 April 2007. The theme of the Congress was: "United in our Diversity: Working together towards the Total, Emancipation of Rural Women from Poverty and Hunger. Civil Society and NGOs involved with rural women played a major part in the Congress.

# United Nations Country Team (UNCT) in South **Africa**

The UN Development Assistance Framework (UNDAF) is a mechanism to establish an integrated framework for co-operation for development assistance between the UN system, represented through the 16 UN funds, programmes

and agencies present in South Africa, which make up the United Nations Country Team (UNCT), and Government. The UNDAF reflects the priorities conveyed to the UN by Government and is a response to the Common Country Assessment (CCA) which is an assessment of the situation in South Africa and the development priorities of Government.

The previous UNDAF ended in December 2006. As part of a protracted process of wide-ranging consultations, the Department worked with the UNCT in South Africa and numerous other Departments to prepare the new UNDAF, which will guide the UN operations in South Africa from 2007 to 2010. In this process, a new CCA was drafted by Government, which was accepted by the UN. The new UNDAF is closely aligned with Government's own development priorities.

The experience gained by Government and the UN Country Team in working together on the new framework will be used in a forthcoming country-level assessment of the role that the UN system has played in contributing to South Africa's development. Preparations have already begun for this evaluation, which will be conducted jointly by Government and the United Nations Evaluation Group (UNEG). The evaluation will be unprecedented within the UN system. It will be the first time for the UN that an evaluation is conducted at the country level on a system-wide basis, looking at all of the UN agencies represented in a particular country, as opposed to the previous practice of looking at the programmes of individual UN agencies in isolation. It will also be the first time that such an evaluation is conducted in full partnership with Government. The evaluation will be forward-looking, with a view to determining the ideal role that the UN system should be playing in South Africa and what the most appropriate operational model for the partnership between Government and the UN should be. Such an evaluation will also provide both Government and the UN system with valuable lessons learnt and best practices, which could inform future interactions during the implementation of the new UNDAF.

### **Global Health and Foreign Policy Initiative**

South Africa continues to play a pivotal role in the promotion of the global health agenda. South Africa is a State Party to the Global Health and Foreign Policy Initiative, which

is an initiative of France and Norway and comprises a working group of Ministers of Foreign Affairs from South Africa, Brazil, France, Norway, Thailand, Senegal and Indonesia. The Initiative aims at examining the interrelationships between global health and foreign policy. This working group of Foreign Ministers convened for their First Ministerial Meeting in September 2006 on the fringes of the 61st Session of the United Nations General Assembly. The meeting concluded that for follow-up purposes there need to be an Experts Group that will meet regularly to discuss issues of global health and foreign policy. Subsequent Experts Group meetings were held in Paris, New York, Dakar, Geneva and Devonne.

The Experts Group convened for the first time in Paris on 13 November 2006 to discuss the interrelationship between health and foreign policy. The following priority themes were proposed: health and diplomacy; health and trade (migration); health and conflict; health and development; and health and environment.

Participating countries were requested to prepare position papers on various topics, as they relate to above-mentioned themes, to be presented in the subsequent Experts Group meetings. South Africa was requested to prepare a background paper entitled Building research capacity and strengthening health systems, including human resources for health as building blocks for governing interdependence and ensuring critical capacity (which was subsequently presented in the Dakar meeting).

In Oslo, on 20 March 2007, the Foreign Affairs Ministers of the Initiative adopted a Ministerial Declaration entitled "Global health: a pressing foreign policy issue of our time", Agenda of Action and Roadmap. These documents are as result of recommendations from the Experts Group meetings. The Ministers of Foreign Affairs of the Initiative will convene again during the 62nd Session of the General Assembly to decide on the way forward.

### **UNESCO Conventions**

On 30 November 2006, the South African Government, through our representative in Paris, deposited its instrument of ratification on the International Convention



Minister of Arts & Culture Dr. Pallo Jordan receiving a donation from Chinese Minister of Commerce Bo Xilai for the World Heritage Site at the Cradle of Humankind

against Doping in Sport, thus becoming the 28th State Party to the Convention and sixth African state to ratify after Nigeria, Seychelles, Mauritius, Mozambique and Niger. This Convention serves as an instrument permitting all governments to implement their responsibilities contained in the World Anti-Doping Code. The Department assisted the relevant National Department in the process of ratification and monitored developments.

South Africa also ratified the Convention on the Protection and Promotion of the Diversity of Cultural Expressions on 21 December 2006, becoming the 36th state to ratify the Convention. The Department facilitated the legal process and monitored developments on the progress of ratification to ensure participation at the first meeting of states. The Convention on Cultural Diversity is the first normative international instrument that deals with the protection and promotion of cultural diversity on a global scale. The Convention recognises the right of states to protect and promote the diversity of cultural expressions by adopting their own cultural policies and measures. The Convention also highlights the need for member states to develop coherent national policy for cultural industries and other cultural sectors and to synergise approaches between key stakeholder national departments.

## **African World Heritage Fund**

The Africa World Heritage Fund was formally proposed and adopted at the 29th Session of the World Heritage Committee in 2005. At the African Union Special Summit on Culture and Education, in January 2006, the mandate was given for the creation of an African World Heritage Fund to address problems with conservation and preservation of heritage sites, on the continent. The Fund was officially launched and a donor conference held, on 5 May 2006, in Krugersdorp, South Africa. The Department was closely involved in the organisation of the launch and donor conference together with other key stakeholder Departments. The Department is still engaged in lobbying for funds from other states and donor communities.

Following the successful launch of the African World Heritage Fund, the Board of Trustees met to discuss the operationalisation of the Fund in December 2007, as well as the 10-year Action Plan and proposed future activities. The Fund will aim to enhance the preservation and promotion of Africa's heritage, as well as the sustainable usage thereof in promoting economic development and poverty eradication.

#### **Economic, Social & Cultural Rights**

South Africa continued to promote and strengthen

economic, social and cultural rights, and place it on par with all other human rights by co-operating with a Cross-Regional Pro-Optional Protocol Group and the Africa Group in recommending the extension and modification of the mandate of the Working Group to elaborate this instrument. The HRC agreed to extend the mandate of the Working Group for a further two years. A draft text which will be discussed in the next session.

To further the operationalisation of the Right to Development, South Africa worked in the new Human Rights Council towards placing the Right to Development on par with all other human rights, by supporting the notion of a mandatory international instrument or an update of the International Covenant on Economic, Social and Cultural Rights (ICESCR) and the International Covenant on Civil and Political Rights (ICCPR), through amendment protocols.

South Africa contributed to the 3rd session of a High Level Task Force in Geneva in January 2007, and the progress made towards the application of the criteria for periodic evaluation of global development partnerships including the African Peer Review Mechanism, the Paris Guidelines on Aid Effectiveness and the Economic Commission for Africa/Organisation for Economic Co-operation & Development (ECA/OECD) mutual review of development-effectiveness partnership. South Africa also contributed to the 8th session of the Working Group on the Right to Development in February 2007, in which the Group considered the conclusions of the High Level Task Force in the context of Millennium Development Goal 8.

During the 4th Session of the Human Rights Council South Africa voted in favour of the resolution on the Right to Development, co-sponsored the resolution on the Question of the Realisation in all Countries of Economic, Social and Cultural Rights, and presented a resolution on the Rectification of the Legal Status of the Committee on Economic, Social and Cultural Rights, which was adopted by consensus.

South Africa promotes the position that extreme poverty is a violation of human dignity and an affront on the practical enjoyment of human rights, and that the realisation of the Right to Development including the global efforts for the attainment of the MDGs offer the best approach to eradicate poverty.

South Africa contributed to the UN High Commissioner for Human Rights' study on steps taken to promote "Access to Medication in the context of Pandemics such as HIV AND AIDS, Tuberculosis and Malaria" as well as steps taken to implement "The Protection of Human Rights in the Context of Human Immunodeficiency Virus (HIV) and Acquired Immunodeficiency Syndrome (AIDS)". South Africa also supported a Cuban proposal for a General Assembly Resolution on the Right to Food.

# **Square Kilometer Array (SKA)**

The South African Government has recognized the importance of harnessing science and technology as an integral part of a wider political and economic strategy to address national and regional development priorities. A major vehicle to achieve this objective is South Africa's bid to host the proposed Square Kilometer Array (SKA)

The SKA is a US \$1 billion international project to build a radio telescope with a receiving surface of a million square metres, one hundred times larger than the largest receiving surface now in existence. The Department of Foreign Affairs launched an extensive international lobby campaign on an on-going basis for South Africa's bid, based upon technical information provided by the Department of Science and Technology (DST).

During 2006, South Africa was short listed alongside Australia as one of the two possible sites to host the SKA. The final decision on where to site the SKA will be taken at a date still to be determined. The Department, together with DST, is continuing to lobby globally for South Africa's bid.

#### **Environment**

During 2006/7 the Department's officials have been engaged with inter-departmental delegations in high level negotiations on Climate Change, Biological Diversity, Bio-Safety and the Forum on Forests. In this context and as Chair of the G77 + China Group during 2006, significant

progress was made in strengthening the negotiating position of South Africa and the Group in the areas of Adaption to Climate Change and Bio-Safety.

The Department has been involved in Climate Change negotiations for many years. In this respect the Department has participated in the meetings of the Conference of the Parties (COP) to the UN Framework Convention on Climate Change (UNFCC) as well as the Conference of the Parties serving as the Meeting of the Parties (COP/MOP) to the Kyoto Protocol to UNFCCC. One of the major achievements of the first COP/MOP was the adoption of the Procedures and Mechanisms relating to Compliance under the Kyoto Protocol. In addition to setting out procedures and mechanisms for ensuring compliance with the Protocol, the COP/MOP also established the Compliance Committee. The Compliance Committee, which comprises the Enforcement Branch and the Facilitative Branch, was established to facilitate, promote and enforce compliance with the commitments under the Protocol. The Chief State Law Adviser (IL) was elected to serve on the Enforcement Branch which is inter alia responsible for determining whether Annex I Parties are in compliance with their quantified emission limitation or reduction commitment under the Protocol.

A new process under the UNFCCC was also launched. South Africa was requested to facilitate together with Australia, the Dialogue on long-term cooperative action to address climate change ("Dialogue") and this responsibility is carried out by the Office of the Chief State Law Advisor (International Law) OCSLA (IL). During COP11, a decision was adopted to "without prejudice to any future negotiations, commitments, process, framework or mandate under the Convention" start a dialogue on long-term cooperative action to address climate change. The decision further defines the context of the Dialogue process by linking it to implementation of the Convention, which suggests that the Dialogue process could pave the way for a process to review the Convention. While the Dialogue is not a negotiating process, it will set the agenda for such future negotiations. During the past two workshops of the Dialogue, in May and in November 2006, several hundred participants engaged in discussions and an initial exchange of views on the four thematic issues. The Dialogue provided Parties with an opportunity to consider the inter-linkages between the development goals, adaptation, technology and market-based approaches and to use this

as a basis to further develop an effective and appropriate international response to climate change.

An important issue considered by the Meeting of States Parties to the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea related to the substantive work of the Commission on the Limits of the Continental Shelf in respect of the establishment of the outer limits of the continental shelf beyond 200 nautical miles. South Africa, as with many other coastal states, is due to submit its claim for an extended continental shelf before May 2009. The Department, as a member of the Steering Committee of the South African Continental Shelf Claim Project, continues to engage with the other stakeholders in the Project in preparation of South Africa's submission as well as inter alia facilitating closer co-operation with other states that have made claims.

During this Annual Report period South Africa remained committed to the protection of the oceans and the sustainable management of its marine resources as provided for in all major international treaties dealing with marine, maritime, fisheries and Antarctic matters.

# South African membership of multilateral and international forums

South Africa is active in a number of UN bodies and functional committees of the United Nations. South Africa or South African experts have been elected to serve on the following:

### **General Assembly**

- Human Rights Council (2006 2007; 2007 2010)
- Committee on Information
- Committee on the Exercise of the Inalienable rights of the Palestinian People
- Committee on the Peaceful Uses of Outer Space (COPUOS)
- Conference on Disarmament
- Special Committee on Peacekeeping Operations
- Board of Auditors (until 30 June 2012)
- International Law Commission ( John Dugard, 2002 - 2006; 2006-2010))
- UN Commission on International Trade Law (2003 - 2007)

### **Security Council**

- United Nations Security Council (2007 2009)
- Peace Building Commission (2007 2009)
- International Criminal Tribunal for the Former Yugoslavia (Justice Moloto, 2005 - 2009)

#### **Economic and Social Council**

- Economic and Social Council (2005 2007)
- Commission on Crime Prevention and Criminal Justice (2001 – 2003; 2007 - 2009)
- Commission on Narcotic Drugs (1996 1999; 2002 2005)
- Committee for Programme and Coordination (2003 2005; 2006 2008)
- Commission on Population and Development 1998
   2001; 2007 2010)
- Commission on Sustainable Development (2002 2005)
- Commission for Social Development (1997 2005; 2005 - 2009)
- Commission on the Status of Women (2002 2006)
- ECONOMIC Commission for Africa (2003 2005; 2006 - 2008)
- UN Statistical Commission (2002 2005; 2006 2009)
- Committee of Experts on the Transport of Dangerous Goods and the globally Harmonized System of Classification and Labelling of Chemicals)
- Committee of Experts on Public Administration (Geraldine-Fraser Moleketi, 2006 - 2009)
- Permanent Forum on Indigenous Issues (William Langeveldt, 1995 - 2007)
- Arbitrator of the International Panel of Arbitrators under the Optional Rules for Arbitration of Disputes relating to Natural Resources and /or the Environment.( Sandea de Wet)
- UNFCCC Compliance Committee (2006 2007)

#### Other Bodies, Specialised Agencies or Boards

 Committee on the Eliminating of Discrimination against Women (Hazel Gumede Shelton, 2003 - 2007)

- Committee on the Elimination of Racial Discrimination (Nosipho January-Bardill, 2004 - 2008)
- International Civil Aviation Organization (1950
   1965; 2002 2004; 2004 2007)
- International Criminal Court (Navanethem Pillay, 2003 - 2009)
- International Labour Organisation (1996 2005; 2005 - 2008)
- International Maritime Organization (1998 2005; 2006 - 2007)
- International Tribunal Law for the Sea (Albert Hoffman, 2005 - 2014)
- International Seabed Authority
- International Telecommunications Union (1994 2002; 2002 2006; 2007 2010)
- Organization for the Prohibition of Chemical Weapons (1997 - 2006; 2006 - 2008)
- UN Conference on Trade and Development
- UN Environment Programme (2006 2009)
- UN Human Settlements Programme (2004 2007)
- · UN High Commissioner for Refugees
- Board of Trustees UN Institute for Training and Research
- UN World Tourism Organisation
- International Union for the Protection of New Varieties of Plants Universal Postal Union

### **UNESCO**

- UNESCO Executive Board (2004 2009)
- Intergovernmental Council of the International Hydrological Programme (2004 – 2009)
- Intergovernmental Council of the International Programme for the Social Sciences (MOST)
   Chairperson Zola Skweyiya

#### UNIDO

- Industrial Development Board (2004 2007)
- Programme and Budget Committee (2007 2009)
- External Auditor (2002 2004, 2004 2006, 2006 2012)



President Thabo Mbeki and the Prime Minister of Lesotho Pakalitha Mosisili at a press conference during the latter's State Visit to South
Africa, Tuynhuys, Cape Town, 2007

# BILATERAL RELATIONS: AFRICA

### **INTRODUCTION**

With a budget of R 469 525 284.00 and a staff complement of 288 personnel (Head Office & Missions), the Branch Africa Bilateral has been able to successfully implement the key strategic priorities of the Government, including the management of support for the resolution of conflicts, implementation of post-conflict reconstruction programmes, the organisation and monitoring of elections and the expansion and consolidation of bilateral political and economic relations.

#### **SOUTHERN AFRICA**

In terms of the consolidation of the African Agenda, South Africa played a leading support role in the organisation of elections in two countries of the region and was mandated by SADC to facilitate dialogue in a third country:

South Africa assisted the DRC in organising its first democratic election in over 40 years on 30 July 2006 and the second round on 29 October 2006. This was done within the framework of the RSA-DRC Bi-National

Commission (BNC), established in August 2004 between the two countries. Priority was given to critical areas supporting governance structures, electoral support, and security sector reform (SSR). The South African Government deployed a 108-member National Observer Team in all eleven (11) Provinces, which observed both rounds of the DRC elections. On 9 March 2007, South Africa hosted a Security Sector Reform Contact Group Summit to further discuss the anticipated assistance to the Government of the DRC regarding the security sector in the country.

Lesotho held successful parliamentary elections in February 2007 and South Africa assisted by providing helicopters which were utilised to transport ballot material to the more remote parts of the country.

On 28 - 29 March 2007 South Africa was mandated by the Southern African Development Community (SADC) to continue facilitating dialogue between the Zimbabwean Government and the opposition parties. South Africa's engagement in Zimbabwe, within the AU and SADC context, is largely focused on encouraging an all-inclusive dialogue between the main political role-players and encouraging Zimbabweans to find a home-grown solution to the challenges facing the country.



Deputy Minister Aziz Pahad with his counterpart from Mozambique Dr. Eduardo Koloma at the Union Buildings, Pretoria

In the Southern African region, South Africa continues to strengthen her good relations and co-operation with neighbouring countries through the various established bilateral forums.

Meetings of the Joint Bilateral Commission of Co-operation with Lesotho were held in Maseru in April 2006, and in Pretoria in August 2006 respectively;

On the 7th May 2007, South Africa and Malawi formally established a Joint Commission for Co-operation.

The 5th Session of the SA/Botswana Joint Permanent Commission on Defence `and Security (JPCDS) was held from 13-16 November 2006 in Durban;

The Heads of State Economic Bilateral Forum between South Africa and Mozambique took place in Maputo, Mozambique on 29 June 2006;

A Senior Officials meeting took place in October 2006 in Pretoria between South Africa and Swaziland. The two countries agreed to sign a Declaration of Intent (DOI) which identifies areas of co-operation;

A South Africa-Tanzania Senior Officials Meeting was held on 19-20 March 2007 to take stock of progress regarding

the Presidential Economic Commission (PEC). The PEC meeting between Presidents of the two partner countries took place on 5 April 2007 in Tanzania, where Agreements in the areas of Transport and Home Affairs were signed;

A Senior Officials Meeting between Zambia and South Africa was held on 21 - 23 February 2007 in Lusaka to lay the ground for both the Ministerial and the State visits;

A Senior Officials Meeting between South Africa and Zimbabwe was held in Victoria Falls from 5 - 7 February 2007. On 20 - 24 November 2006, the second Session of the Joint Permanent Commission on Defence and Security (JPCDS), was held at Victoria Falls, Zimbabwe.

Increased dialogue with individual states in the region was enhanced through the following bilateral meetings which were facilitated by the Department:

The meeting between the Foreign Ministers of South Africa and Angola during a meeting of the Executive Council of the African Union in Addis Ababa in January 2007;

President Mbeki visited Namibia on 21 November 2006 to attend the Heads of State Economic Bilateral meeting. An agreement on Economic Co-operation was signed by the two Trade Ministers.

The Minister of Defence, Mosiuoa Lekota visited Swakopmund, Namibia, from 3 to 7 October 2006 for the annual meeting of the Joint Permanent Commission on Defence and Security;

On 24 August 2006, a delegation from the Department of Trade and Industry (DTI) visited Zimbabwe to discuss the finalisation of the Bilateral Agreement on Promotion and Protection of Investments (BIPPA) with their Zimbabwean counterparts.

#### **EAST AFRICA**

In East Africa, the Department is currently implementing a number of post conflict reconstruction and development programmes with specific focus on institution and capacity building in the region. In the Sudan the Department coordinates the DFA-UNISA-GOSS Capacity and Institution Building Project for Southern Sudan, funded by the African Renaissance Fund, for the Government of Southern Sudan (GOSS). To date over 500 GOSS officials have been trained in such areas as public service and finance management, intergovernmental coordination, the justice system, government communication and diplomacy. Key to the success of the project has been the inclusion of other departments whose experience and expertise are drawn upon.

In the Comoros the Department coordinated South Africa's contribution to the successful holding of the 2006 Presidential elections which led to the assumption of office by President Ahmed Abdallah Sambi. These elections marked the consolidation of the national reconciliation process in the country. With the national reconciliation process taking shape, South Africa has turned its attention to assisting the Comoros with building sustainable political and economic institutions to enable the country to advance its development. Areas of assistance include the judiciary, security, electoral, tourism, finance and agricultural sectors.

In Burundi, the last remaining group outside the peace process, the PALIPHEHUTU-FNL, was finally brought to the negotiation table and signed the Comprehensive Ceasefire Agreement (CCA) in September 2006. The implementation

of CCA between the Government of Burundi and the PALIPHEHUTU-FNL has not progressed as expected. The Facilitation process, headed by Minister Charles Ngakula, has experienced several delays due to the fact that the PALIPHEHUTU-FNL is attempting to impose new terms and conditions which fall outside the mandate of the CCA. The PALIPHEHUTU-FNL is of the opinion that it should be absorbed into the Burundi Defence Force without the mandate of popular elections, and has requested the dismantling of the Burundian National Defence Force, to be restructured anew, a condition which is rejected by the Burundian Government. The Facilitation team remains committed to bringing lasting peace to Burundi and has opened an office in Bujumbura in order to assist with the implementation of the CCA.

Somalia remains a priority and the restoration of governance is key, and South Africa remains committed to the national reconciliation and development of Somalia and its institutions of governance. However South Africa maintains that the solution to the current situation in Somalia is political in nature and not military.

South Africa maintains good relations with the Sudan with much of the focus on the consolidation of the peace processes launched to resolve the country's longstanding conflicts. President Mbeki is actively engaged with the key figures to ensure successful implementation of the Comprehensive Peace Agreement and the Darfur Peace Agreement. He visited the Sudan on several occasions to hold discussions with President El Bashir and First Vice President and President of the GOSS Salva Kiir Mayardat on issues around the implementation of the Comprehensive Peace Agreement. The GOSS President also visited South Africa in November 2006 as part of an ongoing effort to seek South Africa's experiences in building viable political institutions. Furthermore, a Joint Bilateral Commission has been established and key Agreements focusing on economic development and security issues have been successfully negotiated and are awaiting signature.

South Africa is in the process of formalising the Joint Ministerial Commission with Ethiopia and is revitalising relations with Djibouti in an effort to promote political and economic co-operation between the two countries.

Relationships between the South African Government and the Burundi Government were strengthened when a General Co-operation Agreement was signed in February 2007. The fourth session of the South Africa-Rwanda JCC was held in September 2006 in Kigali, Rwanda with more emphasis placed on capacity and institution building.

The South Africa-Kenya Joint Co-operation Commission Agreement was successfully negotiated and is now awaiting signature.

South Africa has been invited and is participating in the Joint Monitoring Commission on the conflict between the government of Uganda and the Lord's Resistance Army (LRA), which is chaired by the Prime Minister of Uganda.

#### **NORTH AFRICA**

South Africa continued to consolidate and deepen its bilateral and multilateral relations with individual countries of North Africa especially in terms of the promotion of the African Agenda, economic diplomacy as well as a constructive contribution towards stability, democracy and reconstruction and development. South Africa also intensified its political dialogue and expanded its economic interaction with the region during the period under review. These include:

Algeria remained South Africa's strategic partner based on economic and political considerations. The Presidential Binational Commission between the two countries succeeded in expanding and coordinating the activities of the Technical Working Groups (TWG) while additional bilateral agreements were negotiated. Cooperation in the military industrial and hydrocarbons sectors also increased. SA also expanded its dialogue and co-operation with three AU institutions headquarters in Algeria, namely The Centre for the Study and Research on Terrorism (CSRT), The African Energy Commission (AFREC) and the Pan African Youth Union (PAYU). At the executive level, Presidents Mbeki and Bouteflika held consultations in Algiers in March 2006 and SA/Algeria continued to coordinate international efforts towards a solution to the issue of the illegal occupation of the Western Sahara.

In terms of the Departmental Strategic Plan, the international issue of the illegal occupation of the Western Sahara by Morocco remained a foreign policy priority. South Africa, therefore, will increase its foreign assistance and humanitarian aid to the Saharawi Arab Democratic Republic (SADR) over the next three years (through the African Renaissance Fund). SA also hosted Aminatou Haidair and Mr Ali Tamek, renowned Saharawi human rights activists, as well as the Chief Negotiator of the SADR, Mr Mohamed Khadad and the Minister of International Co-operation. SA also played a constructive role in finding a lasting and peaceful solution to the issue with high-level dialogue and bilateral engagements based on SA's principled stand on self-determination, decolonisation, human rights and international law.

In terms of Mauritania, South Africa made a constructive contribution in support of the democratic roadmap undertaken by the military transitional government. SA participated as a member of the AU Peace and Security Council Observer Mission for Mauritania during the successful and free and fair constitutional referendum, legislative and municipal elections and, finally, Presidential elections during 2006/7. SA also expanded the legal framework between the two countries in the hydrocarbon and minerals sectors.

SA continued to normalise its relations with Morocco notwithstanding fundamental differences on the issue of the illegal occupation of the Western Sahara and denial of the right of self-determination of the Saharawi people.

South Africa and Egypt continued to consolidate and expand bilateral and multilateral relations. The Mid-term Review at Senior officials level met during November 2006 in order to facilitate and coordinate expanding trade and economic relations. PetroSA was also awarded oil exploration rights in the Suez, Egypt during 2006.

South Africa/Tunisia bilateral relations expanded during 2006. The first lady, Mrs Mbeki, visited Tunisia under the auspices of the South African Women in Dialogue (SAWID) to assess SA/Tunisia co-operation in the critical field of successful and sustainable implementation of poverty alleviation strategies and programmes. The SA/Tunisia



Minister Dr. Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma and UNFT President Aziza Hatiri attending the South Africa-Tunisia Women in Dialoque (SAWID)

deliberations. 2007

Business Forum also met during the year to promote trade and investment relations.

SA and Libya continued to expand economic relations during 2006. Political consultations regularly took place on issues relating to the African Union, peace and security, resolution of conflicts and socio-economic reconstruction programme for Africa (NEPAD).

#### **WEST AND CENTRAL AFRICA**

Support for conflict resolution and prevention continued to be a priority in a region often subject to conflict, and which has a number of states in a post-conflict phase of development. During the past year, South Africa remained closely engaged with peace efforts aimed at bringing a lasting political solution to the conflict in Côte d'Ivoire. While the nature of South Africa's mediation changed during the latter part of 2006 at the request of the subregional grouping ECOWAS, South Africa continued to play an active part in the deliberations of the International Working Group.

Support to post conflict reconstruction, particularly in Liberia and Sierra Leone, also remained a key objective in promoting relations with the region. In Liberia, South Africa continued to support efforts of President Johnson Sirleaf in

rebuilding Liberia's shattered economy. In this regard, South Africa joined with its international partners, both in the United Nations and the structures of the African Union, to assist Liberia. These range from support to the United Nations for Liberian police training to assisting Liberia clear its debt arrears to the African Development Bank.

In Sierra Leone, the ESKOM power project has been finalised and is expected to be completed during 2007. The addition of this capacity is expected to contribute significantly to the power capacity of Freetown, Sierra Leone's capital city.

South Africa continued efforts to consolidate and deepen formal bilateral relations with Republic of Guinea. On 3 to 4 July 2006 President Mbeki undertook a working visit to the Republic of Guinea. During the visit, President Mbeki and President Conte of Guinea expressed their satisfaction with the state of relations between the two countries and reaffirmed their determination to work towards their further development and promotion.

On 23 to 24 November 2006, the inaugural session of the South Africa –Guinea Joint Commission of Cooperation was held. During this session the two Ministers of Foreign Affairs reviewed the state of bilateral relations between the two countries.

A number of agreements have already been signed between South Africa and Guinea such as the Protocol on Diplomatic Consultations, Memorandum of Understanding on Basic English and French language training for officials in the respective Ministries of Foreign Affairs, Agreement on the waiving of visa requirements for holders of diplomatic and official passports, Trade agreement and an agreement on Education.

In line with its objective of enhancing and strengthening democracy in Africa, the South African diplomatic mission, in the Republic of Congo, hosted a seminar on national reconciliation with a view to assist in the consolidation and advancement of the post-conflict peace process. The seminar was addressed by two prominent South African personalities, Mr Roelf Meyer and Mr Cyril Ramaphosa.

South Africa joined other bilateral partners in helping to address the financial and economic situation in the Central African Republic. South Africa donated US\$500 000 to the African Development Bank's Africa Fund for assistance to the Central African Republic. President Mbeki also approved the cancellation of outstanding Central African Republic debt of R65,9 million owed to South Africa's Industrial Development Corporation.

South Africa continued to extend it diplomatic contacts in the West African region, with the establishment of new residential missions in Ouagadougou (Burkina Faso), Cotonou (Benin), and Niamey (Niger). In an effort to strengthen bilateral relations in the sub-region, President Mbeki paid a State Visit to the Republic of Niger in July 2006.

During March 2007, President Mbeki paid a working visit to Republic of Benin and attended the Republic of Ghana's 50th independence anniversary

The past year saw the further consolidation of South Africa's already good relations with the West African region. The 2nd session of the Joint Commission with Republic of Mali was held in Bamako in December 2006.

A number of visiting Ministerial and official delegations visited South Africa from the Republic of Congo, the

Republic of Gabon, the Republic of Chad and the Central African Republic.

Following the visit to South Africa in April 2006 by President Francois Bozize of the Central African Republic, the South African Minister of Defence, Minister Lekota visited Bangui twice to assess the Central African Republic's needs and to lay the groundwork for a co-operation initiative between their respective defence forces. In February 2007, President Bozize made a further visit to South Africa to witness the signing of the Memorandum of Understanding on defence co-operation.

A South African interdepartmental delegation of Senior Officials visited Chad in September 2006 to explore areas of closer cooperation. In December 2006, a Counsellor was appointed and placed at the SA Mission in N'Djamena as Charge d'Affairs. The Chadian Government has also expressed its intention of appointing an Honorary Consul in Pretoria soon.

In strengthening relations in the region, South Africa concluded a bilateral Defence Co-operation Agreement with the Republic of Gabon during a visit by Mr Lekota, Minister of Defence. In an effort to broaden South Africa economic linkages, the Minister of Trade and Industry, Minister Mpahlwa, led a delegation to Cameroon in September 2006.

In extending South Africa's diplomatic reach into the region, a satellite mission was opened in São Tome and Principe. South Africa has an ongoing capacity building programme for public servants of São Tome and Principe.

# ASIA AND THE MIDDLE EAST CENTRAL AND EAST ASIA

#### **INTRODUCTION**

The region, extensive and multi-facetted as it is, represents important opportunities for South Africa in terms of South-South Co-operation; growing the economy through trade and investment; and the achievement of development priorities such as joint pursuit of achieving the Millennium Development Goals, to name a few.

#### **Greater China**

The overarching objective of South Africa's relationship with the People's Republic of China (PRC), is the establishment of a strategic bilateral and multilateral partnership based on equality, mutual benefit and co-operation. South Africa and China share many of the same social and developmental challenges i.e. poverty alleviation, sustainable development, the equitable distribution of wealth, peace and security, a better life for all as well as challenges induced by globalisation and historic inequities.

In June 2006, Premier Wen Jiabao undertook an official visit to South Africa. During this visit, a Programme for Deepening the Strategic Partnership between South Africa and China was signed. During November 2006, President Thabo M Mbeki visited China to attend the Summit Meeting of the Forum on China-Africa Co-operation (FOCAC), held on 5 November, followed by a State Visit on 6 November. The FOCAC Beijing Declaration committed China and Africa to "Properly handl(ing) issues and challenges that may arise in the course of co-operation through friendly consultation in keeping with China-Africa friendship and the long-term interests of the two sides." Furthermore, to give concrete expression to their co-operation, China and Africa adopted the sector specific Beijing Action Plan (2007-2009), based on the shared imperative to "promote friendship, peace, cooperation and development", and to "advance the new type of strategic partnership between China and Africa in keeping with the FOCAC Beijing Declaration."

In February 2007, President Hu Jintao undertook a State Visit to South Africa. At the conclusion of his visit, President Hu announced support for South Africa's ASGISA and JIPSA through contributing to the setting up of a Vocational Training Centre and an Agricultural Technology Cooperation Centre. Artisan training at the Tshwane University of Technology will commence shortly.

South Africa is China's key trade partner in Africa, accounting for nearly 21 per cent of the total volume of China-Africa trade. In 2006, South African exports amounted to nearly R 14, 02 billion, with imports reaching R 46, 72 billion. In 2006, China became South Africa's second largest import trading partner, and the sixth largest export partner. Total trade

between South Africa and the Greater China region (PRC, Hong Kong, Macau and Taiwan), reached R 80, 52 billion during 2006. South African exports in 2006 amounted to R 23, 54 billion, while South African imports from the region amounted to R 56, 98 billion.

In the context of the one-China Policy, South Africa and Taiwan maintain vibrant trade, scientific, cultural and other relations with respective representative offices.

#### Japan

Relations between South Africa and Japan received new impetus during 2006 with two high level visits that further expanded and cemented relations between the two countries. Deputy President Phumzile Mlambo-Ngcuka visited Japan during May 2006, accompanied by various ministers, and parastatal and private sector representatives. The visit resulted in the establishment of work groups and a Task Force on South Africa/Japan ASGISA/JIPSA co-operation and projects. Both countries also agreed to co-operate in advancing development in the southern African region in general. Foreign Minister NC Dlamini Zuma visited Japan during December 2006 at the invitation of Foreign Minister Taro Aso. During the visit it was agreed in principle to upgrade the Partnership Forum which provides a framework within which both countries are able to continuously work towards strengthening, developing and broadening relations to the mutual benefit of both countries, to ministerial level.

Japan was South Africa's third most important trade partner in 2006. However, Japan is South Africa's number one export partner, and 4th largest import partner after Germany, China, and the US. In the past decade, South Africa has consolidated its position as Japan's most important trading partner in Africa. Exports to Japan have increased since 1992 from R 4 billion to approximately R 41,3 billion by the end of 2006, whilst imports from Japan in the same period have increased from R 5 billion to R 30,2 billion.

#### The Koreas

In May 2006, then Foreign Minister Ban Ki-moon of the Republic of Korea (ROK) visited South Africa to seek support for his candidature for the post of UN Secretary-General. In



November 2006, Korea hosted the first Korea-Africa Forum in Seoul. The Forum laid the foundation for the framework of friendship, partnership and co-operation between Korea and Africa. The Korean Government committed itself to assist African countries in human resource development by inviting 1,000 trainees within three years.

Increasingly the main focus of the bilateral relationship is on economic and business links. Korea is South Africa's fourth largest trading partner in Asia, and South Africa is Korea's largest trading partner in Africa. Trade between South Africa and Korea is of a complimentary nature and encompasses a broad range of products from minerals to semi-finished products to sophisticated high-technology electric and electronic goods. In 2006, South Africa's exports were R 6,8 billion and South African imports were R 11,8 billion.

Relations between South Africa and the Democratic People's Republic of Korea (DPRK) were boosted in July 2006 through the visit to South Africa of Mr Kim Hyong Jun, Vice Minister of Foreign Affairs.

#### **Central Asia**

The economies of Kazakhstan, Uzbekistan, Turkmenistan, Kyrgyzstan, Tajikistan and Azerbaijan are all at various

stages of change and development. Like South Africa, the six countries are developing states and seek inward investment. In June 2006, a Senior Officials' delegation from the Department of Foreign Affairs paid a visit to Central Asia to promote inter alia, the African Agenda and to foster and broaden bilateral relations.

# SOUTH AND SOUTH EAST ASIA, AUSTRALASIA AND THE PACIFIC ISLANDS

This region of Asia includes major trading partners like India, which shares the IBSA forum with South Africa, as well as the 10 countries comprising the Association of South East Asian Nations (ASEAN), i.e. Thailand, Singapore, Malaysia, Indonesia, Philippines, Vietnam, Cambodia, Laos, Myanmar, Brunei as well as Timor-Leste. This region is of significant political and economic importance to South Africa.

This region, covering a vast section of Asia has been grouped into four areas in order to make it more manageable, as in addition to its size, it is also quite diverse.

The Department of Foreign Affairs geographically groups countries in this region into four areas, each dealt with by a separate Directorate viz. South Asia I, which comprises India, Pakistan and Afghanistan; South Asia II, comprising of Sri Lanka, Maldives, Nepal, Bhutan and Bangladesh; South East Asia, comprising of the 10 ASEAN countries and Timor Leste; and Australasia & the Pacific Islands, dealing with Australia, New Zealand and the Pacific Islands.

Up to February 2007, total trade with Southeast Asia has increased significantly from R25 billion in 2005 to R35 billion in 2006/07, up to February 2007. Malaysia, Thailand and Singapore were South Africa's top trading partners in ASEAN, with the trade balance in their favour.

An important focus of bilateral relations with the region was around the ASGISA and JIPSA programmes aimed at building the necessary human resources capacity for South Africa to put the economy on a high-growth trajectory towards eradicating poverty and under-development.

#### South Asia I

The past year saw a further deepening of relations with India and a welcome improvement in bilateral ties with Pakistan. Developing bilateral relations with Afghanistan remained problematic due to the fluctuating security situation.

Highlights of our relations with India were undoubtedly the visit to India in September 2006 by Deputy President Phumzile Mlambo-Ngcuka and the Official Visits to South Africa in October 2006 by Prime Minister Manmohan Sigh.

A pivotal aspect of relations with India was the centenary celebrations of Satyagraha, the philosophy of peace through non-violent resistance espoused by Mahatma Gandhi. This commemoration gave added impetus and gravitas to both the above visits: the Deputy President was requested to present the annual Alfred Nzo Memorial Lecture on the topic of Satyagraha to an influential audience in New Delhi and Prime Minister Singh participated in the Satyagraha celebrations in and around Durban prior to the official bilateral talks in the capital.

The Deputy President made use of her visit to India to promote the ASGISA and JIPSA programmes vigorously. This has had remarkable outcomes by way of numerous South African trainees who have benefitted from

placement and internship programmes offered by Indian companies, especially TATA and Sahara.

During Prime Minister Singh's visit, he signed the Tshwane Declaration with President Mbeki. This Declaration constitutes a third pillar to the strategic partnership between South Africa and India the first two being the Red Fort and the Delhi Declarations. Not only does the Tshwane Declaration commit the two governments to ensuring the implementation of existing bilateral agreements, it also highlights areas of commonalities in bilateral political and economic fields and in the multilateral arena.

The past year also saw the inaugural session of the Joint Commission (JC) between South Africa and Pakistan and South Africa, which was held in Islamabad on 12-13 March 2007. This event has triggered the normalisation of relations between the two countries after the long hiatus that had resulted from the temporary suspension of Pakistan from the Commonwealth. It can be expected that the outcomes of this first JC will contribute towards the improvement in trade and investment, and greater co-operation in a range of important areas ranging from science and technology to agriculture and security-related matters.

Developing bilateral relations with Afghanistan remained problematic due to the fluctuating security situation.

#### South Asia II

Relations between South Africa and countries falling under South Asia II (Sri Lanka, Nepal, Bangladesh, Maldives and Bhutan) continue to be focused on economic and trade relations, with peace initiatives also taking centre stage

In-depth consultations on the Sri Lankan conflict situation were held throughout the year. Local Tamil Community organisations and their affiliates as well as Norwegian mediators were part of this consultation process. The objective was to develop a 'Road Map' led by Deputy Minister Pahad in response to numerous requests for South Africa's involvement in peace efforts in Sri Lanka.

High level delegations received from Sri Lanka included 3 Cabinet Ministers, 10 Members of Parliament and

11Members of the Business for Peace Delegation.

SA's Non-Permanent Membership of the United Nations Security Council (UNSC) has raised expectations that the country should contribute to global peacekeeping, In this regard, a recommendation was sent to our Mission in New York for the deployment of SA military observers in Nepal.

The non-resident High Commissioner presented credentials in Maldives and Sri Lanka.

#### **South East Asia**

Deputy President Mlambo-Ngcuka paid a successful visit to Indonesia in April 2006. The aim of the visit was to facilitate closer economic ties over a broad spectrum, with a specific focus on the creative industries, tourism and the stimulation of SMMEs in the build-up to the 2010 FIFA Soccer World Cup, in line with priorities set in ASGISA and JIPSA. The Indonesian Minister of Women Empowerment made an appearance at the NAASP SOM which was held in Durban, South Africa in September 2006.

Singapore remains the key business hub in Southeast Asia and offers substantial HRD opportunities to South Africa. Singapore's Straits Chemicals has launched a R 5,8 billion investment at Coega in the Eastern Cape and in Richards Bay a Singaporean company plans to invest in a ship building project worth R2 billion. South Africa's high level visits to Singapore in 2006 included the Ministers of Transport in April, Housing in September and Intelligence in December.

During the visit of the Vietnamese Minister of Defence in May 2006 to South Africa, an Agreement on Defence Cooperation was signed. High level visits to South Africa from Vietnam in 2006 included the Ministers of Fisheries, Public Security and Science and Education. The First Senior Officials Meeting (SOM) with Vietnam was held in Hanoi, December 2006.

South Africa was mandated by the UNSC to be the lead nation on Timor-Leste and it is envisaged that observes will be sent to the Presidential Elections in April 2007 and Parliamentary Elections in June 2007.

Relations with Thailand have become strained following the Coup in September 2006 where upon South Africa implemented the AU Position with regard to unconstitutional changes of Government. However, long-planned Senior Officials consultations between the two Foreign Ministries went ahead in December 2006. The South African Government will continue to observe the situation in Thailand through its Mission and political relations will be normalised as soon as the country returns to democratic rule.

A Resolution on Myanmar regarding human rights abuses was tabled before the United Nations Security Council in January 2007. South Africa voted against this resolution on the principle that the matter belonged in the UN Human Rights Council. This position does not detract from South Africa's strong opposition to the military dictatorship in Myanmar and concern about human rights in the country.

#### **Australasia and the Pacific Islands**

Relations between South Africa and Australia received a boost with a visit by Deputy President P Mlambo-Ngcuka to that region in October 2006, as part of efforts to promote ASGISA and JIPSA. The Deputy President was hosted by the Deputy Prime Minister of Australia, Mr Mark Vaile. A Science Co-operation agreement was signed and talks were held on closer co-operation in the fields of education and film-making co-operation.

The moribund Joint Ministerial Commission between Australia and South Africa was revived when the Minister of Trade and Industry, Minister Mandisi Mpahlwa met his Australian counterpart on 18 October 2006. Australian and South African business leaders responded very positively and called for closer interaction between the two governments in order to cement the strong economic relations between the two countries. Australia was South Africa's 11th largest trading partner, with two way trade totaling R 18,7 billion in 2006. Annual Senior Officials Consultations with Australia and New Zealand also took place during this period.

As a result of the Deputy President's visit to New Zealand, around the same time, and a follow-up visit to South Africa in December 2006 by Mr Steve Maharey, New



Deputy Minister Aziz Pahad with his Syrian counterpart Vice Minister Dr. Faisal Mikdad during discussions at the Diplomatic Guesthouse, Pretoria

Zealand Minister of Education, Minister of Broadcasting, Minister of Research, Science and Technology, Minister for Crown Research Institutes and Minister responsible for the Education Review Office, officials started developing proposals for exchanges in post-graduate research, as well as on placing young South African graduates in internships in New Zealand. Prime Minister Helen Clark has made it clear that she viewed the development of relations between South Africa and New Zealand as a high-priority. The Department met with less success with regard to the establishment of a Mission in Wellington. This matter however remains high on the priority list for the coming Financial Year.

Relations with the region were further strengthened by an official visit by Mr Marthinus van Schalkwyk, Minister of Environmental Affairs and Tourism to Australia and New Zealand in March 2007, where he signed a Letter of Intent regarding future co-operation in fisheries within the parameters of South African and Australian maritime jurisdictions in the Southern Oceans and a Co-operation Arrangement between the Ministry of Fisheries of New Zealand and the Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism.

#### THE MIDDLE EAST

In the Middle East, the Department of Foreign Affairs distinguishes between two sub-regions. On one hand,

there is the Levant, which comprises Israel, Iraq, Jordan, Lebanon, Palestine and Syria, and on the other hand, the Arabian/Persian Gulf Region, consisting of the member states of the Gulf Co-operation Council, namely Bahrain, Kuwait, Oman, Qatar, Saudi Arabia and the United Arab Emirates (UAE) as well as Iran and Yemen.

### Levant

During the period under review, South Africa's bilateral relations with the Levant were further strengthened. Some of the highlights included the following:

In November 2006, South Africa co-hosted the National Day of Solidarity with the Palestinian People. The strong historic relationship between the current Government and the Palestinian Liberation Organisation is well known. The keynote address at the occasion was delivered by Deputy Minister of Science and Technology, Mr Derek Hanekom.

In February 2007, South Africa hosted the Chief Scientist of Israel, in the context of extending bilateral co-operation in the field of research and development. The matter will be pursued during the 2007/8 financial year.

On the margins of 2006 Non-Aligned Movement Summit



Minister Dr. Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma with her Iranian counterpart Manachehr Motakki at the 9th Session of the South Africa - Iran Joint Bilateral Commission

in Havana, the Syrian Vice Minister of Foreign Affairs, Dr Faisal Mikdad, met with his South African counterpart, Deputy Minister Aziz Pahad. This was followed by a meeting between the Syrian Foreign Minister, Mr Walid Al-Moualem, and Minister Dlamini Zuma on the fringes of UNGA61 in New York in September 2006.

Minister of Intelligence, Mr R Kasrils and Minister in the Presidency, Dr E Pahad, visited Syria in November and December 2006 respectively. The Syrian Vice Minister of Foreign Affairs, Dr Faisal Mikdad, for his part, visited South Africa in January/February 2007. Dr Mikdad visited South Africa as a Special Envoy of President Assad. These visits took place within the context of South Africa's commitment to consolidating bilateral relations with Syria and promote the peaceful resolution of the Middle East conflict.

South Africa's involvement with the Middle East peace process and the ongoing conflict in Iraq has been dealt with under the high-level priority: Global Governance.

#### **Gulf States**

South Africa maintains a strong and ever-improving relationship with the Gulf States on a bilateral and multilateral level. Relations with the region are also becoming more

diverse. The region remains South Africa's largest source of crude oil, but it is also becoming an increasingly important market for our products and a source of investment.

Relations with Saudi Arabia were consolidated through an official visit by President Mbeki to the Kingdom in March 2007. This followed on a successful Joint Commission, chaired by the respective Ministers of Trade and Industry, which was held the previous March. South Africa also has a Joint Commission with Iran which meets at the level of Ministers of Foreign Affairs. The ninth meeting of this Commission was held in Pretoria in August 2006. The establishment of similar structured bilaterals was pursued with other Gulf States.

Ministerial visits to and from the Gulf States during the period under review included visits by Foreign Affairs Minister Dlamini Zuma to Iran on the eve of the G-8 Summit in Russia in July 2006; the Minister of Minerals and Energy to Qatar the preceding month for the opening of a major gas-to-liquids Sasol project; the Minister of Science and Technology to Iran in November 2006 for the signing of a Science and Technology Agreement; the Minister of Education to Saudi Arabia in December 2006 for the signing of a Memorandum of Understanding on Co-operation in Education; and Deputy Minister of Foreign Affairs Mr Aziz Pahad to Qatar in March 2007. Incoming visits included

those of the Omani Minister of Commerce and Trade during November 2006 and his colleague, the Minister of Higher Education, in February 2007 for the signing of a Science and Technology Agreement.

Trade and investment related agreements that have been signed between South Africa and countries of the Gulf provide the legal framework for the expansion of South Africa's exports to the growing consumer markets of the Gulf countries and investments into South Africa. During the past year, such agreements were signed with Iran, Oman and Saudi Arabia.

Investment opportunities in South Africa have continued to be promoted with political and economic role-players in the Gulf States. Following a Cabinet Lekgotla decision in this regard at the beginning of 2006, the Department held an inter-departmental workshop during April 2006 in order to develop a unified government policy on increasing access to the massive investment funds available in the oil-rich Gulf States. In addition, the Arabian Gulf Export Group, involving the Departments of Trade & Industry and Foreign Affairs, as well as the South African private sector, was established, aimed at the joint exploration of South African business participation in the large-scale infrastructure development projects being undertaken in the region.

In February 2007, representatives of the Departments of Foreign Affairs, Environmental Affairs & Tourism and Trade & Industry, as well as the International Marketing Council, undertook, in co-operation with the South African Embassies in those countries, a Road Show to Kuwait, Qatar, Oman, Saudi Arabia and the United Arab Emirates, in order to promote tourism to and investment in tourism infrastructure in South Africa. This was a practical initiative in execution of Government policy to engage the countries of the Gulf, with a view to soliciting direct investment in infrastructure and to develop the markets for South African exports of goods and services.

The diversification of the economies of the Arab Gulf countries, traditionally based on the development and production of oil and natural gas, is continuing to provide opportunities for South African companies, such as in infrastructure development in those countries. In this regard, the Department of Foreign Affairs arranged a regional

seminar in Polokwane during October 2006 in order to sensitize South African business about the opportunities that the Gulf offers. In a similar context, the Department contributed effectively to the successful holding of a private sector business seminar in Cape Town in November 2006 on Gulf State business opportunities.

#### **NORTH AMERICA**

Bilateral relationships with the countries of North America remain strong with co-operation expanding on matters of common interest and mutual benefit. Since 1994, business, civilian and governmental links with North America have expanded exponentially and strong working partnerships have been established. Ongoing interaction with the developed countries of North America have served to highlight the important role that they can play in supporting key initiatives of national importance, such as NEPAD, and the fight against communicable and infectious diseases, including HIV and AIDS.

#### Canada

In January 2006, a new minority Conservative Government, under Prime Minister Stephen Harper was elected in Canada. A priority for the year became engaging with Canada under this new leadership and achievements were registered on various fronts. A State Visit took place between 4 and 8 December 2006 by Canadian Governor General, H.E. Michaelle Jean. It focussed on a combination of political, economic and people-to-people interactions. H.E. Michaelle Jean met with President Mbeki on 6 December, where a broad range of issues were discussed and the mutual value placed on the bilateral relationship was expressed.

In May 2006, the Third Annual Consultations between SA and Canada took place at senior officials' level in Pretoria, featuring a broader agenda from previous interactions. A particular achievement was the inclusion, shortly after the announcement of JIPSA as a national priority, of Ms Mjoli-Mncube, from the Presidency, who engaged directly with Canadian interlocutors on possible areas of co-operation in this regard. Another notable achievement was the provision of Canadian training for SA Police Civilian Peacekeepers who were deployed in the Sudan.

The year 2006 also produced positive investment outcomes with the announcement of Canadian direct investment in the Gautrain, McCain Plant and Alcan totalling in the region of R27 billion. The Canadian Senate Standing Committee on Foreign Affairs met with Deputy Minister van der Merwe in October 2006. The purpose of the visit was to enable them to report on developmental and security challenges facing Africa. In the latter part of 2006, a bilateral ODA Treaty facilitating the transfer of development assistance from Canada to SA was signed. Notably, the Treaty was approved by the new Canadian Government and was a significant achievement since it had been in the pipeline for two years. Two Project Implementation Plans (PIPs) were immediately signed, releasing R 50 million each to SAMDI and the Department of Health for capacity-building programmes.

#### **United States**

High-level Government-to-Government interaction with the US has also intensified significantly over the last year and includes the recent Presidential meeting between Presidents Mbeki and Bush in Washington on the 8th of December 2006, which is viewed as a manifestation of the close and ongoing interaction that exists between the Presidents and the respective Foreign Ministers. Support for the NEPAD within the US Administration, Congress and the business sector, with particular focus on the implementation of infrastructure development projects, remained a high priority and South Africa continues to seek the achievement of the start of the implementation phase of these projects. The building of local capacity for research and effective delivery in the continuing battle against communicable diseases through the US Presidential Emergency Programme for AIDS (PEPFAR) received an augmented commitment. Under PEPFAR Africa received more than USD 1 billion to battle the disease of which South Africa obtained more than USD 220 million in 2006. The United States Agency for International Development (USAID) is the largest bilateral donor and second largest overall donor in South Africa. Of the R4 billion South Africa received in Official Development Assistance (ODA) during 2006, just over R1 billion was from US.

SA is one of the US' leading trading partners in Africa, and accounts for the most diverse trade flows. Total

trade between the two countries has been increasing steadily in recent years, with SA holding an increasing trade surplus since 1999. This amounted to \$ 3, 3 billion in 2006. US exports to SA far exceed US exports to any other country from Sub-Saharan Africa (SSA), emphasising the importance of the latter's access to the SA market. In terms of SSA exports to the US, South Africa's exports rank second after those of Nigeria, with Gabon's exports being in third position. However, the latter two countries' AGOA exports consist mainly of energy-related products (mostly oil), whereas SA's AGOA exports were highly diversified. Exports qualifying under AGOA amounted to \$ 1, 8 billion in 2006 (2005: \$ 1, 5 billion). Exports of products that were added under AGOA amounted to \$ 717 million in 2006 (2005: \$ 455 million). Of SA's exports of textiles and apparel to the US in 2006 (\$ 47 million), \$ 42 million were AGOA-eligible items.

The SACU/US FTA negotiations are important both in the context of encouraging US support for economic development and co-operation, and in supporting the implementation of NEPAD. Certain problematic areas arose that delayed the process. At a Trade Deputies' meeting held on 18 April 2006, it was decided that the comprehensive FTA would remain an objective in the long term, but that both parties will develop a joint work programme to address a broad range of FTA and other trade and investment related issues and, potentially in the near-term, seek to conclude concrete trade and investment enhancing agreements. Such a framework (Trade and Investment Co-operation Agreement, TICA) will establish the basis and form the building blocks for pursuing the FTA over the longer term.

With regard to military-to-military co-operation, SA and the US have continued bilateral interaction regarding military medicine research within the PHIDISA programme and the African Contingency Operations Training Assistance programme (ACOTA), which is aimed at enhancing South Africa's peacekeeping and humanitarian assistance intervention capabilities. Emphasis was placed on achieving enhanced capacity, as well as the creation of the necessary mechanisms to facilitate the implementation of such capability throughout Africa.

#### LATIN AMERICA AND THE CARIBBEAN

The South American Community of Nations covers 17 million square kilometres, with 361 million inhabitants, a gross domestic product of more than US\$973 billion, and exports of more than US\$180 billion. Notably, in the context of south-south co-operation, the developing countries in Central America and the Andean Community are playing an increasingly important role in international political bodies and formations such as the NAM and the UN, as the Member States of the Caribbean Community have done for many years.

#### The Caribbean

South Africa's relations with the independent Member States of the Caribbean community have been further strengthened and expanded during 2006/07. South Africa opened a High Commission in Port-of-Spain, Trinidad & Tobago in early 2007 and, together with the High Commission in Kingston, Jamaica, these two Missions now maintain responsibility for Antigua and Barbuda, the Bahamas, Barbados, Belize, Dominica, Grenada, Guyana, Haiti, St Kitts and Nevis, St Lucia, St Vincent and the Grenadines, as well as Suriname. The mission in Havana, Cuba, is also responsible for relations with the Dominican Republic.

In formulating South Africa's policy in relation to the emerging markets of the Caribbean, it is important to strengthen relations and to develop common positions on global issues such as access to the markets of the industrial North, reform of international institutions, and the promotion of the development agenda.

In this regard, special emphasis is placed on how South Africa and the rest of the African continent engage these countries in promoting the ideals of the continent and the Diaspora. In the follow-up to the South Africa, AU and Caribbean Diaspora Conference held in Kingston, Jamaica, during March 2005, the AU endorsed South Africa to host a Diaspora Summit in 2008. While the 2005 Conference was limited to the Caribbean only, the 2008 Summit will focus on the African Diaspora across the globe. In this regard, consultative conferences will be held in Latin America, the UK, Europe, Africa, the Caribbean and North America. The purpose of these conferences is to obtain the inputs of

the Diaspora for the Programme of Action and the Summit Declaration and to continue the process of dialogue between Africa and its Diaspora.

During the 2007 Cricket World Cup in the Caribbean, South Africa also provided assistance to several hosting nations in the region in the form of administrators and security.

The South African Government will increase its focus on strengthening relations with the Caribbean region. Trinidad and Tobago, Jamaica and Suriname have diplomatic missions in South Africa.

South Africa signed a bilateral co-operation agreement with the Bahamas in May 2005, and the first JBC met in September 2005. It focused on co-operation in agriculture. arts and culture, education and health. The next JBC is expected be held in South Africa in 2007.

The Fifth Joint Consultative Mechanism Meeting between Cuba and South Africa will be held in Cuba on 14 and 15 June 2007, while the 5th Session of the Joint Bilateral Commission will take place in South Africa later this year. Sixteen Government Departments are currently involved in projects with Cuba, where exploring appropriate skills development programmes in a JIPSA context is being pursued.

In October 2006, the Secretary for External Relations of the Dominican Republic, Minister Carlos Morales Troncoso, visited South Africa and held bilateral talks with his South African counterpart, Dr NC Dlamini Zuma. They signed a Declaration of Intent in which they stated their intention to undertake consultations, joint actions and projects on issues of common interest. During the visit, Minister Morales Troncoso also announced his country's decision to open a diplomatic Mission in South Africa in 2007.

#### **Latin America**

In November 2006, President Thabo Mbeki and a delegation from South Africa participated in the first ever Africa/South American Summit, which took place in Abuja, Nigeria. The Summit provided an opportunity for the two continents to meet for the first time to discuss issues of mutual importance.



Director-General Dr. Ayanda Ntsaluba with the EU Director-General for Development Stefano Manservisi at the Review of the Trade Development and Co-operation Agreemnt, Diplomatic Guesthouse, Pretoria

In June 2006, Colombia's former Foreign Minister, Ms Carolina Barco, visited South Africa for bilateral economic and political discussions with the Minister of Foreign Affairs, Dr Dlamini Zuma. Bilateral trade flow between Colombia and South Africa is constant with the balance in favour of South Africa. SABMiller, Anglo American, Anglo Coal and AngloGold Ashanti are among the South African companies that have operations in Colombia.

Following a visit from President Evo Morales from Bolivia to South Africa in January 2006, a high-level South African delegation visited that country in July 2006 to explore ways of furthering bilateral relations, as well as assisting Bolivia with its constitutional process and minerals and energy sectors. A Memorandum of Understanding on the Establishment of a Consultative Mechanism was also signed. It is envisaged that the inaugural meeting of this Mechanism will take place later during 2007, to coincide with the opening of a diplomatic Mission of Bolivia in South Africa. The Vice-President of Bolivia, Prof Alvaro Garcia Linera visited South Africa in April 2007 and met with, inter alia, Deputy President Phumzile Mlambo-Ngcuka to give further impetus to these initiatives.

Bilateral relations between South Africa and Venezuela have also been placed on a stronger footing, with a State

Visit to South Africa by the President of Venezuela, Mr. Hugo Chavez, scheduled for September this year.

In November 2006, the Venezuelan Deputy Foreign Minister, Professor Reinaldo Bolivia, met, inter alia, with Deputy Minister Aziz Pahad.

Minister Radebe attended the International Conference for the Economic and Social Development of Haiti in November in Madrid, where he met the Haitian Prime Minister and Foreign Minister.

The Director-General also approved funding for South Africa's participation in the 6th Latin America and Caribbean Soccer Tournament for previously disadvantaged primary schools in Gauteng, co-sponsored by the GRULAC diplomatic missions.

There is also significant potential for co-operation with the Mercosur (Southern Common Market) trading bloc, which consists of Argentina, Brazil, Paraguay, Uruguay and Venezuela as full members, and a steadily-increasing number of associate members in the Latin American region. A partial preferential trade agreement with Mercosur was signed in December 2004. Negotiations towards a full FTA continue.

Brazil remains a significant player in the multilateral context, particularly regarding the interests of the South. With its like-minded approach to a number of significant issues affecting the developing world, it is a strategic partner for South Africa. In the bilateral sphere, a broad range of contacts and exchanges exist between Brazil and South Africa. The IBSA Dialogue Forum also provides a multilateral mechanism for institutionalised engagement. In this context, South-South cooperation was boosted by President Mbeki's attendance of the IBSA Summit in Brasilia in July 2006.

South Africa attaches great importance to its relations with other like-minded countries of the Southern Cone of Latin America such as Chile, Uruguay and Argentina, and to pursuing increased co-operation in a number of fields.

A range of technical and commercial agreements are either in place or being negotiated with several of the countries in the region. In addition, the inaugural meeting of the South Africa-Argentine Joint Commission took place in Pretoria in February 2007, co-chaired by Minister Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma and her Argentine counterpart, Mr Taiana; and the Joint Commission with Brazil is expected to take place during 2007, as is the Joint Consultative Mechanism with Chile. South Africa's First Lady, Mrs Zanele Mbeki led a delegation to Chile in 2006 to study poverty reduction programmes, and official and study visits to countries of the Southern Cone by Ministers and officials, are ongoing. In the sphere of Defence, the Navies of several Southern Cone countries and South Africa also participated in the ATLASUR joint naval exercises, thereby contributing to closer institutional ties.

# **EUROPE European Union**

The Trade, Development and Co-operation Agreement (TDCA), which was signed in 1999 and came into force in January 2000, governs South Africa's relations with the European Union (EU). The Agreement is to be reviewed within five years of its entering into force in order to address the possible implications of other arrangements or events that may affect the Agreement. The process of the Review of the TDCA thus commenced in 2005 and the 2006 Joint Co-operation Council (JCC) meeting mandated the parties to finalise the review in 2007. As a result, four Negotiating Groups for the various chapters of the TDCA have been established, namely on Political Dialogue, Trade, Development co-operation, and Economic and Other Areas of Co-operation. The first meeting of the Negotiating Groups was held in Pretoria on 28 March 2007, and progress was further reviewed by a Senior Officials Meeting on 28 March under the joint chairmanship of Director General Ntsaluba and the European Commission's Director General for Development, Mr. Stefano Manservisi.

The 7th meeting of the SA-EU JCC was held on 14 November 2006. Trade and development issues were discussed in plenary format. The political discussion at the Council meeting took place in troika format, under the Co-Chair of Dr Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma, Minister of Foreign Affairs of South Africa, and Mr Erkki Tuomioja, Minister for Foreign Affairs of Finland. The South African delegation also included Ms Lulama Xingwana, Minister of Agriculture and Land Affairs and Mr Derek Hanekom, Deputy Minister of Science and Technology. The EU delegation included Mr Javier Solana, Secretary General of the Council and EU High Representative for CFSP, Mr Louis Michel, European Commissioner for Development and Humanitarian Aid, and Mr Peter Mandelson, European Commissioner for Trade. The JCC further cemented the strong and productive relationships in trade, development and political dialogue. The parties welcomed the progress which had been made in implementing the joint conclusions of the 6th JCC, and also agreed on a Joint Statement on the South Africa - EU Strategic Partnership.

The Joint Statement re-emphasised that the SA-EU Strategic Partnership must be based on an open, concrete and transparent dialogue between the two Parties, that it should be pursued on the basis of mutual understanding and ownership, and also that it should be supportive of the realization of the MDGs, the EU Strategy for Africa, NEPAD, the SADC integration process and the joint EU-Africa strategy that is currently under discussion. It furthermore called for a Joint Action Plan to be finalised and agreed to at the next EU- South Africa troika meeting in the first half of 2007 and that a progress report on its implementation be drafted for adoption at the 8th Joint Co-operation Council in 2007. The parties subsequently drafted a Joint Action Plan, which was largely finalised and ready for adoption by the end on March 2007.

#### **WESTERN EUROPE**

The year once again featured several high level visits to Western Europe aimed at expanding and consolidating existing areas of co-operation such as within the G-8, and also concentrated on new national priorities and initiatives such as ASGISA and JIPSA, South Africa's hosting of Soccer World Cup in 2010; and South Africa's Non-Permanent Membership of the UNSC. The continued development of trade, investment and tourism links were also consistent themes.

## **United Kingdom**

South Africa's many-faceted relations with the United Kingdom were further strengthened in 2006/7 by President Mbeki's working visit to London in May 2006, as well as by the UK-SA Bilateral Forum, chaired by Foreign Secretary Ms Margaret Beckett and Foreign Minister Dr Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma. During his working visit to London, the President had a one-on-one meeting with Prime Minister Tony Blair, focusing on the then- upcoming G-8-Summit in Saint Petersburg and how to sustain the African Agenda at that forum, as well as the WTO Doha Round of negotiations. Minister Dlamini Zuma was accompanied by four Cabinet Ministers and two Deputy Ministers to the Bilateral Forum, which coincided with the President's visit. The Forum covered a wide spectrum, including Foreign Affairs, Defence, Science and Technology, Trade and Industry, Environment Affairs and Tourism, Education, Arts and Culture, Health, Migration and Sport and Recreation. Each of these areas constitutes a significant area of co-operation. A Film Co-Production Agreement was also signed during the Bilateral Forum, opening the way for meaningful and exciting cooperation in this field between South Africa and the UK.

Deputy President Phumzile Mlambo-Ngcuka visited the UK twice in 2006, with the principal objective of promoting co-operation on ASGISA and JIPSA. The visit included a ground-breaking seminar on promoting Business Process Outsourcing in South Africa that was held in London on Monday, 11 December.

South Africa's election as a Non-Permanent Member of the United Nations Security Council at the end of 2006 added

an important dimension to relations with the United Kingdom as one of the five Permanent Members of the UNSC and has led to continuous interaction on all the major issues on the UNSC agenda. In this respect the Director-General of Foreign Affairs accompanied by senior officials held indepth discussions with their British counterparts in October 2006.

Numerous high level visits both to and from the UK occurred during the year, further underlining the wide range of interests between South Africa and the UK.

#### **Ireland**

Deputy President Mlambo-Ngcuka led the highest level South African visit ever to Ireland in November 2006 and met with President Mary McAleese, Prime Minister Bertie Ahern as well as various Irish Cabinet Ministers. She was accompanied by Ministers Naledi Pandor and Jeff Radebe as well as by Deputy Ministers Elizabeth Thabethe, Roy Padayachee and Sue van der Merwe. The purpose of the visit was to strengthen co-operation with Ireland on ASGISA and JIPSA as well as to learn from the extraordinary economic success of Ireland. Important commitments were received from Ireland, including in the field of education.

The first SA-Ireland Partnership Forum, chaired by Amb GJ Grobler, Acting Deputy Director-General: Americas and Europe, and Mr Rory Montgomery, Political Director of the Irish Department of Foreign Affairs, was held in Pretoria in June 2006 and covered a range of issues, including bilateral political and economic relations, co-operation to promote peace and security in Africa, development co-operation and co-operation on ASGISA and JIPSA (including preparations for the then forthcoming visit of the Deputy President to Ireland).

#### **Benelux countries**

The Benelux countries remain important trade and investment partners of South Africa, as well as major providers of tourists. The focus on the establishment of trilateral co-operation to promote peace and security as well as economic diplomacy will be continued, with special emphasis on initiatives in support of JIPSA and ASGISA.



President Thabo Mbeki with AU President Alpha Konare (left), FIFA President Seph Blatter and EU Commissioner Louis Michel

# **Belgium**

The Belgian Government continues to take a keen interest in South and Southern Africa and the Great Lakes Region, particularly the DRC. There is a regular exchange of views between South Africa and Belgium on the issues and the complicated processes necessary to reach durable solutions to conflicts in the region.

In November 2006, the inaugural meeting of the Belgium-SA Joint Commission was held in Brussels, with the focus on bilateral political and economic relations, promotion of the African Agenda, development co-operation and co-operation within the context of the UNSC, in view of Belgium's election, at the same time as South Africa, as a Non-Permanent Member of the UNSC.

Co-operation with Flanders was strong on ASGISA and JIPSA, especially in the area of skills development, youth programmes and development of SMMEs.

# The Netherlands

Since 1994, the Dutch Government has consistently supported South Africa in terms of bilateral and multilateral relations. A large number of bilateral agreements have

been signed and high-level bilateral ministerial meetings are held frequently.

The inaugural SA-Netherlands Joint Commission was held on 10 October 2006, in Pretoria. The agenda included co-operation on ASGISA and JIPSA. In this context the Dutch announced that the Netherlands recognised the importance of ASGISA and JIPSA and were offering three initiatives: The placing of mid-career professionals in the Netherlands for three months, starting with around 50 but possibly increasing the number to 100, the training of mid-career professionals (about 50 per annum), and inviting unemployed graduates for placement for an agreed period with companies in the Netherlands, through the South Africa Netherlands Chamber of Commerce (SANEC).

The Netherlands also offered trilateral co-operation in certain African countries.

#### Luxembourg

Luxembourg and South Africa enjoy good bilateral relations, mostly driven by the South African Embassy in Brussels, as Luxembourg does not have an Embassy in South Africa. High-level visits between the two states take place from time to time. South Africa and Luxembourg engage in substantial and fruitful co-operation partnerships.

#### **German speaking and Nordic countries**

In October 2006 the fifth SA - Germany Binational Commission was hosted in Berlin and co-chaired by Minister Dlamini Zuma and her counterpart Minister Steinmeier. This year a theme was attached to the BNC to give it new momentum and to focus committees on specific time limits. All the committees have identified projects related to the 2010 World Cup and will be working towards sustainable outcomes.

The relevant missions and the directorate were seized with inter-action and intensifying of relations with the new governments in Germany and Sweden.

The Swiss Minister of Science and Technology visited South Africa early in 2007 and was hosted by Minister Mangena.

During annual donor consultations with respective German-Speaking and Nordic Countries it was ensured that socioeconomic issues in South Africa and the region were pertinent on the agenda and this led to several trilateral development aid projects.

Several delegations from all levels of government visited Germany during the build up to the Soccer World Cup 2006 to learn and gain experience on how to organise such an event. During the Soccer World Cup in July 2006, President Mbeki and relevant ministers attended the final match and the unveiling of the logo by FIFA for the 2010 event in South Africa. At this time President Mbeki was received by President Koehler and Chancellor Merkel and had the opportunity to discuss matters of mutual concern.

A meeting of the South African - Swedish Peace and Security Working Group was held in Pretoria. Conflict prevention and peacekeeping were discussed.

The Norwegian - South African Working Group met at officials' level discuss co-operation on bilateral and multilateral levels to promote and sustain peace. Co-operation within Africa was also discussed.

An Agreement between South Africa and Switzerland on training for operational commanders with the DRC was finalised.

In February 2007 Deputy Minister Pahad and his Swiss Counterpart, State Secretary Ambuhl co-chaired the annual SA-Switzerland Working Group meeting in Cape Town and several joint projects with partners in Africa were identified.

South Africa participated in the Helsinki Process to promote the Millennium Development Goals.

Provided quality information and opportunities for interaction with key role players to the foreign business community to address misconceptions about South Africa by hosting road shows with the Department of Trade and Industry.

A successful Business and Investor Seminar focusing on opportunities was held in Germany.

South Africa successfully participated in several trade fairs in Germany that resulted in conclusion of sales.

A South African Tourism and Trade event was held in Stockholm as well as Helsinki.

#### **MEDITERRANEAN EUROPE**

Relations between South Africa and the countries of the Mediterranean Europe region have undergone significant growth in recent years and this growth is manifested across the spectrum of bilateral relations. High-level discussions took place throughout 2006 and early 2007, focussing inter alia on deepening economic interaction by strengthening understanding and support for ASGISA and JIPSA; sharing views on international efforts to find lasting peace and stability on the African continent as well as on other international issues of shared concern. These discussions took place against the background of strengthening the SA- EU strategic partnership as well as the need for strengthened African relations with the EU. The Mediterranean region's role and influence on the global agenda is also significant and consultations included strengthening the Agenda of the South, including through the reform of international institutions and the global financial architecture.

#### **France**

Bilateral relations between South Africa and France are excellent and focus on regular high-level dialogue on African issues, bilateral co-operation and efforts to promote enhanced economic relations, inter alia through the first SA-French Business Forum held in Johannesburg in November 2006.

South Africa and France also signed a partnership agreement outlining development projects worth R3,1 billion in September 2006. The Framework Partnership Document (DCP) covers infrastructure development, small business and job creation and the promotion of clean energy sources. Paris facilitated the loan of a spare generator from Electricite de France (EDF) to Eskom to enable urgent repairs at the Koeberg nuclear power station and the restoration of the electricity supply in the Western Cape.

Prime Minister Dominique de Villepin visited South Africa in December 2006 and held discussions with President Mbeki. Minister Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma represented President Mbeki at the France-Africa summit in Cannes in February 2007. The summit considered three focal questions: Africa's use of its natural resources, the role of Africa in the world and Africa's engagement with the Information Society. The Director-General of Foreign Affairs, Dr Ayanda Ntsaluba, held political consultations with his counterpart, Ambassador Philippe Faure, in Paris in December 2006.

#### Italy

Relations between Italy and South Africa are excellent and have been deepened and strengthened through interaction at bilateral level, and also at the level of the EU, G-8 NEPAD Africa Action Plan, and through the UN, especially in regard to peacekeeping missions and humanitarian efforts. Relations have received major impetus with the increase of high level visits.

The three main objectives of President Mbeki's successful State Visit to Italy in March 2006 have since been achieved, that is closer economic co-operation, more frequent senior official political consultations particularly on African Peace Processes and Post Conflict Reconstruction, and South Africa's bid to host the 3rd centre of the International Centre for Genetic Engineering and Biotechnology (ICGEB).

Business interaction since the State Visit has significantly increased. Preparations have begun for a high-level visit to South Africa by a large delegation of Italian industrialists in July 2007. The delegation will be led by the Italian Deputy Prime Minister and Minister of Foreign Affairs, Mr. Massimo D'Alema and will focus on investment and trade opportunities in South Africa within the framework of ASGISA and the preparations for the 2010 FIFA World Cup. Several preparatory visits have preceded the planned Confindustria visit in July 2007: The Italian Deputy Minister of Transport, Andrea Annunziata, led a delegation to South Africa in November 2006 . This was followed by the Italian Deputy Minister of Trade and Industry, Dr. Agostini's visit to South Africa in March 2007. The first of the senior officials' political consultations took place in Pretoria on 27 March 2007, when Dr. Ntsaluba met with his Italian counterpart. Ambassador Armando Sanguini. South Africa won the bid to host the 3rd ICGEB in Cape Town.

#### Spain

Excellent ties of friendship and co-operation exist between South Africa and Spain and they continue to be further consolidated and strengthened. There is a strong convergence of views between Spain and South Africa on most important foreign policy issues, as well as a host of domestic issues such as gender, civil rights, rights of immigrants, economic policy and social development issues. Spain is displaying a greater awareness of the challenges and issues pertaining to the developing world and more particularly Africa.

At the Third Annual Political Consultations in Tshwane in July 2006, Deputy Foreign Minister Pahad and his Spanish counterpart, Secretary of State Dr Bernardino Leon Gross, held bilateral discussions on a range of issues of mutual concern. During September 2006, Spain's Deputy Minister of Trade, Industry and Tourism paid a visit to South Africa with a delegation of 30 CEOs of major Spanish companies. A Non-Double Taxation Agreement was signed, which will serve to foster even closer economic relations between South Africa and Spain.

Expo Zaragoza is taking place in 2008. In this regard, a delegation of senior DWAF officials, including its DirectorGeneral, Mr Jabulani Sindane, attended the First Planning Meeting on Expo Zaragoza in Spain in November 2006.

A successful bilateral meeting between Dr Ntsaluba and his Spanish counterpart, Mr Rafael Dezcallar, took place in February 2007 in Cape Town.

#### **Portugal**

There has been a marked increase in interaction between Portugal and South Africa in the past year. The realisation of the second EU/Africa Summit towards the end of 2007, during Portugal's Presidency of the EU, has been identified as a priority for both countries. South Africa views Portugal as a valued partner in the development of Africa. The increasing numbers of high level meetings are indicative of this growing partnership. In March 2006, President Mbeki attended the inauguration of Prof. Anibal Cavaco Silva as Portugal's new President. In November 2006, Deputy President Phumzile Mlambo-Ngcuka paid an official visit to Portugal. She was accompanied by the Minister of Education as well as the Deputy Ministers of Foreign Affairs, Communications, Trade and Industry and Arts and Culture. The Deputy President was also joined by largest ever business delegation from South Africa seeking business opportunities with Portuguese companies - both in Europe and on the African Continent. In addition to the signing of a double taxation agreement, a successful trade and investment seminar and an exclusive meeting with the most influential Portuguese business persons were held to further strengthen economic ties. By year end, SA exports reported a 49.4% increase compared to 2005, which improved the trade balance in South Africa's favour.

# Greece

Deputy Minister Aziz Pahad paid an official visit to Athens from 27 January to 1 February 2006, and held bilateral political and economic discussions with his counterpart, Mr Evripidis Styliandis. South Africa and Greece also have strong cultural ties through the Hellenic community in South Africa, which plays a positive and constructive role in the reconstruction and development of South Africa.

#### **CENTRAL EUROPE**

The accession in May 2004 of five Central European countries (Czech Republic, Hungary, Poland, Slovak Republic and Slovenia) and the three Baltic countries (Estonia, Latvia and Lithuania) as well as the accession of Bulgaria and Romania on 1 January 2007 to the European Union is expected to further South Africa's political and economic relations with these countries further, with them becoming, on the one hand, competitors in trade and development aid, but also allies in terms of the level of development, which is, at this stage closer to that of South Africa than to most of the current EU members.

The Czech President, Prof Václav Klaus paid a state visit to South Africa from 12 to 13 December 2006. The visit was of historic importance since it was the first visit of a Head of State from the Czech Republic since the Velvet revolution and separation from Slovakia in 1991. The visit was also the first visit of a Head of State from Central Europe to sub-Saharan Africa. The visit provided an opportunity to concretise bilateral relations between the two countries. The Czech Republic regards South Africa as its strategic partner in sub-Sahara Africa and this cooperation impacts on regional and continental relations between sub-Sahara Africa, Central Europe and the European Union (EU).

During the visit a bilateral Agreement on Economic Cooperation was signed as well as a letter of Intent on Scientific and Technological Cooperation. President Klaus was accompanied by an important business delegation and a South Africa-Czech Business Forum was held to focus on trade and investment opportunities. A Memorandum of Understanding between the Chambers of Commerce and Industry South Africa (CHAMSA) and the Czech Chamber of Economic was concluded in an effort to ensure closer interaction between businesses in the two countries.

A Memorandum on Understanding between the national Research Foundation of South Africa and the Academy of Sciences of the Czech Republic was signed in April in Prague.

The Minister of Foreign Affairs, Dr Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma, paid an official visit to Slovakia on 11 and 12 June

2007. This visit was of historic importance since it was the first visit by a South African Foreign Minister to a new European Union (EU) member state in Central Europe since the enlargement of the EU in 2004. The visit provided an opportunity to concretise bilateral relations, step up political dialogue and elevate relations to a higher level between the two countries. The legal frameworks between the two countries were expanded with the signing of a Memorandum of Understanding on Political Consultations in an effort to strengthen political dialogue.

It will be important to maintain and further strengthen political and economic ties with these countries. In order to help address this need, South Africa opened an Embassy in Bucharest in December 2006 and continued efforts will be made to develop the element of economic diplomacy specifically in the Republics of Poland, Hungary and the Czech Republic. South Africa should take into cognizance the business opportunities in Central Europe, participate actively in fairs and exhibitions and organize visits by South African business groups to explore business opportunities. Special mention must be made of a number of countries in this region that play an important role in the field of Science and Technology and priority attention is to be given to developing programmes, or conclude agreements of cooperation in this area.

Poland is generally seen as a strong role player in the Central European region. The biggest of the EU members in size, GDP and population, Poland may play a leading role in trying to ensure a more equitable distribution from the EU budget to the newly joined members.

Of importance is that Slovenia entered the Euro Zone on 1 January 2007 and will occupy the EU Presidency during the first half of 2008, the first 'new' member of the EU to do so.

The Lithuanian Ambassador, Ms A Skaisgiryte Liauskiene presented her credentials to President Mbeki on 4 May 2007 and the first ever visit by a Lithuanian Minister of Foreign Affairs will take place in June 2007.

The Czech Republic and Croatia strongly supports South Africa regarding the reform of the United Nations, and both countries have put forward its candidature as a Nonpermanent Member of the UNSC for the period 2008/2009 representing the Central and Eastern European Group.

#### **Turkey**

Relations between South Africa and Turkey demonstrated further consolidation during 2006/7, with emphasis on growing bilateral trade and investment. A number of high-level visits took place during this period, which contributed to enhancing relations between the two countries.

Turkey remains South Africa's largest trade and investment partner in Central and Eastern Europe. Turkey's foreign direct investment (FDI) in SA currently amounts to \$US60 million and interest from new investors, as well as current investors to increase their FDI, has been noted.

Among bilateral agreements currently being considered, is a Memorandum of Understanding on Defense Co-operation. Ministers Erwin and Lekota visited Turkey in May and June 2006 respectively to inter alia support Denel's Rooivalk bid for Turkey's ATAK helicopter programme. Although Denel was unsuccessful in this bid, various new possibilities for co-operation in the defense-industrial field exist.

Relations on provincial and local governmental levels are also receiving attention and Western Cape Premier Rasool visited Turkey in November 2006 to attend the MUSIAD Trade Fair. During this visit he also met with Prime Minister Erdogan.

In terms of multilateral issues, Minister Matsepe-Casaburri led a South African delegation to Turkey in November 2006 to attend the International Telecommunications Union meeting. Turkey supported South Africa's candidature for the Non-Permanent seat on the United Nations Security Council, and various lobby actions were launched by the respective countries for election to international bodies.

Turkey continues to support Africa through its 'Africa Outlook' programme, an initiative aimed at developing relations and enhancing trade links, co-operation, and political dialogue with key countries in Sub-Sahara Africa. Several initiatives were launched during 2006 to support development in Africa.

#### **EASTERN EUROPE**

The South African Government considers the Russian Federation a strategic partner. Russia is a permanent member of the UNSC and a G-8 member. Foreign relations between the two countries were consolidated through continued high-level political dialogue. Under the umbrella of the Inter-Governmental Trade and Economic Committee (ITEC 6) bilateral relations further expanded strongly. It remains a South African prerogative to expand its cooperation with Russia in the strategic minerals and energy

sectors. The relationship is further characterized by the Presidential policy objective of establishing South Africa as a key player in outer space research and international astronomy. The South African Government will increase its focus on strengthening its relations with the Russian Federation in the following areas: High level consultations on minerals and energy, closer links between BEE entities and the Russian Federation and its provinces; increased South African exports; promoting cultural ties and bilateral tourism and the consolidation of South Africa's international position in deep-space research through joint-ventures.

# **MINISTERIAL VISITS ABROAD 2006/07:**

DATE	DESTINATION	EVENT
2006		
	London	UK Bilateral Forum
23 –24 May 9 – 10 June		
9 – 10 Julie	Brazzaville, Republic of Congo	AU Ministerial Meeting (to discuss draft Charter on Democracy, Elections and Governance)
12 – 15 June	Bamako, Mali	FAS Women's Conference on Gender, Peace and Security in Africa.
20 June	Sudan	Presidential Working Visit
25 June	Guinea Conakry	Working Visit
28 – 29 June 1 – 2 July	Banjul, The Gambia	<ul><li>9th Session of the Executive Council (Ministerial Meeting)</li><li>7th Ordinary Session of the Assembly (Summit/Heads of State meeting)</li></ul>
4 - 5 July	Niger (Niamey	State Visit
7 – 9 July	Germany	Presidential Working visit: Soccer World Cup
13 July	Iran	Official Visit
15-17 July	Russia	G8 Summit
20 July	Ivory Coast	IWG Meeting
4 August	Namibia	Annual Ministerial Committee of the Organ (MCO)
14 - 15 August	Lesotho	SADC Council of Ministers Meeting
17 August		Summit Organ Troika
18 - 19 August		SADC Heads of State and Government Summit
30 August	Rwanda	4th South Africa - Rwanda Joint Commission of Co-operation
8 September	Ivory Coast	IWG Meeting
11 September 12 – 13 September	Brazil	<ul><li>IBSA Ministerial Meeting</li><li>IBSA Summit</li></ul>
14 September 15 - 16 September	Cuba	<ul><li>Ministerial Meeting Preceding XIV NAM</li><li>XIV NAM Summit</li></ul>
18-27 September	New York, USA	UNGA 61: General Debate
23 – 24 October	Germany	5th Binational Commission
25 October	UK, London	London School of Economics Lecture (LSE)
26 October	Scotland	Oliver Tambo Commemoration

DATE	DESTINATION	EVENT
2006		
27 October	UK, London	Meeting ACP Heads of Mission on the Diaspora
3 November 4 – 5 November	Beijing, PRC	<ul> <li>Ministerial Meeting: Forum on China-Africa Co-operation (FOCAC)</li> <li>Forum on China-Africa Co-operation (FOCAC) Summit</li> </ul>
13 November	Belgium	<ul><li>Meeting: Minister De Gucht</li><li>SA-EU Joint Cooperation Council</li></ul>
16 November 17 – 18 November	Ethiopia	<ul><li>SADC Ministerial Preparatory Meeting</li><li>AU Extraordinary Executive Council Meeting</li></ul>
19 November	Nairobi	Bilateral Meeting: FM of Kenya
4 December	Japan	Working Visit
8 December	USA, Washington DC	Bilateral Meeting: Presidents Mbeki & Bush
11 – 12 December	Bamako (Mali)	SA/Mali: JCC
2007		
7 January 8 January	USA, Washington DC	<ul><li>v Bilateral Meeting Dr Condoleeza Rice, USA Secretary of State</li><li>v Interview with The Washington Diplomat Newspaper</li></ul>
9 January	USA, New York	v Meeting with President of Security Council

2001		
7 January 8 January	USA, Washington DC	<ul><li>v Bilateral Meeting Dr Condoleeza Rice, USA Secretary of State</li><li>v Interview with The Washington Diplomat Newspaper</li></ul>
9 January 10 January	USA, New York	<ul> <li>v Meeting with President of Security Council</li> <li>v Meeting with new Secretary General</li> <li>v Handover of the Chairmanship of the Group of 77</li> </ul>
24 January 25 – 26 January 29 – 30 January	Ethiopia	<ul> <li>v Femmes Africa Solidarite 9th AU Pre-Summit Consultative meeting</li> <li>v AU Ministerial Meeting</li> <li>v AU Summit</li> </ul>
15-16 February	France (Cannes)	French/Africa Summit
2 March	Ivory Coast	IWG Meeting
5 March	Benin	Presidential Working Visit
6 March	Ghana	50TH Independence Day Celebrations
7 – 10 March	Guinea (Conakry)	Working Visit
13 – 14 March	Saudi Arabia	State Visit
19 - 20 March	Norway	6th Informal Nordic-African Foreign Minister's meeting
28 March	USA, NY	Security Council Meeting

Sub-programmes	Sub-programmes Outputs Out	Output performance	Actual performance against target	
		measures / service delivery indicators		
			Target	Actual
Programme2: Foreign Relations				
Consolidation of the African Agenda	Strengthen the African Union and its structures	Implementation of previous Summit decisions	Africa's positions promoted during international climate change meetings	During the Subsidiary Body meetings of the UNFCCC (Bonn 15-26 May 2006) Africa's concerns incorporated in G77 positions.
			Africa's positions promoted during international science and technology meetings	At the COPUOS Meeting (Vienna 7-16 June), South Africa managed to position itself as a role player within the Space arena within Africa culminating with the establishment of the South African Space Agency and the launch of Support to the Pan-African Parliament
			Integrate African Agenda into struc- tured bilateral meetings	Achieved with the countries of the Americas and Europe during 9 bi-national commissions (inter alia Russia, UK, Belgium and Germany) and 7 structured bilaterals (inter alia Spain, Norway, Canada
			Follow-up and ensure the implementa- tion of Summit's decisions	Decisions identified and communicated to relevant Departments for their implementation. Assisted in the implementation of decisions and monitored progress through the ARC meetings.
				Participated in the November 2006 Extraordinary Meeting of Foreign Ministers that discussed the Grand Debate.
				Prepared SA's position paper in collaboration with the Policy Research and Analysis Unit (PRAU) on the proposed African Union Government.
				SA's assessed contribution timeously paid to the AU Commission.

		Participated in the AU processes that imposed a moratorium on the recognition of new RECs and recognised only eight RECs – July 2006
All SA obligations carried out as scheduled within identified time frames	Ensure the payment of SA assessed contribution to the AU Commission.	Provided political inputs and coordinated SA's inputs to the Charter on Democracy, Elections and Governance in collaboration with the Department of Justice. Lobbied for the adoption of
Mobilise support for the harmonisation and rationalisation of Regional Economic Communities (RECs), as well as for the regional integration process	Lobby and ensure active participation in the process of synchronisation of the RECs with the AU geographic regions	the Charter and the Ernst & Young recommendations by the AU Summit. Utilised the Interim Secondment Policy to second South Africans to critical positions at the AU Commission
Strengthen governance and capacity in the AU	Promote African Agenda through North-South cooperation with foreign governments, the EU and at international fora with the emphasis on strengthening the AU structures and	Achieved with the countries of the Americas and Europe during 9 bi-national commissions (inter alia Russia, UK, Belgium and Germany) and 7 structured bilaterals (inter alia Spain, Norway, Canada
	the implementation of NEPAD programmes  Actively participate in the processes of drafting the AU Charter on Democracy,	Disseminated the AU proposed study on the restructuring of the STC to sister Departments and coordinated SA inputs for submission to the AU Commission.
	Elections and Governance	Provided Annual Activity Report to the AU Commission on progress SA made in the implementation of the Declaration.
		Participated in inter-departmental meetings and in the Inter-Ministerial Committee meetings that approved the site for the permanent seat of the PAP. These meetings also set in motion the design competition for the PAP.  Provide logistical preparations for the 6th Session of the PAP and the Committee meetings
Operationalise the AU Specialised Technical Commit-	Lobby for the operationalisation of the STCs and integration of non-AU	Organised a National ECOSOCC Conference in December 2006
tees	structures into the AU.	Coordinated SA inputs to the merger instruments and participated in meetings on the merger of these courts. SA's position advanced in these forums

Sub-programmes	Outputs	Output performance measures / service delivery indicators	Actual performance against target	
			Target	Actual
				Facilitated the Payment of SA's pledge to the African Commission on Human and Peoples' Rights in support of projects aimed at the protection and promotion of human rights
		Implement the AU Gender Declaration	Coordinate visit of First Lady, Mrs Mbeki to Tunisia to implement SAWID (SA Women in Dialogue) poverty al- leviation programme	Achieved. Visit of First Lady, Mrs Mbeki to Tunisia coordinated. Implementation of SAWID to continue during 2007/8
			Assist in monitoring the implementation of the Protocol on the Rights of Women in Africa and the AU Declaration on Gender Equity	Seconded an Official to the Special Rapporteur's Office on the Rights of Women in Africa situated within the African Commission on Human and Peoples' Rights
		Support the Pan-African Parliament	Effective participation in the processes of identifying a permanent site for the Pan African Parliament and in the continent wide design competition and the erection of the Parliament.	Facilitated SA's participation in AU process. To this end, the Department of Foreign Affairs in collaboration with Nation Treasury have formulated SA's position to feed into the modalities for the establishment of the AU financial institutions.
		Support ECOSOCC	Ensure the mobilisation of the South African ECOSOCC Chapter	In consultation with the AU Commission the Summit Theme and Sub-Themes were finalised and an operational plan agreed upon
		Operationalise the African Court of Justice and the African Court on Human and People's Rights	Lobby for the speedy operationalisation and merging of the African Court on Human and Peoples' Rights and the African Court of Justice	South Africa involved in preparations for the December 2007 AU-EU Summit in Portugal
		Enhance and strengthen the functioning of the African Commission on Human and People's Rights	Support special projects of the Commission	Submitted SA's inputs to the AU Commission Participated in meetings and AU Summit that adopted the African Common Position on the Framework on Migration and Development in Africa. SA aligned domestic laws in line with the Policy Framework

	Preparations completed for regional consultative conferences to be held in Latin America, Europe, the Caribbean and North America leading up to the Diaspora Summit to be held in SA in 2008 as endorsed by the AU	0	± 1 g	Achieved through participation in ACP Parliamentary Assemblies and Ministerial meetings where ACP Resolutions and decisions were influenced to align with AU positions		Partially achieved due to the change of focus to Joint Africa-EU Strategy. Process ongoing
Lobby for the operationalisation of the AU Financial Institutions and ensure National Treasury's active participation in the preparation of the draft framework for the financial institutions	Engage the African Diaspora	Foster active participation of the African Diaspora to positively contribute to the developmental agenda of the AU by holding the Follow-up Conference of the African Diaspora.	Ensure South Africa's active role in preparation for the next AU-EU Summit Interact with relevant Government Departments on involvement of Diaspora in promotion of African Renaissance	Ensure that Missions interact with African Ambassadors on the African Agenda and develop a partnership with Diaspora	Ensure alignment of ACP priorities with the Africa Agenda	Contribute to and influence the implementation of the EU Strategy for Africa with emphasis on priorities of the Africa Agenda
Establish AU Financial Insti- tutions	Engage the African Diaspora			Strengthen AU-EU co-operation		Monitor and implement migration issues and policies

Sub-programmes	Outputs	Output performance measures / service delivery indicators	Actual performance against target	
			Target	Actual
	Promote integration and development through SADC and SACU	Implementation of the RISDP and Strategic Indicative Pro- gramme of the Organ	Realign the co-operation priorities, articulate the policies and strategies, and set the overall targets for priority intervention in strategically identified areas.	Developed the preliminary terms of reference for the study of identified strategic areas
		Successful finalisation of the restructuring of the SADC Conclude the restructuring of SADC	Conclude the restructuring of SADC	Restructuring complete but imple- mentation constrained by huge vacancies.
		Strengthen governance and capacity in SADC, especially at the Secretariat	Work towards the full implementation of the RISDP	South Africa, as Chair of the Finance Committee, drove the endorsement of fiscal accountability and responsi- bility as SADC's Financial Manage-
		Work towards the full implementation of the RISDP		ment principles.
		Facilitate SACU negotiations with India, China, the USA, EFTA and MERCOSUR	Outcome of final SACU-EFTA negotiations monitored in cooperation with DTI	Achieved. Outcome of final SACU- EFTA negotiations monitored in cooperation with DTI
			Conclude a Free Trade (FTA) Framework Agreement with India	Partially achieved – although an agreement has not yet been signed, the dti has continued to liaise with SACU countries. Continued liaison with the dti concerning the status of negotiations.
			Coordinate with the dti the conclusion of Free Trade agreements with the said countries.	Progress undermined by capacity constraints within the DTI
			Support rendered to DTI re progress on the FTA with China, provide research and briefing notes on content and issues related to negotiations to Senior Managers and principals.	Partially achieved, successful conclusion of Agreement on Textile & Clothing exports from China, research on sector specific impact of FTA initiated.

Support (and attendance) at the NEPAD Steering Committee Meetings, the HSGIC and the NEPAD Partners meeting on the Mutual Review	Achieved – NEPAD issues a subject for discussion during the SA-Iranian Joint Commission meeting in Pretoria during August 2006. Issue also discussed during visit by Chief Director: Middle East visit to Gulf States in Nov 2006.	Continuous participation the in the national and continental APRM processes. Comparative analysis undertaken of the reviewed countries (Ghana, Rwanda, Kenya)	Achieved. Workshop with resident Ambassadors in SA on NEPAD projects held.	Support (and attendance) provided at the NEPAD Steering Committee Meetings, the HSGIC and the NEPAD Partners meeting on the Mutual Review. Attendance at the UNESCO NatCom Strategy Workshop in July. Consultations and Attendance at the NBF Board Meetings. Provided input for greater UN co-ordination in support of NEPAD during the 46th Session of the CPC, UN in August 2006	Attended the EU-Africa Ministerial Troika Meeting in May 2006 and the Africa Partnership Forum meetings in Maputo, May 2006 and Russia, Oct 2006. Provided an UNGA 61 Directive on the UN Sec General's Report on UN system support of NEPAD and provided speaking notes on NEPAD for Pres. Mbeki's intervention at UNGA 61 in July 2006.	Attendance of the APF, HSGIC; briefing to DM van der Merwe on UN implementation of NEPAD in August; attendance of bilateral meeting between DM van der Merwe and Head of OSAA (UN) in August 2006
Continue to support South Africa playing a leading role in NEPAD HSGIC, Steering Committee, Secretariat and various priority sectors and programmes	To ensure regular interaction with appropriate office holders in Middle East countries – including Cabinet Ministers and senior officials, inter alia during official bilateral visits – on this issue.	Facilitate APRM process in South Africa in support of Department of Public Service and Administration (DPSA) and define DFA role in this.	Workshop with resident Ambassa- dors in SA on NEPAD projects	Support the mobilisation of the resources of all stakeholders in South Africa, regionally, continentally and internationally including Civil Society and private sector	Contribute to ensuring that international political commitments are translated into concrete actions	Continue to interact with key continental and international partners and stakeholders to generate/ access support (financial, technical and institutional)
Implementation of the decisions of the NEPAD Steering Committee and NEPAD Heads of State and Government Implementation Committee	Implementation of NEPAD programmes and projects	Successful conclusion of SA APRM process	Provide capacity and political support for the implementation of NEPAD Programmes			
Promote the implementation of NEPAD						

Sub-programmes	Outputs	Output performance measures / service delivery indicators	Actual performance against target	
			Target	Actual
			Ensure a constant follow-up on issues relating to persuading the G8 to implement the AAP and the Gleneagles commitments. Also ensure that Africa stays on agenda for Russia Summit	Regular consultations and support provided to the DFA G8 Desk on preparations for the Russia Summit from April to July 2006, Attendance of the APF in Maputo, May 2006 and Russia, Oct 2006; attendance of a seminar at the US Embassy on "Globalisation: A G8 Perspective" in July 2006
			Promote alignment of International initiatives such as TICAD, AASROC in support of IBSA, Sino Africa and Africa-EU implementation of NEPAD	Participated in NAASP processes that lead to the hosting of the NAASP SOM, continued participation in the process in preparation for the NAASP Ministerial.  Participated in the DFA/ACP Workshop in Aug 2006.
				Participated in the preparations for the FOCAC Summit Sept 2006
				Assist in preparation for the 2nd Europe-Africa Summit, Dec 07
		Facilitate the implementation of NEPAD priority sectors (infrastructure, agriculture, environment, tourism, ICT, health, human resources and science and technology) and their	Include a NEPAD focus for high level visits to SA, as well as for delegations travelling abroad	In respect of the Americas and Europe political support and capacity building initiatives for NEPAD projects were solicited during two outgoing and one incoming presidential visits, five outgoing and four incoming deputy presidential (or counterpart) visits and 28 outgoing and 9 incoming ministerial visits
		integration with AU and SADC processes	Solicit political support and capacity initiatives during regular structured bilateral interaction with the countries of the Americas and Europe	Achieved with the countries of the Americas and Europe during 9 bi-national commissions (inter alia Russia, UK, Belgium and Germany) and 7 structured bilaterals (inter alia Spain, Norway, Canada
			Strengthen transport connections in the continent	Partially achieved – African positions on infrastructural development projects need to be solidified
			Successful harmonisation of programmes by means of incorporating NEPAD in instruments such as SADC MoUs and Protocols	Facilitation of the signing of the Protocol on Policy and Regulatory Framework for the NEPAD Broadband Infrastructure Network in Eastern and Southern Africa by Minister of Communications in Aug 2006

136

			Attendance of the SADC ICM 2006, where NEPAD implementation was discussed as a cross cutting theme
	Strengthen NEPAD co-ordination mechanisms in South Africa and SA's leadership in various NEPAD sectors	Identify and prepare projects to bankable stage, particularly in South Africa and SADC	Projects have been identified however, preparation to bankable stage remains a stumbling block
		Develop a national strategy for NEPAD	Continued engagement with national stakeholders, in order to facilitate the finalisation of NISSA
		Develop and rollout a comprehensive outreach programme in South Africa	Support for the Community Organisation Regional Network (CORN SA)
		Develop a programme to interest and capacitate the SA business community to support the NEPAD agenda and to engage, invest and do business in the continent	Continued engagement with the NBF.
		As the Secretariat, ensure that the African Renaissance Committee operates effectively and efficiently in support of the IRPS DG's Cluster	Successfully co-ordinated the hosting of ARC meetings, the Cluster Reports and other requirements of Cluster
		On a generic basis, ensure NEPAD awareness in all deliberations of the Department, IRPS Cluster, government departments and stakeholders	Successfully hosted a meeting of all Directors General in April 2006 to discuss a coordinated government approach to NEPAD implementation; Close monitoring of NEPAD implementation by Departments (via the ARC) and set up an ARC NEPAD Sub-Committee.
		Interact with the South African Chapter of the ECOSOCC, SA NEPAD Business Group and NEDLAC in support of NEPAD objectives	Active engagement of ECOSOCC and the NBF.
		Continue to support the work of the Sextet plus 2	Successfully hosted an extended Sextet + 2 meeting of all Directors General in April 2006
		Utilise the SADC 4+1 mechanism to regularly brief SADC Ambassadors in Pretoria	Not achieved – meeting to still be arranged

Sub-programmes	Outputs	Output performance measures / service delivery indicators	Actual performance against target	
			Target	Actual
			Arrange meeting between Pres. Mbeki and SADC colleagues	Not achieved – meeting to still be arranged
			Ensure that African institutions have the requisite will and capacity (human, financial and institutional) for implementation of NEPAD priorities and programmes	Continuous engagement with SADC, AU and NEPAD i.e. during Summits, sectoral meetings and meetings of the NEPAD Steering Committee
			Identify and prepare projects to bankable stage, particularly in South Africa and SADC	Projects have been identified however, preparation to bankable stage remains a stumbling block
		Establish and utilise Continental Development Funds for NEPAD projects	Assist in mobilising resources for the ADB Projects Preparation Facility as well as the APRM Trust Fund, the CAADP Support Group and the African Water Facility	Attended the International Conference on Championing Agricultural Success for Africa's Future: Parliamentarians Dialogue on NEPAD in May 2006; liaison with the NEPAD Secretariat / AfDB regarding the Water Facility in September 2006
		Support the finalisation of the APRM process in SA and the APRM's operationalisation in Africa	Facilitate APRM process in South Africa in support of Department of Public Service and Administration (DPSA) and define DFA role in this. Support for achievement for MDG's solicited during structured bilateral interaction with, and high level visits to and from the Americas and Europe	Continuous participation in the national and continental APRM processes. Comparative analysis undertaken of the reviewed countries (Ghana, Rwanda, Kenya) Achieved with the countries of the Americas and Europe during 9 bi-national commissions (inter alia Russia, UK, Belgium and Germany) and 7 structured bilaterals (inter alia Spain, Norway, Canada, as well as during two outgoing and one incoming presidential visits, five outgoing and four incoming deputy presidential (or counterpart) visits and 28 outgoing and 9 incoming ministerial visits
		Promote the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals in Africa	Continue engagement with Inter- national Partners to garner more support for addressing the MDG challenge in Africa	Facilitated South Africa's engagement in the following processes: APF meetings, EU-Africa Troika Meetings, the EU Seminar on Africa in May 2006, the DFA Helsinki Process Meeting in August and the Sub-Saharan Workshop on Aid Effectiveness, Sept 2006
		Support the AU/NEPAD integra- tion process	Contribute to the finalisation of the integration process between AU and NEPAD	Participated in the NEPAD Brainstorming Summit, Algeria, March 2007.

	n meet- et	natrix nmes	FOCAC signed.	21 and 26	Loop-	out- rica
	Integrated participation of SA stakeholders in meetings ofthis initiative has not been achieved yet	Succesfull intergation of NEPAD in NAASP matrix that incorporate NEPAD projects and programmes	Talks held in Pta & Beijing between NEPAD and FOCAC NEPAD/FOCAC Agreement on Cooperation signed.	SA successfully participated in Co-Chair on 21 and 22 February 2007 and with Egypt on 25 and 26 March 2007	NEPAD an integral part of Beijing FOCAC Summit Outcome document (Forum on China Africa Coop- eration)	Japan approached SA for input on expected outcomes of TICAD. NEPAD part of the outcomes of the Korea Africa Forum Meeting
	ation of SA st has not bee	ion of NEPAL EPAD project	seijing betweer greement on	articipated in a	I part of Beijir nt (Forum on	SA for input outcomes of
	rated particip	esfull intergal ncorporate N	held in Pta & E \D/FOCAC A	SA successfully pa 22 February 2007 March 2007	AD an integra ome documen on)	Japan approachec comes of TICAD. NEPAD part of the Forum Meeting
	Integrings of	Succe that in	Talks NEP/	SA su 22 Fe Marcl	NEPAD Outcorr eration)	
	Effective reflection of support for African Agenda in NAASP documents and meetings	Ensure that NAASp projects/programme are in synergy with NEPAD objectives	Engage Chinese Sec-Genl. Of FO- CAC & NEPAD Secretariat, estab- lish linkages between 2 organs	Regular consultations with NAASP Co-Chair(Indonesia) and host of Ministerial Meeting in Egypt	Interact with FOCAC secretariat & Chinese throughout the year to ensure NEPAD integrated in FOCAC Summit outcomes	Engage Japanese Government and institutions on implementation phase of Africa programme. Interact with Korean Government on NEPAD implementation.
	Africa Agenda secured in pursuit of common concerns and needs.	Synergy established between the Asian and African imple- mentation mechanisms to maximise Asian support for	NEPAD.	Co-chair the New Asia-Africa Strategic Partnership (NAASP) with Indonesia and use the process to pursue concrete initiatives.	Market the implementation of NEPAD objectives, priorities and programmes in Asia, especially within the context of	TICAD (Japan), the Forum for China-Africa Co-operation, the India-Africa Fund, the Vietnam- Africa Forum, the Iran- Africa fund and NAASP.
	Consolidate the Africa Agenda in general through co-operation pro-	grammes such as IBSA and Asia-Af- rica cooperation, in particular	through the NAASP			
11.						

Sub-programmes	Outputs	Output performance measures / service delivery indicators	Actual performance against target	
			Target	Actual
	Promote North-South co-operation in support of the African Agenda through the G8, the African Partnership Forum the	Political commitments translated into concrete support and action.	IRO Central and Eastern Europe NEPAD focus included in high visits to SA, as well as for delegations travelling abroad	Achieved through ITEC Ministerial Meeting, visits of Russian President, Russian Prime Minister and Foreign Minister of Belarus to SA
	EU, the OECD, and the World Economic Forum	Address market access/agri- cultural subsidy issues.		
		Promote capital flows and investment into Africa.	Integrate African Agenda into structured bilateral meetings with countries of Eastern and Central Europe	Achieved through ITEC Ministerial Meeting, visits of Russian President, Russian Prime Minister and Foreign Minister of Belarus to SA
		Promote resource flows, e.g. scaled up ODA, in support of the attainment of the MDGs.	Ensure that missions in Central and Eastern Europe interact with African Ambassadors on the African Agenda and develop a partnership with Diaspora	Achieved with Turkey and Russia
		Secure enhanced and accelerated debt relief.		
		Secure concrete implementation of commitments of international partners and processes		

Maintain and further enhance support for NEPAD through group-	NEPAD on agendas of the Group of 77, NAM and Com- monwealth.	African Agenda addressed in outcome documents of Commonwealth and NAM, as well as in the programmes of the UN system.	Achieved. Continuous participation in NAM and Commonwealth meetings and administrative and budget-
of 77, NAM and Commonwealth.	Effective text on NEPAD in Havana Declaration of the XIV NAM Summit in September 2006.		eral Branch.
	A close relationship with the Commonwealth Secretariat in order to enhance capacity and other support provided to the NEPAD by the Commonwealth.	Regular consultations and co-operation between the Commonwealth Secretariat promoted.	
	Substantive support for, and solidarity with, the NEPAD agenda.	Africa Multilateral consulted regarding African Agenda and NEPAD for inputs at UN fora, NAM and Commonwealth.	
	Identification of issues that can be supported through the African Groups in UN centres, Group of 77 and China, NAM and Commonwealth.		

Sub-programmes	Outputs	Output performance measures / service delivery indicators	Output performance measures   Actual performance against target   Actual performance against target	
			Target	Actual
	Promote the allocation of sufficient resources in the United Nations system for the implementation of NEPAD	Interventions to negotiate sufficient resources in UN programmes and budget for the implementation of NEPAD programmes and projects.	African Agenda adequately covered in UN programmes and sufficient resources allocated.	Achieved. Continuous participation in administrative and budgetary processes of the UN system in close coordination with the Africa Group.
	Programmes.	NEPAD recognised as the mechanism for UN system support for Africa.	African interest reflected in UN programmes, budgets and administrative activities to the fullest extent possible.	Attended all UN meetings and ensured the inclusion of NEPAD on the Agenda.
		Capacity and political support for the implementation of NEPAD Programmes.	Work of the Africa Group in the contest of deliberation on UN programmes, budgets and administrative activities co-ordinated.	
		Security priorities versus development issues		
		Tangible support for NEPAD from the United Nations.		
		Working towards the attainment of the MDGs in Africa.		

Promote the peaceful resolution of conflicts.	Success in the implementation of peace processes.	Enhance Africa's stability and security by promoting bilateral dialogue with the countries of Eastern and Central Europe to enhance cooperation in the combating of terrorism, proliferation of small arms and organised crime	Achieved during structured bilaterals with the countries of eastern and central Europe notably the ITEC with Russia
		Political and tangible support for peace processes in Africa solicited during structured interaction and high level visits with the countries of the Americas and Europe	Achieved with the countries of the Americas and Europe during 9 bi-national commissions (inter alia Russia, UK, Belgium and Germany) and 7 structured bilaterals (inter alia Spain, Norway, Canada, as well as during two outgoing and one incoming presidential visits, five outgoing and four incoming deputy presidential (or counterpart) visits and 28 outgoing and 9 incoming ministerial visits
			Trilateral projects on conflict resolution and the maintenance of peace offered by Switzerland, Germany and Flanders
		Supported AU peace processes in Africa	Participated in AU Peace and Security Council and Summits
	Implementation of decisions of the AU Peace and Security Council and those of the United Nations.	Facilitate quick response to AU/UN enquiries and requests for troop and police contributions	Facilitated deployments in Sudan, Burundi, and participation in the Cote d'Ivoire International Working Group
	Continued involvement in AU and UN peacekeeping missions		
	Operationalise the Early Warning System	Supported the implementation of the Early Warning System	In December 2006, hosted an AU Workshop to develop framework for the Early warning System which was endorsed by AU Summit in January 2007.
	Establish the African Standby Force	Support the establishment of the ASF	Facilitated SANDF participation in ASF doctrine workshops

Sub-programmes	Outputs	Output performance measures / service delivery indicators	Actual performance against target	
			Target	Actual
		Adhere to the Common African Defence and Security Policy	Continued support for adherence to the CADSP	Ensured that SA's engagement in AU peace efforts adhered to the CADSP
		Review the White Paper on Peace Missions	Revised White Paper processed and finalised through necessary legislative channels	White Paper presented to EMC and submitted to Minister's office
		Develop strategic initiatives to address conflicts in partnership with regional organizations Support regional peace initia- tives	Mainstream AU peace and security priorities in South-South Partnerships and North South Dialogue	AU peace and security priorities mainstreamed through inputs to SA's bilateral and multilateral engagements (e.g. Africa-China, Africa-Nordic, SA-Switzerland partnerships, etc.)
		Strengthen institutions of good governance through bilateral interactions		
		Continued support to the AU efforts in Chad aimed at improving the conditions on the Chad/Sudan border	Continued support to AU efforts for the implementation of the Tripoli peace agreement	Through AU PSC and Summits continued to support Chad/Sudan's implementation of Tripoli peace agreement
		Support non-proliferation of arms to conflict areas	Effective support given to AU/UN efforts	Participated Effective support given to AU/UN efforts
			Enhance Africa's stability and security by promoting bilateral dialogue with the countries of Eastern and Central Europe to enhance co-operation in the combating of terrorism, proliferation of small arms and organised crime	Achieved during structured bilaterals with the countries of eastern and central Europe notably the ITEC with Russia
			Consolidate diplomatic elections with Mauritania and develop legal framework. Support for electoral process in Mauritania. Monitor implementation of democratic timetable in Mauritania. Participate in AU Observer Mission for Mauritania	Achieved. Diplomatic elections with Mauritania consolidated and legal framework developed. To be continued during 2007/8

		Participate in South African Observer Mission for Nigeria	Not achieved. Time constraints for logistical arrangements
	Encourage and support free and fair electoral processes in Comoros	Free and fair electoral processes in the Comoros	Facilitated the deployment of SAPS and IEC personnel to provide support for the 2007 elections
		Technical and logistical support given during elections in Comoros	Technical and logistical support given during Presidential elections in Co- moros in May 2006
	Peaceful reconciliation in Somalia and the creation of government institutions	Restoration of peace, security and stability in Somalia	Recent participation in the International Contact Group on Somalia (London June 2007). Meeting focussed on achieving sustainable peace and reconciliation in Somalia
		Support given to AU efforts to resolve conflict in Somalia	Financial support (R10 million) given to the African Mission in Somalia and continued support inclusive political dialogue between Somalis to find a sustainable political solution to the conflict.
		Also support the implementation of the Ouaga- dougou Agreement	Support given through participation in the Ivory Coast International Working group
	Successful implementation of Marcoussis Agreement & the Accra III Summit resolution on Côte d'Ivoire.		SA mediation role ended in 2006
	Promotion of national reconciliation in Côte d'Ivoire	Supported the peace process through active participation in the Ivory Coast International Working Group and Supported AU efforts to resolve the conflict in Cote d'Ivoire and Somalia	Financial support (R10 million) given to the African Mission in Somalia and continued support inclusive political dialogue between Somalis to find a sustainable political solution to the conflict.
	The peaceful reconciliation in Somalia & the creation of government institutions.	Restoration of peace, security and stability in Somalia	Ongoing. Continue in 2007/8 through SA seat in Security Council

Sub-programmes	Outputs	Output performance measures / service delivery indicators	Actual performance against target	
			Target	Actual
				Ongoing engagement with the international community regarding the restoration of peace and the development of government institutions. Engagement with the ARF regarding assistance to Somalia
		Support regional initiatives to- wards the normalisation of the	National reconciliation in Burundi	Support for the Regional Initiative on Burundi, Pretoria (June 2007)
		political situation in Burundi.	Substantive and logistical support given to Great Lakes Envoy during the Burundi media-tion process	Substantive and logistical support given to the Great Lakes Envoy.
	Promote post-conflict reconstruction and development initiatives	Stability maintained and countries' socio-economic outlook improved	Political and tangible support for socio-economic development processes in Africa solicited during structured interaction and high level visits with the countries of the Americas and Europe	Achieved with the countries of the Americas and Europe during 9 bi-national commissions (inter alia Russia, UK, Belgium and Germany) and 7 structured bilaterals (inter alia Spain, Norway, Canada, as well as during two outgoing and one incoming presidential visits, five outgoing and four incoming deputy presidential (or counterpart) visits and 28 outgoing and 9 incoming ministerial visits
			Supported AU and Bilateral initiatives for peace building and reconstruction and development	Supported AU and bilateral initia- tives for peace building and recon- struction and development
		Support the development of an AU Post Conflict Recon- struction and Development Policy	Substantive inputs given during development of AU PCRD	Substantive inputs given during development of AU PCRD policy and policy approved by June 06 AU Summit

	Use the African Renaissance and International Co-operation Fund to support post- conflict reconstruction and development and to generate trilateral co-operation projects	Coordinate and manage implementation of departmental strategy on the illegal occupation of the Western Sahara.  Evaluate SA bilateral assistance to Saharawi Arab Democratic Republic.  Provide political humanitarian and technical assistance and support to Saharawi people.  Coordinate and manage bilateral and multilateral dialogue on self-determination for Western Sahara	Achieved. Departmental strategy on the illegal occupation of the Western Sahara coordinated and managed. To continue during 2007/8
		SA's priorities and partners identified and funds allocated during ARF meetings.	Projects identified and discussion with trilateral partners ongoing
	Support to ongoing post- conflict reconstruction efforts in Liberia, Sierra Leone and Central African Republic	Fact finding mission: CAR, March 2007	Achieved. Fact finding mission in CAR: May 2007
	Facilitating institutional capacity building as part of post-war reconstruction & development in Burundi, the Comoros, the DRC, Somalia, Sudan, Liberia, Sierra Leone & Guinea-Bissau	Burundi, Rwanda, Comoros, Somalia and Sudan: Good governance	Burundi: Through the SA technical Task Team for Post-Conflict and Reconstruction and Development a delegation from the Dept of Health visited Burundi in May 2007 to finalise the implementation of a proposed health project.
			Rwanda: Capacity building programmes through the JCC for Post-Conflict Reconstruction and Development: Trilateral cooperation between South Africa, Sweden and Rwanda with regard to police training. SAPS presently conducting training sessions in Rwanda.  SAMDI involved in capacity building projects with regard to public management and administration in Rwanda.

Sub-programmes	Outputs	Output performance measures / service delivery indicators	Actual performance against target	
			Target	Actual
				Trilateral cooperation in the area of health between South Africa, Cuba and Rwanda. The second brigade of 32 Cuban doctors arrived in Rwanda April 2007 and will remain until March 2009, upon the arrival of the third brigade, which will be the last group as per agreement.  DFA to conduct protocol training
				through FSI in June 2007 for 8 Rwandese officials as per agreement at 4th session of SA/Rwanda JCC.  Comoros: SAPS personnel to
				provide training to the Comoros security forces in order to capacitate security for the elections. Further to this, electoral experts (IEC) have been attached to assist the National Electoral Commission of the
				Comoros in managing the elections. DFA officials seconded as part of SA Observer Team for 10 and 24 June 2007 Islands' Presidential elections.
				Somalia: Conflict ongoing, however DFA is engaged with the international community and the ARF to assist with capacity building.
				Sudan: Facilitated the training of 38 Govt of Southern Sudan delegates, through the GOSS-DFA-UNISA Capacity and Institution Building Project. To date 600 delegates have
				anticipated for August 2007. Signed MoU on Police Cooperation in April 2007, which facilitates training of Sudanese police.

		DRC Institutional capacity building projects imple- mented	DFA, DOA, DPSA, SAPS and DOD continued to implement various capacity building projects in the DRC
		Support given to principals' engagements on PCRD initiatives in the continent	Substantive inputs given during the development of draft SA PCRD strategy
	Encourage successful comple-	National Reconciliation in Burundi.	Ongoing facilitation of peace talks.
	tion of Peace Process by ensuring Palipehutu/FNL participation in mediation efforts by Tanzania	Supported principals' engagements on PCRD initiatives in the continent	Supported bilateral efforts towards capacity building in post-conflict areas
	Assisting in the process of social cohesion, nation building & post-conflict reconstruction & development in Somalia.	Post-Conflict reconstruction and development	Conflict ongoing, however DFA is engaged with the international community and the ARF to assist with capacity building.
		Gave substantive and logistical support to Great Lakes Envoy during the Burundi mediation proc- ess	Briefing documents prepared for Great Lakes Special Envoy's participation in the UN Peace Building Commission's discussions on Burundi.
	Speeding up de-mining efforts	Supported AU efforts for peaceful resolution of conflict in Somalia	R10 million contributed for the African Mission in Somalia (AMISOM) and SA continues to support peace
	in Angola.		efforts in Somalia

/ service delivery indicators
Strengthen institutions of good governance through bilateral interactions.
Engagement of the government of Swaziland towards resolution of current constitutional & democracy/governance issues Revitalising the Arab Maghreb Union.
Assisting the Algerians with the establishment of the AU Centre on Terrorism.
Supporting the DRC in its preparations for the 2006 elections.
Co-operation with Lesotho on the identification of NEPAD flagship projects in order to lift the country from its LDC Status
Utilising structured bilaterals (JCCs, BNCs etc) as a platform to advance aspects of the MDGs
Encourage & support free & fair electoral processes in the Comoros.

Strengthening of bilatereral relations.	Opening of new Missions and strengthening of existing Mis-	Coordinate the opening of the Jamaican and Panamanian missions in Pretoria.	Jamaican and Panamanian missions in SA opened
	SIOTIS.		
		Facilitated opening of SA Mission in Trinidad and Tobago	SA Mission in Trinidad and Tobago opened
		Established new mission in Romania	Achieved. New Mission in Romania established.
	Establish new diplomatic representations in Burkina Faso, Benin, Niger & Guinea-Bissau during the 2006-07 financial year.	Niger: July 2007	Partially achieved. Corporate Service Manager will be transferred to Mission with effect from 1 July 2007.
		Burkina Faso: Sept 2007 Guinea-Bissau: 2006/7 Benin: Sept 2006	
	Conclusion of outstanding agreements between South Africa & countries of East Africa.	March 2008	Sudan: Second session of the JBC scheduled for 3rd quarter 2007.
	Launch of joint bilateral com-		Partially achieved. Ongoing.
	missions with Kenya & Sudan. In addition, launch of JEC with Uganda.		Ethiopia: JMC scheduled for 4th quarter of 2007 Uganda: JPEC Agreement to be concluded by March 2008
	Opening of satellite Mission in Juba, Southern Sudan.	March 2008	Advance Team visit in preparation of opening of Consulate (June 2007)
	Implementation of structured bilateral mechanisms between South Africa & Senegal, Mali, Ghana, Nigeria, Guinea, Gabon, Republic of Congo, Equatorial Guinea & Chad		

Sub-programmes	Outputs	Output performance measures / service delivery indicators	Actual performance against target	
			Target	Actual
		Implementation of programmes of existing structures & devising new ones.	Facilitate and coordinate bilateral annual political cal consultations in order to enhance political and economic relations between SA and the countries of Central and Eastern Europe	Achieved, notably during ITEC Ministerial Meeting with Russia
			Utilise high level visits as a means to consolidate and elevate SA's relations with the countries of Central and Eastern Europe	Achieved with visits of Russian President, Russian Prime Minister and Foreign Minister of Belarus to SA, and visits of Minister Lekota (Defence) and Minister Erwin (Public Enterprises) to Turkey
		Conclusion of outstanding agreements.	Negotiating and concluding outstanding agreements with the countries of Central and Eastem Europe	Achieved by 6 agreements with Russia and 4 with Belarus
		Maintaining regular contact with African countries through their representatives in South Africa regarding the preferred approach to development.		
		Co-operation with Lesotho on the identification of NEPAD flagship projects in order to lift the country from its LDC status.	To identify two projects in Lesotho to assist Lesotho to deal with challenges of under development. To secure funds for identified projects	Achieved. Sani Top to Mokhotlong road linking tourism nodes in SA and Lesotho identified. R 40 Million has been approved by the ARF Board for the project.
				Metoleng Dam project in Lesotho entails channelling of water to communities and industrial sites identified. ARF Board recommended R 60 million support for the project.
		Concluding a bilateral co- operation agreement with Mauritania.	Formalised diplomatic relations. High level visits	Achieved. Minister Zuma visited Mauritania in September 2006 to conclude co-operation agreement.

Sub-programmes	Outputs	Output performance measures / service delivery indicators	Actual performance against target	
			Target	Actual
Programme 2: Foreign Relations				
South-South Co-operation: Group of 77				
	Provide effective and efficient leadership of the G77 during 2006.	Effective and efficient Chairmanship of the G77 during 2006.	Effectively chair G77 during SB24 meeting in Bonn and Nairobi meeting in November 2006.	Effective support was provided to the Chair of the G77 in New York. As Chair, South Africa succeeded in being alert and responsive to the
	Strengthen South-South co-operation.	Progress in implementation of the Agenda of the South.	Highlight the Agenda of the South in all multilateral fora.	dynamics on the ground in New York and other international fora and facilitated common G77 positions
	Consolidate relations in order to advance the development agenda of	Monitoring deadlines and advising other line function Departments when and how to respond	Strengthen relations with relevant South-South formations.	represented the Group in frequent negotiations with other groupings.
	the South.	to the UN system in terms of providing support to the chair of the G77 through the Interdepartmental Committees	Strengthen relations with all members of the G77 and China.	
			To increase practical co-operation between SA and Middle East countries at the UN	Partially achieved – question of SA- Qatari cooperation in the UN Security Council discussed during visit by Dep Min Pahad to Qatar in March 2007.
				Question of increased cooperation between SA and Middle East countries at the UN also discussed during visit by the Chief Director: Middle East to the Gulf States in Nov 2006.
		Creation and utilization of opportunities for advancing the development agenda of the South.	Effective utilisation of South Africa's chairpersonship of the G77 as a platform to advance the agenda of the South.  Inter- and intra-departmental meetings to coordinate South Africa's Chairpersonship of the G77.	South Africa managed to successfully chair the G77 in an unprecedented context, in terms of the number of new and important issues that the Group had to deal with, flowing primarily from the 2005 World Summit Outcome.
			To mobilise support in ME countries mobilised for the elimination of agricultural subsidies in the industrialised North	Partially achieved - Issue raised with Gulf States during visit by Chief Director: Middle East in Nov 2006 - to be pursued with other ME countries during 2007/08.

Sub-programmes	Outputs	Output performance measures / service delivery indicators	Actual performance against target	
			Target	Actual
		Strengthened economic and technical co-operation among developing countries.		During the course of 2006, South Africa, as Chair of the G77, convened a total of 687 meetings, delivered
		Effective promotion and protection of the interests of the Group.		145 statements and coordinated the drafting of, and negotiations for, approximately 150 Resolutions, Decisions and Programme Budgetary Implications on behalf on the Group.
		Enhanced position of the Group as a constructive and responsible partner in promoting the development agenda of the South.		South Africa's main achievement as Chair of the G77 and China was the demonstration of effective leadership
		Enhance closer co-operation between NAM and G77 through the Joint Co-ordination Committee (JCC).		Group's solidarity, unity and collective spirit throughout the year, on occasion even under extreme pressure, with a view to articulating and promoting the Group's collective interests and en-
		Regular and effective co-ordination between the Chair and the Interdepartmental Co-ordinating Committee in support of the Chair.		hancing it's joint negotiating capacity on all major issues, while promoting the standing of the G77 as a responsible negotiating partner.
		Overseeing the work programme and the budgets of the G77 in New York.		A Ministerial Statement that was adopted at the 30th Annual Meeting in New York on 22 September 2006 asprasses the Ministers' deep annea.
		Provision of an efficient and well-run Chair's office in organising all meetings and delivering all statements and		caprosess the Milliagus acceptage ciation to South Africa for the "excellent work and tireless efforts as Chair country of the G77" during 2006.
		documents in a timely manner.		

generate consensus on divisive issues. negotiating positions on issues that the consensus within the Group where this role in the lifting of the spending cap that had been imposed on the UN in Under South Africa's Chairpersonship, pursue collectively. In doing so, South Group had never before been able to South Africa engaged with the broad factions within the Group, in order to the G77 was able to adopt common As G77 Chair played a prominent had previously seemed impossible. Africa proved its ability to generate G77 membership, and often with December 2005. national positions during 2006. tional delegations participation Maintain consensus and unity and the G77 through the JCC. Managing effectively the promotion of South Africa's own Progress with all elements of NAM Ministerial and Summit ordination between the NAM motion and protection of the Managing South African naamong G77 Member States South Centre to provide improved inputs to the G77. Full commitment to the pro-Maintain close co-operation Promoting South-South co-NAM through the Joint Coordinating Committee. Engage the Geneva-based between the G77 and the the Monterrey Consensus. Regular and sustained co-Active participation in the interests of the Group. Negotiating capacity. on global issues. in negotiations. operation. meetings.

Sub-programmes	Outputs	Output performance measures / service delivery indicators	Output performance measures   Actual performance against target   service delivery indicators	
			Target	Actual
South-South Co-operation : Non-Aligned Movement (NAM)	Promote South-South Co-operation and sup- port for agendas of the South.	South-South solidarity within the NAM manifested and reflected in the decisions and outcome documentation of NAM Conferences and Summits.	South-South agenda issues reflected in out- come documentation and programmes of the Commonwealth.	Achieved. Continuous participation in NAM and Commonwealth meetings. South-South agenda reflected in outcomes documents of NAM and Commonwealth meetings
		Enhance the political, economic and social agendas of the South.	Policy positions addressing the needs of the South and guidance for participation in meetings of Commonwealth governing bodies and NAM CoB provided timeously.	
		Close co-operation and co- ordination between the NAM and the G77 through pro-ac- tive functioning of the Joint Coordination Committee (JCC) of the NAM and G77.	South-South Co-operation promoted in the outcome documents of NAM conferences and summits.	
		Identification of opportunities for increased co-operation and new initiatives to bring countries of the South closer together.		
		Substantive support for, and solidarity with, the agendas of the South.		

Successfully convene meeting with African Ambassadors	NAASP website to be launched in June 2006 and all NAASP members would participate	Talks held in Pta & Beijing between NEPAD and FOCAC NEPAD/FOCAC Agreement on Co- operation signed.	All 5 five reports were adopted at the NAASPSOM Plenary in Durban	NEPAD forms an integral part of Beijing FOCAC Summit Outcome document	NEPAD and African Development central theme of next TICAD Sum- mit.
Ensure better coordination within the Africa Group	Ensure effective management of the NAASP website	Engage Chinese Sec-Genl. Of FOCAC & NEPAD Secretariat, establish linkages between 2 organs	Co-chair senior official meeting in Durban in September 2006 to discuss and approve projects on:  1.Political 2.Economic 3.Socio-Cultural 4.Sub-Regional 5.Women and Youth	Interact with FOCAC secretariat & Chinese throughout the year to ensure NEPAD integrated in FOCAC Summit outcomes	Engage Government of Japan, in particular Foreign Ministry to maintain and increase their involvement with NEPAD.
South-South co-operation secured in pursuit of common concerns and needs	Synergy established between the Asian and African imple- mentation mechanisms to maximise Asian support for	NEPAD.	Co-chair the New Asia-Africa Strategic Partnership (NAASP) with Indonesia and use the process to pursue concrete Initiatives.	Market the implementation of NEPAD objectives, priorities and programmes in Asia, es-	pecially within the context of TICAD (Japan), the Forum for China-Africa Co-operation, the India-Africa Fund, the Vietnam-Africa Forum, the Iran-Africa Forum and NAASP.
Promote South-South co-operation in general through Asia-Africa fora	in particular through the New Asia-Africa Strategic Partnership (NAASP)				
South-South Co-operation: NAASP					

Sub-programmes	Outputs	Output performance measures / service delivery indicators	Actual performance against target	
			Target	Actual
South-South Co-operation: ACP-EU	Enhance South-South co-operation for improved market access and advancement of the agenda of the South	Co-operation with ACP in EPA negotiations enhanced. Satisfactory outcome of ACP Summit.	SA active participant in SADC EPA negotiations	EU accepted SADC's proposal for the inclusion of SA as an active member of the SADC EPA configuration
	through the ACP-EU relationship	Lobbying for adaptation of Registration, Evaluation and Authorisation of Chemicals.	Coordinated lobby action of all role-players and hosted high level meeting re way forward on lobby action and strategy of REACH	Partly achieved – Aug 2006. EU no longer accept lobby actions and SA's focus re lobbying shifted from adaptation of REACH to how EU
		(REACH) at high-level.		should assist developing world in order to comply with REACH
		Attend ACP Heads of State and Government Summit in December 2006.	High level attendance of the Summit	Achieved, but Summit attended by Deputy Minister of Trade and Industry on behalf of President Mbeki
		Promote South Africa's position on the adaptation of REACH.	Promoted SA's position on REACH	Partly achieved. EU no longer accept lobby actions and SA's focus re lobbying shifted from adaptation
		Promote South Africa, SADC and the rest of Africa as an attractive investment and tourism destination and trade partner.		or REACH to what EU should assist developing world with in order to comply with REACH
		Foster economic diplomacy expertise. SA active participant in SADC EPA negotiations.	SA active participant in SADC EPA negotiations	EU accepted SADC's proposal for the inclusion of SA as an active member of the SADC EPA configuration
		Summit agreement on impor- tant issues critical.	Lobbied adaptation of REACH with EU and obtained backing of ACP, AU, IBSA and likeminded countries, eg Canada	Partly achieved by August 2006 when lobby action had to be adapted to EU's new stance.
		Adaptation of REACH is critical for developing world with regard to exports to the EU and would have devastating effect if not adopted.		EU no longer accept lobby actions and SA's focus re lobbying shifted from adaptation of REACH to what EU should assist developing world with in order to comply with REACH

Enhance the capacity of IBSA and promote its programmes.	Implementation of the New- Delhi Agenda for Co-operation and New-Delhi Plan of Action.	Promoted the role of IBSA within the UNFF6.  Due to the non performance of the 77 the fall- back for SA was to generate maximum support within IBSA for positions negotiated.	Provided draft input that was incorporated in IBSA joint Declaration and the Joint Press Communiqué on the right to development, the Convention on Disabilities and the protection of vulnerable groups.
		Effective SA participation in 1st IBSA Summit, as well as related meetings	SA participated effectively in 3 Focal Point meetings, as well as 1st Summit which included a Joint Declaration and business & academic seminars. The SA designed website was also launched successfully.
ffe 3S/ 3S/ rac on, on, rar	Effective functioning of the IBSA Working Groups on Trade, Information Society, Science & Technology, Education, Energy, Defence, Tourism, Agriculture, Culture, and Transport.	Effective participation by SA in Sectoral Working Groups in order to deliver tangible outcomes	5 Trilateral MOUs/ Agreements were signed: Agriculture, Bio-fuels, ICT, Trade Facilitation & Transport. Work programmes of Defence; Science & Technology are progressing well. Public Admin Working Group formed; more are being considered (eg Revenue Administration)
MW.	Co-operation within IBSA on SMME Development.	SMME Cooperation implemented	Progress is being made wrt Business Council cooperation
stak	Establishment of Working Group on Climate Change.	Working Group formed	Unaccomplished, as a result of developments within the multilateral context
Cohe strate IBSA.	rent and co-ordinated SA gy for engagement within	Organise an IBSA inter-Departmental Strategy Workshop to develop national consensus on SA engagement	Strategic Paper drafted, to be submitted to Cabinet
rovi or IB nd F	Provision of analytical briefings for IBSA Ministerial Meeting and Heads of State Meeting.	Focused status reports/ briefings to be presented to Foreign Ministry and The Presidency regularly	Regular reports/ analytical briefings were provided to principals regularly

Sub-programmes	Outputs	Output performance measures / service delivery indicators	Actual performance against target	
			Target	Actual
South-South Co-operation: Bilateral Relations	Obtain support for the Agenda of the South	Progress in implementation of the Agenda of the South	To increase practical cooperation between the Gulf Cooperation Council (GCC) and SADC.	No progress during 2006/07 due to SADC reticence.
		Harness goodwill and support for the developing world		
		Utilise Joint Commissions as a platform to advance the Agenda of the South and aspects of the MDG's	JBC with Cuba: Consultative Mechanism with Cuba: BNC with Argentina	BNC with Argentina took place on 28 February 2007 JBC with Cuba: to take place from 8-9 November 2007
		Strengthening of relations with regional organizations to promote South-South co-operation		Consultative Mechanism with Cuba: to take place from 10-11 July 2007
		Expand people-to-people cooperation with the countries of Mercosur, Mexico, Central America, the Andean Community and the Caribbean	Utilise BNC with Argentina, SA Fashion Week in Kingston and Freedom Day Celebrations in Latin America to this effect., as well as participation in Latin American Soccer Tournament for previously disadvantaged primary schools in Gauteng	Achieved. Broad contact made across a variety of technical areas-contact expanded
		Encourage awareness and participation on the part of Mercosur countries in the African Agenda	Utilise BNC with Argentina to this effect	Achieved. Awareness and participation encouraged during political discussions at BNC with Argentina
		Initiate regular contact with key partners on multilateral issues, such as Mercosur's policy on WTO and developments of G20+	Utilise structured bilaterals and high level visits with the countries of Latin America to this effect	Achieved with the countries of Latin America during bi-national commission with Argentina as well as during high level visits to SA by the deputy president of Bolivia and the foreign ministers of Columbia and the Do- minican Republic
		Working visits to Argentina, Chile and Brazil	Working visits to Argentina, Chile and Brazil	Various ministerial and technical visits took place successfully

Finalise seasonant of study on Finalise Social Development With Agreement signed in December Seasonant of Study and Housing of Cricket Assistance with World Cup.  Assistation or Conduct comparative and the Caribbean with hosting of Cricket Conduct comparative and the Caribbean of Conduct comparative and the Caribbean or Study best practices and cooperation or confidence or comparative size and the Caribbean or confidence or comparation or specific states and the Caribbean or confidence or comparation or specific states and the Caribbean or comparation or comparation or comparation or comparation or comparation or comparation or specific states and the Caribbean or confidence or comparation or comparation or comparation or comparation or comparation or specific states and the Caribbean or confidence or confidenc				
Assist the Caribbean with hosting of Cricket World Cup 2007 Undertake visits to study best practices Include in preparations for JBC's with Cuba and The Bahamas Follow-up on Co-operation Agreements with countries in the region Utilise structured bilaterals and high level visits with the countries of Latin America to this effect		Finalise assessment of study on social-development programmes in Latin American countries	Finalise Social Development Agreement with Mexico	Agreement signed in December 2006
Undertake visits to study best practices  Discussions coordinated by mission in Kingston Include in preparations for JBC's with Cuba and The Bahamas  Follow-up on Co-operation Agreements with countries in the region  Utilise structured bilaterals and high level visits with the countries of Latin America to this effect		Assistance with World Cup Cricket 2007 in the Caribbean	Assist the Caribbean with hosting of Cricket World Cup 2007	Achieved. R3,01 million spent from African Renaissance Fund for Security
Discussions coordinated by mission in Kingston Include in preparations for JBC's with Cuba and The Bahamas Follow-up on Co-operation Agreements with countries in the region Utilise structured bilaterals and high level visits with the countries of Latin America to this effect		Conduct comparative analytical study on social-development programmes in Latin American countries, geared at poverty alleviation	Undertake visits to study best practices	Achieved with Chili by visit of Mrs Mbeki and an investigating team. Ongoing with other Latin American Countries
Include in preparations for JBC's with Cuba and The Bahamas Follow-up on Co-operation Agreements with countries in the region Utilise structured bilaterals and high level visits with the countries of Latin America to this effect		Interact with CARICOM to discuss matters of co-operation	Discussions coordinated by mission in Kingston	Discussions took place on a needs basis to pursue specific issues such as co-hosting of regional diaspora conference
Follow-up on Co-operation Agreements with countries in the region Utilise structured bilaterals and high level visits with the countries of Latin America to this effect		tion programmes Consolidate and co-operate on strategic issues, e.g. health, education and agriculture	Include in preparations for JBC's with Cuba and The Bahamas	Included in preparations for JBC's and still continuing until JBC's take place
Utilise structured bilaterals and high level visits with the countries of Latin America to this effect		Follow-up on Co-operation Agreements with countries in the region	Follow-up on Co-operation Agreements with countries in the region	Co-operation Agreements followed up and will continue during 2007/8
		Engage countries of the region iro Haiti, the Middle East Peace process, Iran, Iraq, UN reform, global finance politics, the Alliance of Civilisations and International Financing Facility.	Utilise structured bilaterals and high level visits with the countries of Latin America to this effect	Achieved during BNC with Argentina, SA presence at. Inauguration of new Chilean President, and Minister Radebe's attendance of Haitian Conference in Madrid (November 2006), where he met with Prime Minister and Foreign Minister.
				As a practical mensure, R5 million has been set aside during 2007/2008 to assist Bolivia and Haiti
		Successful engagement and identification of specific areas where North America can contribute to strengthening South-South co-operation.		Preparations for political discussions during JBC and consultative mechanism with Cuba already underway

Sub-programmes	Outputs	Output performance measures	Actual performance against target	
		/ service delivery indicators		
			Target	Actual
		Follow-up on former Prime Minister Paul Martin's L.20 initative which was aimed at elevating the G20 to leadership level in order to respond more effectively to the challenges of globalisation	Monitor during regular diplomatic interaction and inform principals	Partially achieved. No longer driven by new Government, being a personal initiative of the previous Prime Minister.
		Canada's status as a G8 country and its concerns for the needs of the developing world needs to be harnessed and nurtured in the best interest of Africa in particular, and the developing world in general Develop a partnership with the Diaspora	Keep Canada's role in G8 on AC Agenda and agendas of high level visits and a focus point of diplomatic interaction	Achieved by discussing G8 co-operation at AC in May 2006 and through follow-up actions leading up to St Petersburg.
		Follow-up on outcomes of the Diaspora Conference of March 2005.	Assist High Commission in Canada to develop- ment partnership with Diaspora	
		Involvement in arranging the Diaspora Summit in South Africa during 2007	Prepare for regional consultative conferences to be held in Latin America, Europe, the Caribbean and North America leading up to the Diaspora Summit to be held in SA in 2008 as endorsed by the AU	Preparations completed for these regional consultative conferences to take place during 2007
		Concretise Cuba/NEPAD il- literacy projects.		

Sub-programmes	Outputs	Output performance measures / service delivery indicators	Actual performance against target	
			Target	Actual
Programme2: Foreign Relations				
Global Governance				
Global Governance: Politics and Security - UN Reform	Promote multilateralism and respect for international law as the most appropriate means of achieving global political	SA's position on multilateralism is reinforced in multilateral and bilateral fora.	South African and Africa's positions on UN Reform promoted.	Achieved. Contributed on an ongoing basis to the development of common NAM positions in the process of UN Reform.
	And economic stability, and security.		South Africa's support for multilateralism reinforced in multilateral fora through active conference diplomacy and bilateral interaction.	As chair of G77, SA has successfully championed the need for a stronger and more effective UN, as well as successfully averted efforts to limit the voice and participation of G77 member states in the UN, especially on reform implementation and budgetary issues.
			Provide Missions with guidance in respect of gathering information and reporting on issues of strategic importance to SA, SADC and the continent	Achieved through improved reporting from Missions. Need to increase flow and quality of information to Missions in order to better understand requirements by and focus of strategic information to Head Office.
	Reinforce rules based multilateral approaches to problems of interna- tional peace and security.		To promote a clear understanding in the Middle East region of South Africa's strong support for the strengthening of multilateral institutions and of the reasons therefore, as well as of the SA position regarding the reform of the UN Security Council	Achieved – Issue raised by number of SA ME Missions with their respective governments of accreditation during the period under review, as well as by the Chief Director: Middle East during his visit to the Gulf States in Nov 2006.
	Implement South Africa's national positions on UN reform through the promotion of the African Common Position on the expansion/reform of the UN Security Council.			

	Actual			Engaged in dialogue with strategic countries and relevant multilateral fora in support of SA contacts and	positions including the advancement of multilateralism. Need to increase sphere of engagement and intensify efforts in support of SA strategic	interests. Human Rights focus group with the USA established.					
Actual performance against target	Target			Establish and maintain dialogue on multilateral issues in support of SA interests and positions and in support of multilateralism							
Output performance measures / service delivery indicators				Promote the establishment of coalitions with like-minded countries.	South Africa and Africa's interests are reflected in the implementation of the Summit Outcome.	Promoting Africa's interest in the Peacebuilding Commission.	Contribute to the establishment of the UN Human Rights Council.	Enhancement of the UN's capacity to deliver, in particular on its developmental agenda, through groups such as the	NAM and Commonwealth. Multilateralism vs unilateralism.	Democratisation of interna- tional institutions.	Concerns of developing countries in respect of the methodology of the Human Rights Council and the functioning of the Peacebuilding Commission.
Outputs		Actively participate in the establishment of the Human Rights Council.	Participate in the operationalisation of the Peacebuilding Commission.	Establish regular dia- logue with all nations to obtain support for SA's	position on UN reform and the primacy of multilateralism.	Advance South Africa, as well as Africa's inter- ests in the implementa-	tion of the 2005 World Summit Outcome.				
Sub-programmes											

	Achieved – regular reports received from SA ME Missions on the conflict situations in question and appropriate recommendations made to political principals on the Israeli-Palestinian conflict in the form of a Cabinet Memo in May 2006.  Thorough analysis also done by Branch of possible scenarios relating to the Israeli-Lebanese war of July/Aug 2006.  Achieved. South Africa actively participates in all meetings of the NAM Committee on Palestine and promotes a sustainable solution to the Palestine problem at all NAM fora.	Partially achieved – Visits to Syria by Min Kasrils in Nov 2006 and by Min Pahad in the Presidency the follow- ing month facilitated.
	Ongoing analysis of the following conflict situations:  - Israel/Palestine - Iraq - Lebanon/Syria - Israel/Syria - Iranian nuclear dispute	Ministerial and DG-level visits to the ME region to be facilitated for SA engagement concerning the conflict situations indicated, including the visits of:  - Min Kasrils & Dep Min Pahad to the Levant sub-region - DG to Israel for discussions in framework of DG Forum
Limitations on sovereignty through decisions of the UNSC and others.  Modern day security issues such as Weapons of Mass Destruction, Terrorism, humanitarian interventions, and pre-emptive strikes.  Enhanced role of regional organisations for security.  Ensuring respect for multilateralism and international law.	Through the NAM Committee on Palestine, NAM Conferences and Summits support a sustainable internationally acceptable solution for the conflict.  Support and promote a defined and mandated role for the UN, especially the UNSC, for the peace process in the Middle East.  Human Rights violations.	The realisation of the objectives of the Quartet process. Respect for International Law. Self determination. Humanitarian assistance, reconstruction and development.
	Promote, through engagement with the international multilateral system, including the Non-Aligned Movement (NAM), Commonwealth, the United Nations system and elsewhere the peaceful resolution of the Middle East conflict.	
	Global Governance: Politics and Security – Middle East Peace Process	

Sub-programmes	Outputs	Output performance measures / service delivery indicators	Actual performance against target	
			Target	Actual
			Arranging for the sharing of the SA negotiating experience of the early 1990's (the Presidential Spier Wine Estate Initiative to be arranged) with the following parties, with a view to creating a climate conducive to a resumption of negotiations/national reconciliation:	Not achieved, due to internal political circumstances in both Israel and Palestine as well as a regional war.
			<ul> <li>the new Hamas-controlled Palestinian government</li> <li>the new Israeli Gov to emerge from the 28 March 2006 parliamentary elections</li> <li>the new Iraqi Gov, still in the process of emerging from the Dec 2005 parliamentary elections</li> </ul>	
			Participation in arrangements for and partially funding, the commemoration of the International Day of Solidarity with the Palestinian People, to demonstrate SA Gov support establishment of a viable Palestinian State	Achieved – the Branch played a major role in arranging and partially funding the event in Nov 2006, on which occasion Min of Science & Technology, Minister Hanekom represented the SA Government.
			Assisting financially with the maintenance of a Palestinian diplomatic Mission in SA, in order to promote viable Palestinian statehood.	Achieved – an amount of R1, 8 million provided for repairs to the Palestinian official residence in April 2006.

Not achieved, due to lack of sufficient funds.	Achieved. South Africa's position as member of the NAM Troika ended in September 2006 with the election of Cuba as new chair. New Troika consists of Cuba, Malaysia and Egypt.			
Arranging for the sharing of the SA negotiating experience of the early 1990's (the Presidential Spier Wine Estate Initiative to be arranged) with the following parties, with a view to creating a climate conducive to a resumption of negotiations/national reconciliation:  - the new Iraqi Gov, still in the process of emerging from the Dec 2005 parliamentary elections.				
Promotion of the peaceful resolution to the return of sovereignty in Iraq.  Promote the sustainable approaches and the UN as part of NAM in the return of soverance structures in Iraq.  Promote the sustainability and legitimate approaches and the UN's pre-eminent in the reconstruction in the reconstruction of the Iraq.	Support for a defined, mandated role for the UN in the reconstruction, development, democratic / political processes in Iraq.	Involvement in UN reform towards rules-based multilateral approaches, incorporating the lessons learnt in Iraq.	Involvement in reconciliation, reconstruction and development in Iraq.	Humanitarian assistance.
Promotion of the peaceful resolution to the return of sovereignty in Iraq.  Promote the sustainability and legitimacy of multilateral approaches and the UN's pre-eminent role in the reconstruction of the sound the so	of post-war Iraq.			
Global Governance: Politics and Security – Iraq				

Sub-programmes	Outputs	Output performance measures / service delivery indicators	Actual performance against target	
			Target	Actual
Global Governance: Politics and Security – Iran	Promotion of the peaceful resolution of the Iranian nuclear issue within the statutory framework of the International Atomic Energy Agency (IAEA).  Consistent with South Africa's commitments to the NPT, promote the inalienable right of all States to the peaceful uses of nuclear energy as provided for under the Treaty on the Non-Proliferation of Nuclear Weapons (NPT).	Preparations for and active participation in deliberations of the IAEA Board of Governors meetings and related interactions with key players on the issue of the implementation of NPT Safeguards in the Islamic Republic of Iran, both nationally and in the context of the Non-Aligned Movement.  Support ongoing dialogue and negotiations between Iran and all relevant parties with a view to securing a diplomatic solution and all relevant parties with a view to securing a diplomatic solution and a long-term agreement.  Support all initiatives aimed at preventing a further escalation of conflict and allowing the resumption of negotiations.  Oppose the adoption by multilateral bodies and control regimes of any unwarranted restrictions on the rights of countries to the peaceful application of nuclear energy and access to advanced technologies.  Peaceful resolution of conflicts.  Inalienable right to the peaceful use of nuclear energy for States that have foregone the nuclear weapons option, as provided for in Article IV of the NPT.  Centrality of the IAEA as the sole internationally recognised authority responsible for the verification of safeguards and for providing assurances regarding the diversion of material to non-peaceful purposes.	Ongoing analysis to be made of attitudes in Middle East countries concerning:  - The Iranian nuclear programme and international suspicion that the programme involves the development of nuclear weapons  Peaceful resolution of Iranian nuclear issue promoted.  All initiatives aimed at preventing a further escalation of the conflict supported.  Oppose unwarranted restrictions on the inalienable right of states to pursue nuclear energy for peaceful purposes.  Highlight centrality of IAEA as sole competent authority for verification and providing assurances.	Achieved – regular reports requested by Branch from SA ME Missions on the Iranian nuclear issue and received. In order to brief political principals on the matter on an ongoing basis.  Achieved.  All interventions on the issue of Iran's nuclear programme to the IAEA Board of Governors, the NPT Preparatory Committee, UN Security Council meetings and during NSG meetings emphasised the principles of a peaceful resolution, the need for ongoing dialogue and negotiations, the need to protect the inalienable right of all states to pursue nuclear energy for peaceful purposes and highlighted the centrality of the IAEA.

Achieved – Issue discussed during visit by Chief Director: Middle East to Gulf States in Nov 2006 and also reflected in reporting by SA ME Missions on developments in the region.		
Ongoing analysis to be made of attitudes in ME countries concerning: - Israel's alleged possession of nuclear weapons and the impact thereof on developments in the Middle East		
South Africa's participation in open debates on terrorism in the Security Council and the implementation of Security Council resolutions on terrorism, including the submission of National Reports on implementation measures to the relevant Security Council Committees.	Work with like-minded countries to advance the view that the campaign against international terrorism should be conducted within the framework of the United Nations and other multilateral institutions.	The need to advance South Africa's position that the international campaign against terrorism should not push the eradication of poverty and under-development off the international agenda and that the root causes of terrorism need to be addressed.
Continue South Africa's involvement in the debate on the combating of terrorism in the international arena and ensure South Africa's compliance with UN Security Council resolutions on the combating of terrorism.		
Global Governance: Politics and Security - Terrorism		

	Actual	Achieved. Active and consistent participation in all relevant international fora dealing with disarmament and non-proliferation issues to promote South Africa's policies and national interests.
Actual performance against target	Target Ac	Active participation in international for and consistent promotion of South Africa's policies and national interests.  Strengthening of relevant multilateral instruments in the area of non-proliferation and disarmament.
Output performance measures / service delivery indicators		Active and consistent participation in international fora dealing with disarmament and non-proliferation issues, including issues on weapons of mass destruction, small arms, light weapons and conventional weapons as well as the active and consistent promotion of South Africa's policies and national interests.  The proliferation of conventional arms, including small arms and light weapons, especially in the context of conflicts in Africa.  The focus being placed in the UNSC on weapons of mass destruction in the context of terrorism.  The increasing role of nuclear weapons in international security and the lack of progress towards nuclear disarmament.  Striving for an anti-personnel mine free world and the implementation of the Anti-Personnel Mine Ban Treaty (MBT).  Continued reinforcement of the international regimes on weapons of mass destruction and conventional weapons, especially in the context of the Nuclear Non-Proliferation Treaty (NPT), Biological Weapons Convention (BWC), Chemical Weapons Convention (BWC), Chemical Weapons Conventional (MTCR), Nuclear Suppliers Group (NSG), Zangger Committee (ZC), Wassenaar Regime (WR), and the Certain Conventional Regime (WR), and the Certain Conventional Regime (WR), and the Certain Conventional Regime (WR), and the Cortain Conventional Regime (WR).
Outputs		Effectively implement South Africa's policies and national interests in the field of disarmament and non-proliferation, including areas of weapons of mass destruction, small arms, light weapons and con- ventional weapons.
Sub-programmes		Global Governance: Politics and Security – Weapons of Mass Destruction

**Department of Foreing Affairs** 

Global Governance: Politics and Security – UN Security Council	Promote South Africa's candidacy for a non-permanent seat on the UNSC.	South Africa's candidacy for a non-permanent seat on the UN Security Council promoted.	Extensive lobbying and consultation with permanent and non-permanent members of the Security Council.	South Africa elected to as a non- permanent member of the UNSC in October 2006.
	Promote South Africa's and Africa's interests at the UN Security	South Africa's and Africa's interest promoted and kept on the agenda of the United Nations Security Council.	Concept on Chapter VIII initiative launched at thematic debate in the UNSC	During SA's presidency of the UNSC, launched the process of promotion of the role of regional organisations, in particular the AU,
	Council and amongst Council members.	Relevant stakeholders in South Africa informed about the developments with respect to implementation of Security		in the maintenance of international peace and security
	Monitor and report on the work of the United Nations Security	Council Resolutions and the implementation of sanction measures.		
	Council, in particular, in relation to the interests of the Continent.	Successful lobby action for non-permanent seat on the UNSC.	Reports on SA's compliance, where required compiled and submitted to UN	Actively participated in the work of the UNSC Sanctions Committee meetings to ensure that decisions
	Monitor and report on the work of, and interact with, the Sanctions Committees of the Security Council	Working with like-minded countries to continue to advance the resolution of conflicts. Within the confines of international law.		legislations
		Adequate attention to African interests at the UN Security Council.		
		Appropriate support for peace efforts on the Continent.		

Sub-programmes	Outputs	Output performance measures / service delivery indicators	Output performance measures / service delivery indicators	
			Target	Actual
Global Governance: Politics and Security – Transnational	Facilitate the fulfilment of South Africa's treaty obligations and facilitate participation in inter-	South Africa to be in a position to participate effectively in UN crime fora in order to contribute to the global effort to combat transnational organised crime.	The 2006 Session of the Commission on Narcotic Drugs focusing on the issue of alternative development as a cross-	Reported back to 2006 Session in terms of SA's obligations on implementing recommendations of the 20th Special Session of the General
Organised Crime	national crime fora to promote South Africa's position on organised crime (transnational	Bilateral co-operation agreements finalised in areas of need.	cutting issue.	Assembly in meeting the Goals and Targets for the year 2003 and 2008 set out in the Political Declaration adopted by the Assembly at its 20th
	organised crime, drug trafficking, vehicle traf- ficking and money laundering). Work together with	The 2006 Session of the Commission on Narcotic Drugs focusing on the issue of alternative development as a cross cutting issue.		Special Session in 1998". Participated in the debates on Drug Demand Reduction.
	other countries for the reduction/eradication of organised crime.	The 2006 Session of the Commission on Crime Prevention focusing on the outcome of the 11th Crime Congress.	The 2006 Session of the Commission on Crime Prevention focusing on the outcome of the 11th Crime Congress.	
		The 3rd Conference of the Parties to the United Nations Convention against Transnational Organised Crime.		
		South Africa will continue to be the President of the Financial Action Task Force until June 2006.	The 3rd Conference of the Parties to the United Nations Convention against Transnational Organised Crime.	Participated in the debate on Policy Directives for the United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime and on the Incolonoptation of the Other Crime
		1st Conference of the Parties of the UN Convention against Corruption, December 2006.		Congress, and issues of Transnational Organised Crime.

posed n a For- he work- en input to	the 3rd on Tran- e which trafficking.	uman ommis-
During a workshop on proposed legislation gave input from a Foreign Affairs Viewpoint to the workshop. Also provided written input to the workshop.	Facilitated participation in the 3rd Conference of the Parties on Tran- snational Organised Crime which included issue of Human trafficking.	Participated on issue of Human Trafficking issues in the Commis-
	Crime.	Facilitating participation in international Participated on issue of Human meetings to discuss implementation of
South Africa to be in a position to fulfil its treaty obligations pertaining to the UN Protocol to Prevent, Suppress and Punish Trafficking in Persons, especially Women and Children, supplementing the United Nations Convention Against	Transnational Organised Crime. Facilitating the adoption of legislation to implement the Protocol to Prevent, Suppress and Punish Trafficking in Persons, especially Women and Children, sup-	plementing the UN Convention Against Transnational Organised Crime. Facilitating participation in international meetings to discuss implementation of
Global Governance: Pacilitate South Africa's Politics and Security treaty obligations and - Human Trafficking facilitate participation in international crime fora to promote South Africa's position on hu-	man trafficking.	
Global Governance: Politics and Security - Human Trafficking		

Sub-programmes Global Governance:	Outputs To find ways of dealing	es uc	Actual performance against target  Target  Facilitate South Africa's role as a	Actual Regular and effective communica-
with t	with the problem of conflict diamonds globally, in order to promote peace and security on the continent, in keeping		"Friend of the Chair", given South Africa's status as a former Chair of the KPCS.	tion took place with the Chair and other KPCS participants in order to facilitate work and preparations for meetings.
WIED	with NEPAD.	Ensure that the issue is not regarded as an African problem only.		
		Implementation of previous Plenary decisions.		
		All South Africa's reporting obligations met within prescribed time frames.	Monitor the implementation by South Africa of previous Plenary decisions.	Participated actively in the work and activities of the Working Group on Monitoring, the Participation
		omic	Monitor the fulfilment of all South Africa's reporting obligations within the prescribed time frames.	Committee and the Ad Hoc Working Group on the Review of the KPCS, contributing to reports and assessments of pressing issues. In this
		ensuming that the regumnate dramond trade is not harmed.  Protection of the credibility and integrity of the KPCS.	Monitoring of the peer review process.	context, South Africa actively promoted compliance with the Moscow Resolution on curbing illicit diamond production from Côte d'Ivoire.
		The KPCS to make a contribution to the promotion of peace and security in Africa.	Undertake regular assessments of pressing issues in the KPCS, such as	Facilitated participation by South Africa in peer review visits.
		Supporting African diamond-producing countries through strengthened capacity.	mechanism, potential problems relating to non-compliance, regional issues, and their implications for the KPCS,	Participated in teleconferences and key meetings of the KPCS and its standing bodies.
		Active participation in the mandated review of the KPCS.	and the reporting of statistics	Monitored the timely submission of,
		Successful implementation of the peer review process.		reports required of South Africa.
		Continued support to the Chair (Botswana) and the Vice Chair (European Commission) in promoting the international implementation of the KPCS. Regular assessments of pressing issues in the KPCS.		

Global Governance: Politics and Security –	Support countries and governments emerging from conflicts through	Contributions to reconstruction and development programmes.	Support the UNHCR's voluntary repatriation programmes for refugees.	Angolan voluntary repatriation process finalised
Post-conflict Reconstruction	engagement with the multilateral system.		Political and tangible support for so- cio-economic development processes	Achieved with the countries of the Americas and Europe during 9 bi-na-
			in Africa solicited during structured	tional commissions (inter alia Russia,
			countries of the Americas and Europe	or, beiginin and dermany) and r structured bilaterals (inter alia Spain,
		Humanitarian Assistance to affected		Norway, Canada, as well as dur- ing two outgoing and one incoming
		countries.		presidential visits, five outgoing and
				four incoming deputy presidential (or
		Facilitate provision of military and civilian		counterpart) visits and 28 outgoing
		personnel to Peace Operations.		and 9 incoming ministerial visits
		Facilitate capacity building and institution		Humanitarian assistance facilitated
		development.	humanitarian relief to victims in part- nership with international actors.	and co-ordinated to 5 countries and supported humanitarian pro-
				grammes in another 6 countries.
			African interests reflected in UN pro-	Achieved. Active participation on
		Sustainable peace.	grammes, budgets and administrative	resource allocation to peacekeep-
		Strengthening of Democracy, Human Rights and Good Governance.	מכנועונכט וכן וווס ומווכטן מססטוטופ כאנכון:	debates. UN assessed payments to peace keeping operations made in full,
		)		on time and without preconditions.
		Allocation of sufficient resources.		

Sub-programmes	Outputs	Output performance measures / service delivery indicators	Actual performance against target	
			Target	Actual
Global Governance: Politics and Security - Humanitarian	Promote and facilitate South Africa's humani- tarian action in order to alleviate human suffer-	Contributed to the emergency relief efforts during disasters as well as to sustainable solutions to disasters.	Co-ordinate and facilitate emergency humanitarian relief to victims in partnership with international actors.	Humanitarian assistance facilitated and co-ordinated to five countries and supported humanitarian programmes in another six countries.
Assistance	ing as well as to protect and assist victims during as well as after conflicts and disasters.	Assistance rendered to the victims of these disasters in accordance with international norms.	Contributed and supported the reform of the United Nations humanitarian response and protection system.	
		Contributed to international norms that adequately address the needs of victims.	Promoted respect for and facilitated implementation of international hu-	Participated in major conferences
		Co-ordinate and facilitate emergency relief and sustainable solutions to disasters.	manitarian law.	Humanitarian System reform.
		Co-ordinate and facilitate assistance to the victims in accordance with international norms.	Promoted the Department of Foreign Affair's role in disaster risk manage- ment.	Promoted International Humanitarian Law through co-hosting seminar focussing on the implementation of International Humanitarian I aw in
		Contribute to the development of international norms that adequately address the needs of these victims.		Southern Africa.
		Support the UN International Disaster Response Mechanism.		Management Committee (NDMC) in the co-ordination and facilitation of international disaster relief.
Global Governance: Politics and Security – International Law	Enhance respect for international law and a rule based approach to international relations.	Pro-active and continuous support through the provision of legal advice and assistance to the Department and Government on all issues relating to international law.	Quality and timely support provided through the provision of legal advice and assistance to the Department and Government on all issues relating to international law.	Achieved. Accurate and timely legal advice provided on all priorities identified by the Department in the strategic plan.
	Contribute to the codification and formulation and progressive development of international	Creation of a conducive environment for the promotion of the respect for international law.		581 legal opinions provided. 164 agreements certified for Presidential approval. Attended several conferences as legal advisors. Served on various committees and
	law.	Constant threats to undermine international law through unilateral action by states.		numerous presentations at FSI, universities and other departments.

a-								
Successfully co-hosted and participated in the 6th Regional Seminar on International Humanitarian Law with the ICRC.  Achieved – Issue dealt with in regular reporting by SA ME Missions.	Achieved – Issue dealt with in reports by Mission in Ramallah.	Achieved – Issue inter alia addressed in Cab Memo on the Israeli-Palestinian conflict and in draft newsmedia statements on the conflict throughout the period under review.	International Humanitarian Law Committee established and opera- tionalised.	Facilitated through the IHL Committee line function departments	to promote domestification of IHL instruments.	IHL Committee established and operationalised.	Working Group meeting postponed, now to be held in July 2007.	Convention adopted in December 2006 by the UNGA 61 and SA signed the Convention and Optional Protocol on 30 March 2007.
Promoted respect for and facilitated implementation of international humanitarian law.  General human rights situation in ME countries to be analyzed, particularly as regards the rights of women	Ongoing analysis of Israeli treatment of Palestinians	Recommendations on human rights issues in the Middle East to be articulated in standard submissions	Establish and co-ordinate the Interde- partmental Committee in International Humanitarian Law.	Promotion of process of International Humanitarian I aw instruments in na-	tional departments.	Establish and co-ordinate the Interde- partmental Committee in International Humanitarian Law.	Contribute to Intergovernmental discussions	Convention adopted by the UNGA and SA to be early signatory.
Leading role in international human rights forums maintained.			Regional and international community engaged with the aim of developing international human rights instruments.	Development of international instruments.	South Africa is party to and has imple- mented international humanitarian law instruments.	Inter-ministerial committee on the implementation of international humanitarian law established.	Develop Amendment Protocol to the ICE-SCR placing the Right to Development on par with all other human rights elaborated in the ICCPR and the ICESCR.	Leadership role in the development of the Convention on Disabilities with a view to its early adoption.
Contribute to the development and implementation of international human rights and humanitarian law through norm and standard setting; and contribute to the promotion of democracy and incomplete to the promotion of democracy and	good governance.							
Global Governance: Political and Security – Human Rights and Implementation of International Humanitarian Law								

arget	Actual		avant developments and provided evant developments and provided inputs into various Bi-national Commissions. Desk has also participated in NEDLAC and Permanent Trade Forum Meetings. Written proposal to make PTF more effective mechanism for consultation, submitted.
Actual performance against target	Target		Monitor Doha Round developments. Liaise with DTI/NDA and other stake holders to keep DFA informed of developments.
Output performance measures / service delivery indicators		Advance the ratification of international humanitarian law instruments and ensure their effective implementation in South Africa and the Region.  Create an inter-departmental committee on the implementation of international humanitarian law	Round stays focused on development outcomes in accordance with Doha Agenda.  Effective participation by SA in negotiations. Permanent Trade Forum (PTF) to be used as vehicle to improve departmental co-ordination and capacity building.  Cohesion within the different negotiating groups.  Common NEPAD focused African positions.  Difficulties envisaged with the conclusion of the Round by the end of 2006.  Lack of political will from developed countries to adhere to Doha Agenda.  Lack of cohesion in developing country groupings.  Effective co-ordination in PTF and NED-LAC.
Outputs			Focus on the challenges of the developing world through the successful and early conclusion of the WTO's Doha Development Round.
Sub-programmes			Global Governance: Socio-Economic - World Trade Organisation

Consulted with National Treasury on issues including voice and participation of developing countries in the global financial architecture where the Department could further South Africa's objectives during South Africa's tenure as Chair.	G20 debate (March 2007) on the reform of the international financial architecture monitored.	General debate on the reform of the international financial architecture monitored, culminating in UNGA resolution in October 2006.	Ongoing debate on the reform of the international financial architecture monitored, culminating in UNGA resolution in October 2006.	Partially achieved – Issue raised by Chief Director: Middle East during his visit to Gulf States in Nov 2006.	As Chair of the G77, facilitated Group positions on UN reform. In this regard, success was achieved in that the UNGA resolution on development follow-up to the 2005 World Outcome did note that the	need to enhance the voice and participation of developing countries and countries with economies in transition in the Bretton Woods Institutions "remains a continuous concern".	To date, other issues in the wider UN reform debate have largely eclipsed discussions focussing on the need to reform the international financial architecture and enhance the representation and voice of developing countries in the BWIs. Progress has been very slow due to the vested interests of development partners and the BWIs themselves.
Consult with National Treasury in preparation for South Africa assuming the Chair of the G20.	Monitor G20 discussions on the reform of the international financial architecture.	Monitor developments around the reform of the international financial architecture.	Issue put on the draft agenda for discussions during the outgoing and incoming Ministerial and senior officials' visits to the Middle East region.	Promote increased representation of the developing countries in these institutions to improve representivity in their governance.	Seek to enhance the voice of developing countries, and African countries in particular, in international norm setting and rule making.		
Continued promotion of a global partnership among the developed and developing countries, also in preparation for South Africa's position as Chair of the G20 in 2007.	Review of the representation, operations and strategies of the Bretton Woods Institutions Committed global support to reforming the BWIs.	Progress in implementing measures to strengthen the global financial system.		Progress in reforming the governance of BWIs to give developing countries a more appropriate voice.	Better representation of the developing countries in these institutions to improve governance.	Stabilising of global financial system to protect countries from financial shocks.	
As a member of the G20 in 2007 promote progress toward achieving the MDGs in the context of the World Bank and	Fund.	Work towards the democratisation of the Bretton Woods Institutions (BWIs) - World	Bank and IMF - and reform of the global financial system.				
Global Governance: Socio-Economic – Participation in the G20		Global Govern- ance: Socio- Economic – Global Finance - Bretton	Woods Institutions (BWIs)				

Sub-programmes	Outputs	Output performance measures / service delivery indicators	Actual performance against target	
			Target	Actual
Global Governance: Socio-Economic  - Global Finance  - Financing for Development	Prevent the securitisa- tion of the international development agenda.	Monterrey Consensus underlined as the framework for resource mobilization for the achievement of the MDGs and other development goals.	Promote a deeper understanding of FfD among other Government Departments by raising awareness through the UN Working Group of the EDC.	Deeper understanding of FfD promoted amongst participants in the UN Working Group of the EDC.
	Follow-up to Monterrey Consensus of the Con- ference on Financing for Development.	The needs of developing countries adequately reflected in the Monterrey follow-up conferences.	Facilitate the development of a new framework for UN activities in South Africa period 2007 to 2011.	As Chair of the G77, South Africa actively promoted language in UN resolutions emphasizing that the efforts to achieve the MDGs and the broader UN develop-
	Facilitation of a new Common Country As- sessment (CCA) and	CCA/UNDAF strategic framework relevant to Government's transformation and development priorities.	Co-ordinate inter-departmental engagement with the UN Country Team through the UN Working Group in the FDC regarding development priorities	ment agenda must be underpinned by a continued commitment by all stakeholders to a truly global partnership for development and calling on all development
	United Nations Development Assistance framework (UNDAF)	South Africa's national positions to be reflected in outcome documents.	in order to ensure that UN operations in South Africa address Government priorities, as articulated in Government's	partners to implement the outcomes of all major UN Conferences and Summits in the economic, social and related fields, including the 2005 World Summit.
	riod 2007 to 2011. Work towards the attainment of the MDGs	Focus on the social development issues in the MDGs by strengthening relations and promoting international cooperation	rian of Action.	Co-ordinated the successful negotia- tion of a new CCA/UNDAF that is much
	and the outcomes of the UN Millennium Review 2005 Summit	inter alia through the G77. Re-affirmation of the special needs of		more closely aligned with Government priorities than was the previous planning framework for UN operations in
	Successful participation in social development.	Africa following the Millennium Review 2005 Summit.		South Africa. The new CCA/UNDAF was approved by the Director-Generals Forum of the IRPS Cluster.
	population and development, UNESCO and health fora.	Africa's attainment of the MDGs by the target date.		Facilitated initial preparations for the first-ever UN Evaluation Group (UNEG) joint evaluation of the contribution
	Ensure a balanced follow-up to the 2005	Inadequate resourcing to assist developing countries reach the goals.		made by the OIN system towards South Africa's development.
	World Summit Out- come.	MDGs are linked to developing country opportunities to promote their own economic and social development.		South Africa successfully chaired the G77 in the unprecedented context of the number of new and important issues that the Group had to deal with arising primarily from the 2005 Model
		Resource mobilisation for the achievement of the MDGs.		Summit Outcome. As Chair, South Africa engaged successfully with the development partners in order to

promote and protect the G77 mandate in difficult negotiations on the imple-Outcome. The special needs of Africa mentation of the 2005 World Summit UNGA resolution on development folwere successfully reflected in the low-up to the 2005 Summit. pensable foundation for a new collective The tendency to shift responsibility away priorities through the UN Working Group in the Economic Development Committee (EDC) of the IRPS Cluster. from Governments onto the private sec-Co-ordinate inter-departmental engage-An UNDAF that appropriately prioritises ment with UN funds, programmes and Appropriate Country Co-operation Frameworks (CCF) for UN operational Promotion of a common plan of action Recognising development as an indisfor determining practical measures for national and international levels in the Good and effective governance at the mobilisation of resources for developareas on which the UN should focus tor and from developed countries to the promotion of the development their programmes in South Africa. agencies regarding development developing countries. agenda of the South. security system. activities. ment.

Sub-programmes	Outputs	Output performance measures / service delivery indicators	Actual performance against target	
			Target	Actual
Global Governance: Socio-Economic - North South Dialogue	Promote development through engagement with countries of the North.	Africa and NEPAD kept on agenda of countries of the North. Political commitments translated into concrete support and action.	Utilise structured bilaterals and high level visits with the countries of the Americas and Europe to this effect	Achieved with the countries of the Americas and Europe during 9 bi-national commissions (inter alia Russia, UK, Begium and Germany) and 7 structured bilaterals (inter alia Spain, Norway, Canada, as well as during two outgoing and one incoming presidential visits, five outgoing and four incoming deputy presidential (or counterpart) visits and 28 outgoing and 9 incoming ministerial visits
		Broader global focus on other regions, i.e. China, India, Eastern Europe, Middle East, etc.	Utilise structured bilaterals and high level visits with the countries of Eastern and Central Europe to this effect	Achieved, most notably during the ITEC meeting with Russia
Global Governance: Socio-economic - Organisation for Economic	Promote develop- ing country priorities through engagement with the OECD.	SA's membership of the OECD Development Centre used to promote developmental issues.	Facilitate building the relationship be- tween OECD and South Africa.	Worked closely with the mission including undertaking a capacity visit to Paris and participated in the OECD Ministerial meeting.
Co-operation and Development (OECD)		Effective participation in different OECD committees.		
		Incremental approach toward OECD according to Cabinet instructions.	Follow up with relevant departments in coordinating OECD relations enhances through interdepartmental working group.	Facilitated the participation of various government departments in the different committees of the OECD.
		Effective participation by all relevant government institutions in different OECD forums	Delineate role of DFA in pursuing OECD relations in context of the Cab memo outcome.	Supported the participation of the mission in the Development Centre.
				Convened a meeting to hand over portfolio to the National Treasury and formalised this through a DG to DG letter.

	influence development of a strategy of engagement, provided.	Provided support to the SA Sherpa.		Provided a final post G8 Summit report.	Achieved. High level contacts took place and continue	w Achieved. High level contacts took in place and continue		Achieved. During high level discussions between the German and SA Presidencies as well as the Foreign Ministers of the two countries the matter was extensively discussed.
Monitor G8 developments and issues that will require discussion and or consultation with other stakeholders,	in particular the implementation of the Africa Action Plan and NEPAD through the Africa Partnership Forum.				In respect of Latin America, efficiency of G5 participation in G8 meetings promoted through regular interaction with Brazil and Mexico.	Interact through SA mission in Moscow with host country on SA involvement in the international development agenda in line with 2006 G8 themes.	Engage G8 missions in Pretoria to ensure that Africa remains on the G8 agenda and that concrete outcomes are achieved.	Attempt maintenance of Africa focus of the G8 during Germany's Presidency
Effective participation by Southern countries in G8 meetings.	Africa and development kept on G8 agenda.	Africa Partnership Forum effective in keeping Africa on G8 agenda.	Realisation of G8 undertakings since Kananaskis	Effectively participate in APF meetings.	Sustained commitment to Africa in 2006 and going forward. Global problems overshadowing regional priorities, including Africa's development.	The St. Petersburg G8 meeting in July 2006 to maintain focus on Africa.	Germany to maintain Africa focus as G8 chair for 2007	
Facilitate support for Africa's development and Agenda of the South	through G8 engage- ment.							
Global Governance: Socio-Economic - Group of Eight	(68)							

Sub-programmes	Outputs	Output performance measures / service delivery indicators	Actual performance against target	
			Target	Actual
Global Governance: Socio-Economic - World Economic Forum (WEF)	Work with WEF to keep Africa on the global agenda.	Africa on agenda of WEF's Annual Meeting in Davos.  Promote participation by African leaders in African Economic Summit.	Serve as DFA's WEF contact point. Liaise with WEF in Geneva re annual Davos meeting, especially the President's participation.	Worked closely with the mission in Geneva in arranging logistical support for the President's participation in the WEF Summit.
		Global focus on other developing regions, i.e. China and India.	Liaise with WEF re annual Africa Economic Summit.	
			Coordinate DFA's involvement in Annual Africa Economic Summit.	
			Monitor WEF developments.	
Global Governance: Socio-Economic : Implementation of decisions and outcomes of major socio-economic	Strengthen the policy and programme coherence and effectiveness of South Africa's activities in response to action plans and development goals emanating	Exploring opportunities to advance SA's position on social development.	Active engagement of South Africa in the Helsinki Process on Globalisation and Democracy.	SA participated in the Consultative Network, Senior Officials and the Ministerial meetings of the Friends of the Helsinki Process in 2006, presenting updates on its gender equality roadmap.
ferences, Integrated and co-ordinated implementation and follow-up	from all major UN socio- economic conferences and summits.  Integrated and co-ordi- nated implementation and follow-up to the	A coherent and integrated implementation and response from all South African stakeholders, to all commitments and goals of major UN conferences and summits with special emphasis on MDGs and IDGs.		Co-hosted two workshops with Tanzania and the Institute for Global Dialogue – the Helsinki Process Roundtable on Poverty and Development. Outcome reports to be presented to the Helsinki Process Summit in November 2007.
	Outcomes of all major UN conferences and summits.	Promote the implementation of outcomes of UN Sessions and major international conferences on social development. Advance international co-operation for addressing common challenges of social and cultural development.	Initiate and advance SA's effective preparation for and participation in the sessions of the UN Commission on Population and Development	The Ministers' of Foreign Affairs of SA, Brazil, France, Norway, Thailand, Senegal and Indonesia comprised a working group on global health and foreign policy. Ministers met on fringes of UNGA61 and also in Oslo in 2007. Ministerial meetings preceded by series of expert group meetings.
				SA participated in 39th session of UN Commission on Population and Development in 2006 and negotiated resolutions.

SA delivered keynote address at 45th session of the Commission of Social Development in February 2007.	Advocated integration of agreed conclusions into national policies and strategies	Achieved. SA participated in UN Human Rights Council Working Group and High Level Task Force on RTD.	Achieved. African concerns consistently advocated in HRC.				Achieved. OSW and ORC advised on reporting obligations for CRC and CEDAW	
	Advocate integration of agreed conclusions into national policies and strategies.	Promote special emphasis on development as indispensable foundation for a just UN system.	Maintain recognition of special needs of Africa.				Advise line function department in time of reporting obligations regarding human rights treaties.	
	Implement the provisions of the UN 2002 Special Session on Children.	Initiate discussions on the preparations for a Convention on the Right to Development.	Co-ordinated action within the African Group and other stakeholders to advance the African priorities and common positions with respect to World Confer- ence on Human Rights (Vienna, 1993).	Follow-up and effective implementation of the DDPA of the World Conference Against Racism, Racial Discrimination, Xenophobia and Related Intolerance (WCAR).	Contributed to development-focused outcomes to the international debates on migration as well as the UNGA High level Dialogue on Migration and Development.	Building and advocating an integrated and co-ordinated response to the outcomes of all the major UN conferences and summits paying attention to common themes, goals and commitments.	Monitoring deadlines and advising other line departments when and how to respond to the UN system in terms of reporting obligations.	Disseminating developments in multilateral fora and keeping all stakeholders informed about such developments.

Sub-programmes	Outputs	Output performance measures / service delivery indicators	Actual performance against target	
			Target	Actual
		Consulting with the latter in order to develop coherent and cross-cutting directives for the guidance of officials at the South African Permanent Missions in New York and Geneva and missions accredited to multilateral centres in order to advocate a common position at all centres.	Coordinated consultations with relevant line function departments on preparations for UNGA.	Achieved. Interdepartmental briefing sessions held to coordinate responses.
		Working closely with all line departments, relevant multilateral Business Units and the UN Country Team in order to develop coherent responses to the reviews and appraisals of the major UN conferences.	Discussions with ORC re preparations for 2007 – 5 year Children's Review conference.	Achieved. Discussions with the ORC held.
		Children's Rights are effectively protected globally and nationally.	Advocate strengthening of children's rights nationally and internationally.	Advocated in relevant international fora and nationally.
		Create an international, legally binding instrument for the Right to Development.	Resolution co-sponsored and adopted at the 4th HRC.	Promoted. SA participated in UN Human Rights Council Working Group.
		Facilitate the fulfilment of South Africa's treaty obligations (CERD, CAT, HRC, CRC, CEDAW).	Facilitate drafting of CRC and CEDAW reports.	Followed up with relevant departments, however, not always with equal success.
		Promote a development-based approach to international migration by contributing to outcomes that serves the	Contributed to development focused outcomes to the international debates on migration as well as the UNGA	Achieved. OSW and ORC advised on reporting obligations for CRC and CEDAW.
		developmental needs of developing countries during international debates on migration as well as the UNGA High level Debate on Migration and Development	nign level dialogue on migration and development.	Participated in the UN HLD as well as the African lead conference.

	South Africa obtained consensus	time within the G77 and maintained a strong collective position in the	Group throughout the negotiations on the resolution on the strengthen-	ing of ECOSOC. The resolution was negotiated by South Africa in accordance with the Group's posi-	tion of ensuring that the ECOSOC High Level Segment is strength- ened with the creation of a biennial	Development Cooperation Forum (DCF) and an Annual Ministerial Review (AMR). This resulted in the G77 ensuring that the current	segment structure of ECOSOC was maintained. The G77 succeeded in maintaining ECOSOC's role as the central mechanism for system	wide coordination in promoting the integrated and coordinated implementation of, and follow-up to, the outcomes of the major UN	conferences in the economic, social and related fields and as the	principal Charter body for coordination, policy review, policy dialogue and recommendations on issues of economic and social development.		
	Strengthen co-ordinating role of	ECOSOC in follow-up to major conferences.									Re-confirm ECOSOC key role in devel- opment issues	Inclusion of Annual Ministerial Review and Development Co-operation Forum in ECOSOC work programme, with the particular inclusion of MDG8.
Reaffirm the General Assembly's key role in the development agenda.  Progress on market access/agricultural	subsidies. The role and powers of the UN Economic	and Social Council (ECOSOC) enhanced through reforms emanating from the Mil-	Iennium Review Summit.	Development aspects of Millennium Review Summit recognised and taken forward effectively.	Implementation of action plans of major international conferences.	Development and improved effectiveness of IBSA.	Successful participation in social development, population and development, UNESCO and health fora.	Maintenance of multilateralism in the development agenda.	Implementation of development priorities.	A conducive environment for the implementation of conference outcomes.	Challenge to enhance the role of the General Assembly as the only democratic body of the UN, and ECOSOC as the elected organ of the General Assembly, to deal with development issues.	ECOSOC's role providing overall oversight, co-ordination and guidance for operational development programmes and funds on a system-wide basis reinforced.
Promote a balanced implementation of the 2005 World Summit Outcome.	Prevent the securitisa- tion of the international	development agenda.	Promote implementa- tion of the Millennium	Declaration and the achievement of the Millennium Development	Goals. Promote the implemen-	tation of the Monterrey Consensus.						
Global Governance: Socio-Economic - Implementation of major Socio-Eco-	nomic International Conferences including MDGs											

	Actual				Active engagement with G77 in formulating a common developing country position on system wide coherence			
Actual performance against target	Target A				Deal with the Secretary-General's from panel on system wide coherence.			
Output performance measures / service delivery indicators		ECOSOC reform concentrates on the implementation of all internationally agreed development goals.	Danger of defining development chal- lenges in security terms and treating them as threats.	Ensuring that the focus decided upon by the African States is prioritised.	Recognition of the increasing importance of co-operation, co-ordination and harmonisation within the UN system.	Increasing resource flows to assist developing countries reach the MDGs.	Working closely with relevant line departments, multilateral business units and the UN Country Team to develop coherent responses to the reviews and appraisals of the major UN conferences.	South African participation in the Initiative Against Poverty and Hunger.
Outputs								
Sub-programmes								

ce	WSSD follow-up.	Contribute to the follow-up of JPOI.	Participation in the Commission for Sustainable Development.	Active participation in Commission and to chair the G77 and China.
World Summit on Sustainable Devel- opment (WSSD) and		Contribution to the National Strategy for Sustainable Development.		
the Johannesburg Plan of Implementa- tion (JPOI)		Meeting JPOI targets especially in the field of energy development.	As part of preparations for CSD 14 to assist in formulating SA position paper.	SA position paper on energy development effectively used in CSD14 negotiations.
Global Governance: Socio-Economic - Commission on	Effective participation in Contribute the 14th Session of the in CSD14. Commission on Sus-	to South Africa's participation	Participate in CSD 14.	Department participated in CSD 14 during review cycle on Energy for Sustainable Development, Air
Sustainable Development (CSD 14)	tainable Development (CSD14)	Consider practical measures and options in the areas of energy for sustainable development; Air Pollution/ Atmosphere; Climate Change and Industrial Development.		Pollution, Climate Change and Industrial Development. The interdepartmental delegation played an active role in the Africa Group and chaired the G77 and China during this phase of the negotiations.
		Ability to maintain political commitment in Africa to the practical implementation of the Johannesburg outcomes.	Contribute to formulation of African position for CSD 14.	Actively participate in Africa group in CSD 14 in New York, May 06
Global Governance: Socio-Economic - Beijing+10	Facilitate effective do- mestic and international implementation of the	Promote the full implementation of the Beijing+10 resolutions and recommendations.	Contribute to national implementation of recommendations.	Participated in national policy discussions with DSD and OSW.
	its review processes.	Follow-up on Beijing+10 outcome and Millennium Declaration.	Advance the agenda of Beijing+10	Participated in CSW and UNGA.

Sub-programmes	Outputs	Output performance measures / service delivery indicators	Actual performance against target	
			Target	Actual
Global Governance: Socio-Economic – Economic, Social and Cultural Rights	Promote and strengthen economic, social and cultural rights to place them on par with all other human rights	Operationalisation of the Right to Development as a human right.	Recognition of the Right to Development as a universal inalienable right on par with all other human rights is advanced.	Advocated in relevant international fora in particular UN Human Rights Council where SA actively participated in Working Group on RTD.
		Promotion of economic, social and cultrural rights as rights on par with all other human rights.	Promote universal acceptance of the justifiability of economic, social and cultural rights is promoted and enhanced.	G77 and African position advo- cated in UN and other fora not withstanding resistance from some countries of the North.
		Prioritisation of the promotion and enhancement of the enjoyment of all human rights by vulnerable groups and people with disabilities.	Strengthen international standard set- ting in human rights.	Promoted in all relevant fora. Convention on Rights of People with Disabilities signed by SA.
		Adopt an optional protocol to the International Covenant on Economic, Social and Cultural Rights (ICESCR) which provides for a complains mechanism.	Promote Optional Protocol on ICESCR.	Meeting postponed to take place in July 2007.
		Support for the recognition and full implementation of all human rights i.e. civil, political, economic, social and cultural rights, including the right to development.	Promote RTD and advance ESCR.	Promoted in WG and HLTF on RTD. WG on ESCR to meet in July 2007.
		Ensuring that the universal acceptance of the justifiability of economic, social and cultural rights is promoted and enhanced.	Support initiatives of the South in the HRC on ESCR.	Promoted and supported. Resolution co-sponsored in 4th HRC.
		Advancing the implementation of Human Rights conventions, declarations and protective systems.	Advance promotion and protection of human rights.	The promotion and protection of human rights advocated.
		Mobilise support among States and the international human rights community to recognise Economic, Social and Cultural rights on par with all human rights.	Participate and contribute to debate in HRC. Co-sponsored resolution in 4th HRC.	Position of the South advocated in UN and other fora, not withstanding resistance of some countries of the North.

		Work towards the universal realisation of the 'right to development'.	Contribute to RTD debate in HRC.	Advocated in relevant fora in particular UN Human Rights Council where SA actively participated in WG on RTD.
		Address the inconsistencies and inequalities between the ICESCR and ICCPR.	SA resolution proposed to HRC.	Advocated internationally and resolution adopted.
Global Governance: Socio-Economic - Square Kilometre	Support bid for Square Kilometer Array (SKA).	Promote the South African bid for the SKA.	Lobby action undertaken for SA representation at ITU Council and hosting of ICGEB Africa Centre in Cape Town	Extensive lobby action undertaken. Elections for ITU held
Array (SKA)		Bid forms part of research and development strategy.	and to host the SKA.	tion team that SA is preferred host for ICGEB Africa Centre.
		S&T capacity building.	Identification of multilateral fora through which Science and Technol-	
		Injection of expertise and economic activity in Northern Cape.	ogy agenda can be furthered.	
		Increase SA's expertise pool and build upon SA's current technology base and space facilities.	On regional level, promoted the ratification of our agreement between English speaking African Countries and the Basel Convention Training	A final presentation for the SKA bid was made to the selection committee and SA and Australia were short listed. with the final outcome
		SA's suitability as host for major astronomy projects and suitability of location.	Centre.	expected in 2008.
		SA competing with Australia, China and Argentina to host SKA.		
		Contribution to planned African space initiative as part of NEPAD Programmes.		

Sub-programmes	Outputs	Output performance measures / service delivery indicators	Actual performance against target	
			Target	Actual
Global Governance: Socio-Economic - Tourism, Trade and Investment Promo- tion	Facilitate Tourism, Trade and Investment Promotion.	Co-ordinated implementation of the International Tourism Growth Strategy (ITGS) by DFA and the Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism (DEAT).	DMC informed of important developments in the UNWTO as well as the tourism markets that could influence the policy and strategy developments development process.	Reports were provided to the various sessions of the DMC. Additional information regarding tourism markets were included in the report prepared for the tourism indaba of ay 2007.
		Strengthened economic ties through increased trade and investment activity.	Increased understanding of the role of DFA and missions in tourism promotion and facilitation of the inclusion of the tourism training module in the FSI programme.	Understanding of the role of DFA in tourism promotion was facilitated through presentations at the tourism indaba.
		Establishing closer co-operation with DEAT, SA Tourism, the Tourism Business Council of South Africa (TBCSA) and SAA on matters	Branch Americas and Europe to participate in activities of DFA's Tourism Working Group	Achieved. All DFA TWG meetings attended and inputs given on behalf of Branch Americas & Europe
		related to tourism promotion and through the DFA-led Tourism Working Group.	Effective participation at Indaba and monitoring of training of LRPs who have attended the Indaba, in conjunction with SAT	Desk coordinated arrangements and participation of various missions in the tourism indaba of 2007.
		Strengthening capacity at missions and at Head Office in terms of promotion of tourism, trade and investment.	Ensure participation by LRP's of missions in the Americas and Europe in annual Tourism Indaba	Participation ensured

SA hosted GEF 3rd Assembly meeting in Cape Town, 29-30 August 2006. SA effectively participated and influenced decisions taken on marine affairs. Raised profile of SA role players in marine affairs in international conferences related to marine. Active participation at CSD14 and SB24 (UNFCCC) where SA contributed to sustainable environment debate.	Provided Minister of DEAT with information on advantages and disadvantages of the proposal.	Achieved. Promoted co-operation between the Amazon Countries and SA within the UNFF6 and will continue	Achieved. To be continued during 2007/8	Met 15 times and reached agreement on 10 issues of which 9 were adopted.	Included in the IBSA spectrum, Amazon countries to add weight to decisions supported/not supported	
Participated in GEF Council and Assembly Meetings Greater commitment from developed states to provide technical and other assistance to developing states Greater involvement from scientists from the developing world in marine research programmes and projects; Increasingly closer co-operation and consultation between and among developing states on marine and maritime matters.	Actively participated in dialogue on an EU proposal to change the UN Environment Programme (UNEP) in to a specialised agency – UN Environmental Organisation.	Promoted co-operation between the Amazon Countries and SA within the UNFF6	Promoted and revived the role of the G77 within the UN Convention on Biodiversity and the Cartagena Protocol on Biodiversity.	Effectively co-ordinated decisions and positions supported by G77 in the COP8 of the UNCBD in Brazil.	Promoted the role of IBSA within the UNFF6. Due to the non performance of the 77 the fall-back for SA was to generate maximum support within IBSA	for positions negotiated
Discussion on future commitments beyond 2012; implementation of decisions to make Kyoto Protocol fully operational; improvement and strengthening of Kyoto mechanisms; launch of process to set direction for an innovative future global approach to climate change.  Meetings with Namibia and Mozambique to discuss maritime boundaries.	Submission of claim to the United Nations Commission on the Limits of the Continental Shelf by 2009.  Operationalisation of Kyoto Protocol.	Parties to Protocol have a clear accountability regime.	Clean Development Mechanism (CDM) funded. Joint Implementation to meet emission	Compliance regime agreement; SA elected to Compliance committee.	Adaptation to climate change impacts. Additional guidance to Global Environment Facility (GEF).	Mounting pressure on China, India, Brazil and SA regarding commitment to emission reduction. Reach agreement on lateral maritime boundaries with Namibia, Mozambique and France.
UN Framework Convention on Climate Change (UNFCCC) and Kyoto Protocol: Work towards the strengthening of global efforts to mitigate and adapt to the effects of climate change.  Preparation of South Africa's Continental Shelf Claim.						
Global Governance: Socio-Economic - Environment						

Sub-programmes	Outputs	Output performance measures / service delivery indicators	Actual performance against target	
			Target	Actual
Programme2: Foreign Relations				
BILATERAL RELATIONS				
Bilateral Relations: Africa	Strengthening of Bilateral Relations in Africa	Opening of New Missions	Identify Mauritania as a priority country for opening of diplomatic mission in Nouakchott, Mauritania by end 2007.	Partially achieved. Legal framework being developed. Opening of Mission scheduled for December 2007.
			Sao Tome and Principe: March 2007	Achieved. Mission opened March 2007
		Strengthening of bilateral relations	Niger: Visit of Niger Foreign Minister: April 2007	Partially achieved. Corporate Service Manager will be transferred to Mission with effect from 1 July 2007.
		Establish new diplomatic representations	Niger: July 2007	Partially achieved. Ongoing
		in Burkina Faso, Benin, Niger and Guinea- Bissau during the financial year.	Burkina Faso: Sept 2007	Partially achieved. Political official transferred to Mission in September 2006.
			Guinea-Bissau: 2006/7	Approval awaited for the opening of the Mission
			Benin: Sept 2006	Political official transferred to Mission on 1 April 2007.
		Implementation of structured bilateral mechanisms between South Africa and Senegal, Mali, Ghana, Nigeria,	Nigeria: Meeting of the Senior Officials and Special Implementation Committee- 2nd half of 2007	Awaiting the establishment of new Nigerian administrative structures.
		Guinea, Gabon, Republic of Congo, Equa- torial Guinea and Chad	Ghana: Launch of the Inaugural Session of JCC: July 2007	Launched in May 2007
			Gabon: Senior Officials meeting, August 2006	Senior Officials meeting took place in June 2006
			Equatorial Guinea: Senior Officials meeting, April 2007	Fact finding mission took place in September 2006

	Through structured bilateral mechanisms including Joint Permanent Commissions, Heads of State Economic Bilateral Commissions, South Africa held JPCs with the following countries: Botswana, Lesotho, Swaziland, Zambia, Zimbabwe and Tanzania. Heads of Economic Meetings were held with Mozambique in June 2006 and Namibia in November 2006, all resulting in enhanced cooperation.	Ongoing. Achieved		Sudan: Second session of the JBC scheduled for 3rd quarter 2007.	Partially achieved. Ongoing.	Ethiopia: JMC scheduled for 4th quarter of 2007	Uganda: JPEC Agreement to be concluded by March 2008	Sudan: JBC launched May 2006.
Chad: Possible launch of JBC, Third quarter of 2007	Enhanced bilateral cooperation between SA and Southern African countries.	Provide Secretariat functions to national departments. Monitor and evaluate progress of Working Groups of JBCs and BNCs. Coordinate and manage completion of legal frameworks. Host Senior Officials Mid Term Review with Egypt.	Monitor and evaluate progress with JBCs and BNCs. Provide Secretariat services to national departments. Complete legal frameworks.	March 2008				
		Conclusion of outstanding agreements between South Africa and countries of East Africa						

Sub-programmes	Outputs	Output performance measures / service delivery indicators	Actual performance against target	
			Target	Actual
		Launch of joint bilateral commissions be- tween South Africa and Kenya and Sudan. In addition, launch of JEC	March 2008	Ethiopia: JMC scheduled for 4th quarter of 2007
		between South Africa and Uganda		Kenya: JCC to be launched by March 2008
				Uganda: Launch date to be agreed upon.
		Opening of satellite mission in Juba, Southern Sudan	March 2008	Advance Team visit in preparation of opening of Consulate (June 2007)
		Co-operation with Lesotho on the identification of NEPAD flagship projects in order to lift the country from its LDC status.	Identification and implementation of projects to assist Lesotho.	High levels meetings were held at official and ministerial levels resulting in the identification and implementation of bankable projects in rail, tourism, etc to assist Lesotho out of LDC status.
		Concluding a bilateral co-operation agree- ment with Mauritania.	Normalise diplomatic relations. Consolidate legal framework in Resources and Petroleum. Assist transitional process	Partially achieved. Department represented at AU level as an observer in April 2006, June 2006 and December 2006. Independent electoral commission visited Mauritania in December 2006. Minister of Mineral and Energy negotiated a bilateral framework for co-opera-
				tion in October 2006.

Strengthen bilateral Engageme relations with countries Canada to in the developed world ments made get by C to double it	がいずけず	in ommit- rnment, imitment 2008/9	Utilize Annual Consultations, high level visits and regular interaction with accredited missions to engage with new Government	Achieved: 1st annual review and second to be concluded between Jan-March 2008.
Ensure that Africa and the NEPAD remains on the foreign policy agen Canada		ıda in	Keep on AC Agenda and agendas of high level visits and a focus point of diplomatic interaction	Program to be monitored and information flow to be maintained.
Create awareness around the Canada Investment Fund for Africa (CIFA), a facility under the Canada Fund for Africa, which is aimed at providing support for entrepreneurship in Africa, especially in the area of ITC development.	awareness ard the form of the	5	Keep on AC Agenda, agendas of high level visits and regular diplomatic interaction	Achieved through discussion at Annual Consultations and subse- quent research aimed at identify- ing possible funding linkages
Engage new government re their views on Canada's continued contribution to peacekeeping efforts in the Sudan and other conflict areas in Africa.	new governm tda's continue eping efforts er conflict are:	iews n to	Place on AC Agenda and raise during bilateral interaction Continuous engagement	Achieved through discussion at AC and subsequent meetings arranged between Canadian High Commission and Branch: Africa
				Continuous efforts to gain support and contributions for peacekeeping efforts in the Sudan.
Pursue Canada's offer to assist/partner SA in peacekeeping operations in Africa	Canada's offer acekeeping op		Place on AC Agenda, interact with relevant DFA component and raise during diplomatic interaction	Achieved though discussion at AC and provision of Civilian Police Peacekeeping training by Canada for SA police peacekeepers in Sudan.
Co-operate with the USA on matters of mutual interest, including sharing financial intelligence for the reduction of Crime	ate with the US nterest, includin nce for the redu		Continue to support and facilitate bilateral cooperation on counter terrorism through the sharing of intelligence	Dialogue established. Need to maintain exchange of information.
			Monitor and encourage the sharing of information re the threat of MD	Dialogue established. Need to maintain exchange of information and conclude establishment of focus group.
Continue to harness support for peace-keeping in Africa and the developing world.	e to harness sup in Africa and the	ф О	Continue to engage the US Admin- istration to cooperate in developing and implementing capacity building programmes	USAID engaged on programme support. Need to actively pursue continuation.

Sub-programmes	Outputs	Output performance measures / service delivery indicators	Actual performance against target	
			Target	Actual
			Supply Africa Branch with up to date information on US positions re peace keeping initiatives on a continual basis	Dialogue established. Need to maintain flow of information and conclude establishment of focus group.
			Utilise high level engagements to foster continued US financial and political support for SA's peace-keeping initia-straints.	ACDTA programme activated and need to continue information exchange on SA capacity constraints.
		Strengthen co-operation with the US on supporting AU positions & programmes relating to peace and stability on the African Continent and in the context of the	Encourage the US actively support regional initiatives in Africa to promote peace, security and stability	Dialogue established. Need to maintain active flow of information
		Bush-Mbeki Summit (April 2005) Consolidate SA-Canada political rela- tions and seek to diversify trade links with Canada	Utilize AC, high level visits and regular interaction with accredited missions and Canadian Department of Foreign Affairs	Achieved through discussion at AC of ways to address challenges in trade relations and through visits by senior Foreign Affairs Committee, Canadian Speaker, Minister Sonjica and Canadian Governor-General.
		Facilitate the implementation of commitments of Portugal iro tourism capacity building for unemployed graduates for 2010 Soccer World Cup	Pursue Portugal's offer of language training in Portuguese for utilisation during 2010 Soccer World Cup	Not achieved, dependent on signing of MOU by DACST.

Bilateral Relations: Latin America and the Caribbean	Foster sound bilateral relations with countries in the developing world	Substantive relations established and growing with countries in the developing world		
		Actively support bilateral trade and investment between South Africa, Mercosur and the countries of Mexico, Central America, the Andean Community and the Caribbean.	Undertake trade studies iro the countries of Latin America to enhance bilateral trade. Also utilise trade mission from Mexico during 2006	Studies completed re Mexico, Argentina. Study on Uruguay to follow in 2007-08. Mexican Trade Mission successfully utilised to promote bilateral trade
		Promote bilateral relations with the countries of Mercosur Mexico, Central America, the Andean Community and the Caribbean	Promote trade during BNC with Argentina, bilateral technical visits and high-level visit led by Min Essop Pahad to Bolivia	Successful engagements during BNC with Argentina
		Facilitate and provide support to the proposed opening of a SA mission in Trinidad and Tobago	Open SA mission in Trinidad and Tobago	Achieved. Mission opened in December 2006
		Facilitate and support the proposed opening of Jamaica's mission in Pretoria	Assist opening of Jamaican mission in Pretoria	Achieved, at a cost of R1,5 million
		Access to Latin American markets and improve South African exports to the region.	Undertake studies on Latin American markets in order to improve bilateral trade	Partially achieved. Trade studies completed re Mexico, Argentina Study on Uruguay to follow in 2007-08

Sub-programmes	Outputs	Output performance measures / service delivery indicators	Actual performance against target	
			Target	Actual
Asia Asia	Strengthen bilateral re- lations with countries in Asia, including through Structured Bilateral Fora, e.g. JMCs, BNCs, Partnership Forums, SOMs, etc.	Substantive deepening of relations as reflected by high-level visits and growth in trade, investment and cultural exchanges.  Increase in trade with and investments from Asian countries into South Africa, particularly in SMMEs and IDZs.  Increase in tourism from Asian countries to South Africa.  Enhance co-operation with Asian countries to augment HRD programmes in South Africa.	CHINA: Promotion of high-level contacts between SA and Chinese political leadership; render support for in and outgoing VVIP visits, increase trade, conclude bilateral agreements. Conclude China Strategy document and submit to Cabinet. Obtain Chinese support for HRD programmes including AsgiSA & JIPSA grammes including AsgiSA & JIPSA	China: SA/PRC BNC twice post- poned during 2006 by Chinese side. Rescheduled to August 2007. State Visit of PRC Premier Wen Jia- bao to SA: 21-22 June; Programme of Cooperation on Strengthening the Strategic Partnership between RSA and PRC signed during Premier Wen Jiabao's visit State Visit to PRC by President Mbeki; 6 November 2006; State vis- it to SA by President Hu Jintao: 6-8 February 2007. Numerous Ministe- rial, Parliamentary & Provincial level visits. Bilateral trade with Greater China (include Hong Kong, Macau, Taiwan) increased from R 57,17 bil- lion (2005) to R80,52 billion (2006). 15 Bilateral Agreements concluded; China/SA Strategy Paper adopted by Cabinet. 4 DFA students in Beijing to study Mandarin. China announced (visit by Pres. Hu Jintao) Yuan 200 million for Vocational Training Centre, Yuan 20 million for other HRD programmes.
			JAPAN: Enhanced strategic relationship with Jpan. Facilitate and promote high level bilateral visits and contact. Promote Japanese involvement in capacity building in South Africa. Japan and TICAD and G8 involvement. Participate in tourism promotion events. Facilitate trade and investment promotion. Develop support for ASGISA/JIPSA. Promote academic and research cooperation.	Deputy President visited Japan during May 2006 and obtained Japanese support for ASGISA/JIPSA. ASGISA/JIPSA work groups and Task forces were established. Minister Dlamini Zuma visited Japan during December 2006. Upgraded Partnership Forum to Ministerial level. Partnership Forum hosted in South Africa. Several South African students on training in Japan. Japanese volunteer workers engaged in maths and science development projects. Japanese trade and tourism with South Africa increased by around 20 percent.

			KOREA: Facilitate and promote high level bilateral visits and contact. Promote Korean involvement in capacity building in South Africa. Participate in tourism promotion events. Facilitate trade and investment promotion. Develop support for ASGISA/JIPSA. Promote academic and research cooperation.	Policy Consultative Forum implemented. Korea Africa forum created training opportunities for South Africans. Specialised trade and tourism events hosted. Visit of Minister Dlamini Zuma postponed to 2007. MOU on Sport cooperation finalised. MOU and Mutual Legal assistance finalised.
Bilateral Relations: Gulf States	Ensure increased direct investment by Gulf States in South Africa	Increase in investments by economies in the Middle East in South Africa, in infra- structure development programmes, in line with the ASGISA priorities.	Strategy to be developed, in consultation with other relevant SA Gov Depts, parastatal enterprises and the business sector, to attract a substantial amount of footing direct in order than the	Achieved – Inter-Departmental Workshop held on subject in April 2006, following which a Cabinet Memo on the proposed strategy
		Increased involvement by Arab and Mus- lim Development funds in South African	oil-rich Gulf States SA ME HoMs to be consulted on proposed strategy	net Lekgotla in July 2006.
		economy Interaction with the Kuwait Fund, Saudi Development Fund and the Islamic Devel- opment Bank	Business promotion seminars to be arranged in ME countries by SA Missions	Achieved – Private sector business promotion seminar facilitated in the UAE by the SA Missions in Abu Dhabi and Dubai.
		Foster relations with OIC		Business and Tourism promotion Roadshow to Gulf States, organ- ised by the Branch, in coopera- tion with the DTI and the DEAT during Feb 2007.
		Arrange workshop involving South African Private and Public Sector with the aim to develop a joint strategy	Business promotion seminars to be arranged in different SA provinces, in cooperation with other DFA Branches and provincial chambers of business	Achieved – Business promotion seminar arranged by Branch in Limpopo Province in Oct 2006.
				Private sector ME business seminar held in Cape Town during Nov 2006, addressed by Chief Director: Middle East

Sub-programmes	Outputs	Output performance measures / service delivery indicators	Actual performance against target	
			Target	Actual
			Two-way visits by appropriate Ministers, such as those responsible for Trade and Industry, as well as other influential personalities, in order to expand bilateral economic ties, to be encouraged and facilitated.	Achieved – Visit by Omani Minister of Commerce & Industry to SA facilitated in Nov 2006.
			To promote and facilitate the conclusion of agreements with countries in the region, which would create an appropriate legal framework to promote and facilitate increased bilateral economic ties.	Partially Achieved. Bilateral Trade Agreement with Oman and Double Taxation Agreement with Saudi Arabia were signed while others are still being negotiated.
			To encourage and facilitate two-way visits by business delegations from South Africa and the region.	Achieved – Official visit by Pres Mbeki to Saudi Arabia, which included a large business delega- tion, arranged and facilitated by the Branch in March 2007.
				DFA in cooperation with the DTI and the SA Business Sector established the Arabian Gulf Export Group to promote involvement by the SA business sector in infrastructure projects in the region.
			To encourage and facilitate possible joint ventures between black businesses in South Africa and business entities in the region, with a view to black economic empowerment in SA.	Achieved - Official visit by Pres Mbeki to Saudi Arabia, which included a large business delega- tion, arranged and facilitated by the Branch in March 2007. SA business delegation included rep- resentatives of black business.
			To encourage and facilitate visits to South Africa by journalists from Middle East countries specialising in economic issues.	Achieved – Journalists actively engaged during business and tourism promotion Roadshow to Gulf States in Feb 2007. Engagement included the Middle East TV Channel Al Jazeera.

Sub-programmes	Outputs	Output performance measures / service delivery indicators	Actual performance against target	
			Target	Actual
			Consolidate and roll-out BEE road shows to key countries aimed at emphasising the importance of BEE to the SA economy	Achieved during BEE/investment road shows, inter alia in Germany, Austria, Finland and Denmark
		Create linkages between South African, African and foreign investors in Europe resulting in FDI.	Interact with relevant business chambers, Missions, TISA/DTI in order to promote SA as an investment destination	Significant investments and investor interest solicited and need to intensify efforts in support of ASGISA
		Increased tourist arrivals from Europe.	Interact with tourism agencies in SA and assist in providing SA Missions abroad with a regular flow of information and brochures	8.4% increase and need to intensify co-operation with SA Tourism to maintain exponential growth
		It is critical that the EU buy into ASGISA, especially ito support for SMMEs, technology transfer and skills development.	Assist visiting business delegations with appointments and arrangements during visits to SA	Numerous business delegations from individual EU member countries assisted. Need to expand on SA-EU member states business contacts.
		Critical for national departments to buy into process and co-operate with EU partners.	Cooperate and inform national departments of process and assist in facilitating way to cooperate with EU partners.	Process of inter-departmental consultations has been established and departments formalisation of strategic objectives to be advanced by October 2007.
		Review and Full Implementation of TDCA should be completed.	Negotiations and inter-departmental meetings concluded by Oct 2006	TDCA review partly completed. Need to engage on completion of outstanding items with special reference to trade and trade re- lated matters under lead of DTI.
		Central and Eastern Europe not aware of opportunities of TDCA.	Inform countries of Central and Eastern Europe of opportunities offered by the TDCA	Achieved during regular interaction with the countries of Central and Eastern Europe, notably during the ITEC meeting with Russia and visit to SA of President Putin of Russia with a large trade delegation

	Critical to decide what SA wants to have out of Strategic Partnership with the EU ito level, mechanisms, structures and content.	Consult with all stakeholders on EU's Strategic Partnership for SA to be discussed by EMC and Cabinet Legotla	Process of inter-departmental consultations has been established and departments formalisation of strategic objectives to be advanced by October 2007.
	Direct development assistance to the region now that SA does not qualify for assistance due to developmental status.	Facilitate and co-ordinate bilateral annual political consultations in order to solicit ODA to SA	Achieved with the countries of Europe during 9 bi-national commissions (inter alia Russia, UK, Belgium and Germany) and 7 structured bilaterals (inter alia France, Spain and Norway)
	Obtain assistance and funding from European countries for development of management policies, capacity building and trilateral co-operation.	Utilise high level visits as a means to solicit capacity building initiatives from Europe	Achieved during two outgoing and one incoming presidential visits, five outgoing and four incoming deputy presidential (or counterpart) visits and 28 outgoing and 9 incoming ministerial visits
	Co-ordinate 2nd Study Visit to EU on Structural and Cohesion Funds for adapt- ability in SA's 2nd economy ito ASGISA.	Principals and Stakeholders engaged and study visit facilitated by Oct 2006	Not achieved – first study visit report not yet been approved by IRPS Cluster
	Facilitate and co-ordinate the Review of the TDCA	Negotiations on Political Dialogue with EU to be concluded and inter-departmental meetings concluded by October 2006	Not achieved due to lack of mandate from EU's side
	Facilitate Full Implementation of the TDCA.	Inter-departmental meetings coordinated and working groups with EU established by October 2006	Not achieved due to lack of mandate from EU's side
	Ensure successful Ministerial Joint Co-operation Council in November 2006.  Market SA as reliable trading partner in congression with Central and Eastern Europe	All aspects of JCC (Ministerial) coordinated and facilitated from April to November 2006	Achieved – 14 Nov 2006. Next JCC to be convened in SA by November 2007.
		Inform countries of Central and Eastern Europe of opportunities offered by the TDCA	Achieved during regular interaction with the countries of Central and Eastern Europe, notably during the ITEC meating with Buscia and visit
	Promotion of good relations with the EU and participation in structured dialogue in pursuit of SA's objectives.	Maintain and enhance political and economic relations through reciprocal visits at political and official level	to SA of President Putin of Russia with a large trade delegation
	To expand political and economic relations with especially Russia, Turkey and Poland.		Partly achieved through Parlia- mentary visits, Min Van Schalk- wyk's visit to Brussels, ect

Sub-programmes	Outputs	Output performance measures / service delivery indicators	Actual performance against target	
			Target	Actual
Bilateral Relations: Multilateral Co-operation	Promote multilateral cooperation on key issues at a bilateral level.	Identify and liaise with local Embassies as well as stakeholders in Missions abroad towards achieving South Africa's multilateral goals and objectives.	Establish sustained dialogue at bilateral level with a view to advance SA's position on multilateral issues.	Focus group on Human Rights established with US to maintain structural dialogue on multilateral Human Rights issues.
	Engage and robby like- minded countries in the region in promoting a multilateral, rules-based approach to global politics.			
	Employ bilateral channels and programme discussions in support of SA's positions on specific multilateral issues.			
Bilateral Relations : Global Socio- Economic Issues	Promote multilateral co- operation on key issues	Promote discussions on poverty eradication through relevant channels such as IBSA, G77 etc		
	Conduct comparative analytical study on social-development programmes in Latin Ameri-	Finalise assessment of study on socialdevelopment programmes in Latin American countries.	Engage Latin America countries on social development programmes	Achieved. Social Development Agreement signed with Mexico
	can countries, geared at poverty alleviation.	Assistance with World Cup Cricket 2007 in the Caribbean.	Assist Caribbean with hosting of 2007 Cricket World Cup	Achieved. R3,01 million Security assistance funded
	Interact with CARICOM to discuss matters of co-operation.	To co-operate on poverty alleviation programmes.	Exchange of information on poverty alleviation programmes	Not achieved. Will be attended to in 2007/8.

 Global Socio- Economic Issues its current ODA levels by 2008/9.	Engagement with new government to secure continuation of commitments made under the Liberal government.	Utilize AC, high level visits and regular diplomatic interaction	Achieved through discussion of ODA at AC and follow-up leading to signature of ODA treaty in November 2006, approved by new Government.
	To ensure that Africa and the NEPAD remains on the foreign policy agenda in Canada	Keep Africa and NEPAD on AC Agenda and on agendas of high level visits and regular diplomatic interaction	Achieved by highlighting\ Africa and NEPAD on AC agenda during visit by Senate Standing Committee on Foreign Affairs visit by Canadian Speaker and visit by Governor-General Jean.
	To create awareness around the Canada Investment Fund for Africa (CIFA), a facility under the Canada Fund for Africa, which is aimed at providing support for entrepreneurship in Africa, especially in the area of ITC development.	Utilize AC, high level visits and regular diplomatic interaction	Achieved through discussion at Annual Consultations and subsequent research aimed at identifying possible funding linkages

Sub-programmes	Outputs	Output performance measures / service delivery indicators	Actual performance against target	
			Target	Actual
Provide efficient and effective support service:	Management of the complete treaty collection and rendering of a	Active library and treaty collection on Intranet.	Timely processing of treaties and actions relating to treaties. Timely and efficient provision of information concerning trea-	Achieved. 119 treaties bound. 110 treaties registered on treaty database. Treaty database of
Information Service by Treaty and		Full text treaties on DFA web site.	ties.	over 3000 treaties managed. Information provided to 750
Information Man- agement Section in	international and South African law.	Funds.		people.
the OCSLA (IL).		IT support.	Maintain, preserve and make available a collection of publications specialising in	Achieved. 3048 books, 68 journal titles and 4 electronic
		Electronic availability of treaty list, full text treaties and library collection.	law. Deliver an inquiry service	ies. Serve on various library committees.
Provide efficient and effective	Render legal advice in respect of South African	Accurate and timely legal advice.	Assistance provided through the rendering of qualitative and timely legal advice.	Achieved. 410 legal opinions provided. 11 litigation matters
support service: Domestic law mat-	law concerning depart- mental issues.	Adherence to legal norms and prescripts by the Department		handled. 11 labour issues handled. 13 PAIA requests handled.
				Committees. Various presenta-
				tions at FSI.

208



Minister Dr. Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma signing a Bilateral Agreement with her Sudanese counterpart Minister Dr. B Benjamin

# PROGRAMME 3: Protocol and Public Diplomacy

**AIM:** This programme markets South Africa's foreign policy objectives, projects a positive image of South Africa and Africa, and provides State Protocol services. Activities are organised into two sub-programmes:

**PUBLIC DIPLOMACY** addresses media liaison, engagements with national stakeholders, and the promotion of South Africa's policies and programmes at international level.

**PROTOCOL** is responsible for incoming and outgoing state visits, intergovernmental and provincial protocol services, protocol ceremonial, managing presidential and diplomatic guesthouses; facilitating international conferences; and managing diplomatic immunities and privileges.

# OUTPUT AND SERVICE DELIVERY TRENDS: • PROTOCOL

#### INTRODUCTION

During the period under review, State Protocol concentrated on re-engineering its business processes. Particular attention was given to overhauling the State Visit Management System as well as accelerating completion of the Interactive Diplomatic Website. The latter project will, once completed, significantly change the character of the diplomatic accreditation management process in South Africa.

Similarly, State Protocol continued to render comprehensive protocol services as indicated in the following pillars:

State Events Management System
State Logistics Management System
Diplomatic Accreditation Management System

## STATE EVENTS MANAGEMENT SYSTEM

### **State Visits**

State Protocol successfully initiated and pioneered a process of developing a policy on State and Official Visits. The adoption of this policy by the Management of the Department was preceded by an elaborate process of consultation with all the relevant stakeholders including the Presidency.

The policy sets out a framework within which all official visits will be planned and executed. Most importantly, it brings



Minister Dr. Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma signing a Bilateral Agreement with her Sudanese counterpart Minister Dr. B Benjamin

# PROGRAMME 3: Protocol and Public Diplomacy

**AIM:** This programme markets South Africa's foreign policy objectives, projects a positive image of South Africa and Africa, and provides State Protocol services. Activities are organised into two sub-programmes:

**PUBLIC DIPLOMACY** addresses media liaison, engagements with national stakeholders, and the promotion of South Africa's policies and programmes at international level.

**PROTOCOL** is responsible for incoming and outgoing state visits, intergovernmental and provincial protocol services, protocol ceremonial, managing presidential and diplomatic guesthouses; facilitating international conferences; and managing diplomatic immunities and privileges.

# OUTPUT AND SERVICE DELIVERY TRENDS: • PROTOCOL

#### INTRODUCTION

During the period under review, State Protocol concentrated on re-engineering its business processes. Particular attention was given to overhauling the State Visit Management System as well as accelerating completion of the Interactive Diplomatic Website. The latter project will, once completed, significantly change the character of the diplomatic accreditation management process in South Africa.

Similarly, State Protocol continued to render comprehensive protocol services as indicated in the following pillars:

State Events Management System
State Logistics Management System
Diplomatic Accreditation Management System

## STATE EVENTS MANAGEMENT SYSTEM

### **State Visits**

State Protocol successfully initiated and pioneered a process of developing a policy on State and Official Visits. The adoption of this policy by the Management of the Department was preceded by an elaborate process of consultation with all the relevant stakeholders including the Presidency.

The policy sets out a framework within which all official visits will be planned and executed. Most importantly, it brings

some predictability and certainty around the programme of the visits, as well as the courtesies to be extended depending on the nature and purpose of each visit.

To support the implementation of this policy framework, the Operational Guidelines and Procedures were developed together with the supporting IT System. This intervention has automated all the processes during incoming and outgoing official visits.

State Protocol also coordinated a total number of 324 incoming and outgoing visits during the period under review. Some of the visits coordinated included the following:

- Incoming visits included: the Russian Federation, People's Republic of China, India, Canada, Czech Republic, Singapore, and Tanzania.
- Outgoing visits included: Russia, United States of America, United Kingdom, Germany, Guinea Conakry, Niger, AU in Addis Ababa, Sudan, The Democratic Republic of the Congo, Ivory Coast, Brazil, Cuba, Burkina Faso, Namibia, Mozambique and Gambia.

### **Intergovernmental and Provincial Protocol**

State Protocol is also responsible for providing protocol support and assistance to the second and third spheres of government during their international visits. During the period under review, State Protocol assisted in co-ordinating approximately 170 outgoing visits and 14 incoming visits.

AConsultative Workshop was convened with representatives of all the provinces in order to discuss coordination of their international programmes. Annual schedules were exchanged in this regard.

#### **Conferences**

The past year clearly showed that South Africa is growing ever more popular as a destination for international conferences. State Protocol co-ordinated protocol and logistics for the following events during the period under review:

Three NEPAD meetings. A NEPAD Workshop at Senior Officials Level was coordinated by the Department. Two others were hosted by the Departments of Agriculture and Communication respectively with advice and assistance provided by Foreign Affiars. Each of these meetings had around 200-250 participants.

Two African Union meetings. The first was the closed Ministerial Consultations with only the SA Minister of Foreign Affairs and a few other AU Ministers. The other was the Early Warning System Workshop at Senior Officials Level with 140 participants.

Two SADC meetings. A Committee of Ministers Meeting took place in June 2006. The biggest challenge of the year was the SADC Extraordinary Summit in October 2006 that was hosted in South Africa on behalf of the SADC Chair Lesotho. The whole event had to be arranged in two weeks. It was a big challenge not least because the Heads of State and their Ministers had to be accommodated at different hotels, which complicated the transport to the conference venue. Despite these difficulties the event was very successful and did South Africa proud.

The New Asia Africa Strategic Partnership (NAASP) Senior Officials Meeting was held in September 2006 with around 300 participants.

In November 2006 DFA and the UN Office in South Africa jointly arranged the annual Launch of the UN Human Development Report. It was the first time the Report was launched in an African country.

The Department held its biennial Heads of Mission Conference in February 2007. This is a very important event on the DFA calendar as it provides an opportunity to brief Heads of Mission of departmental objectives and priorities. The President, Vice President and a number of Ministers addressed the meeting.

The Department also provided advice assistance to other Departments for a number of events. This included the Microsoft Government Leaders Forum which was attended by the President; the 3rd Global Environment Facility Assembly

hosted by Environmental Affairs and Tourism and the 16th Council of Commonwealth Education Ministers Conference hosted by Education with around 500 participants.

**Protocol Ceremonial** 

State Protocol is also responsible for the ceremonial layout, design and organisation of official events hosted by the Department of Foreign Affairs. These include among others official meetings during State and Official Visits as well as Signing Ceremonies. Furthermore, State Protocol is also responsible for the upkeep and maintenance of the infrastructure (Presidential and Diplomatic Guesthouses) for the afore- mentioned events and activities.

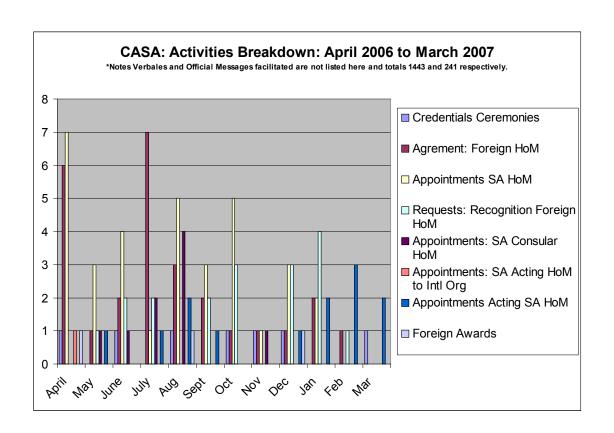
During the year under review, State Protocol achieved all the targets set as reflected in the table following table and graphs:

# Communisation, Appointments, Symbols and Awards (CASA)

It is the responsibility of the Department to see to the accreditation of the Foreign Heads of Mission in South Africa. While in South Africa, it is the duty of the Department to ensure and facilitate effective communication (see the following table) between the Head of Mission and the South African Government.

EVENT	TOTAL FOR 2006-2007
Credentials ceremonies	7
Requests for agreement for foreign HoM	27
Appointments of SA HoM	34
Request for recognition for foreign consular HoM and Hon Con	18
Appointments of SA consular HoM and Hon Con	9
Appointments of SA HoM to Inter-national Org	1
Appointment of SA Acting HoM	13
Notes Verbales facilitated	1443
Protocol Circulars	10
Official Messages	
National Days	192
Condolence	20
Election as Pres/Min of For Affairs	29
Foreign Awards facilitated	2
Assist with award ceremonies	1
TOTAL	1806
Flags issued	2282

The following graph further illustrates the activities as carried out during the period under review:

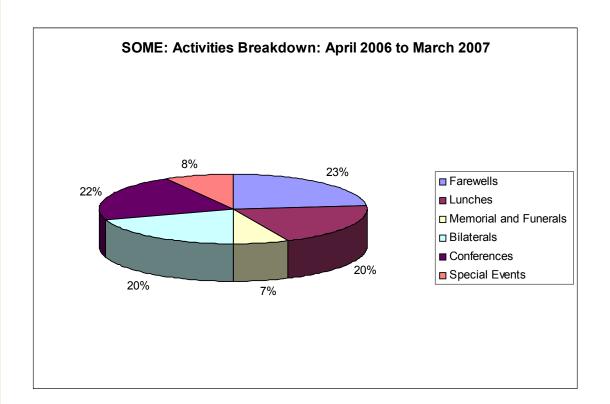


### **State and Official Events Management (SOME)**

State Protocol successfully organised a host of official activities during the period under review. These activities (see the following table) ranged from official entertainment to formal meetings during State and Official Visits by foreign Heads of Government/State.

EVENTS	TOTALS FOR 2006-2007
Farewells	18
General Lunches, Dinners and Receptions	19
Memorials and Funerals	4
Bilaterals: JCC/BNC (including luncheons, dinners and signing ceremonies)	25
Conferences	22
Special Events	7
TOTAL	95

The following graph further illustrates the activities carried out during the period under review:



# STATE PROTOCOL LOGISTICS MANAGEMENT SYSTEM

### **State Protocol Lounges**

The State Protocol Lounges are intended to facilitate the efficient arrivals and departures of the President, Deputy President, Cabinet Ministers and other approved South African dignitaries, and their counterparts from abroad.

During the period under review, the following actions were taken to improve the Lounges:

- Acquired additional two vehicles to improve the transportation system.
- Continued to provide the staff with an appropriate uniform
- Concluded a Memorandum of Understanding with

the Airports Company of South Africa (ACSA), in terms of which ACSA was appointed to see to the fitting, furnishing and finishing of the new State Protocol Lounges.

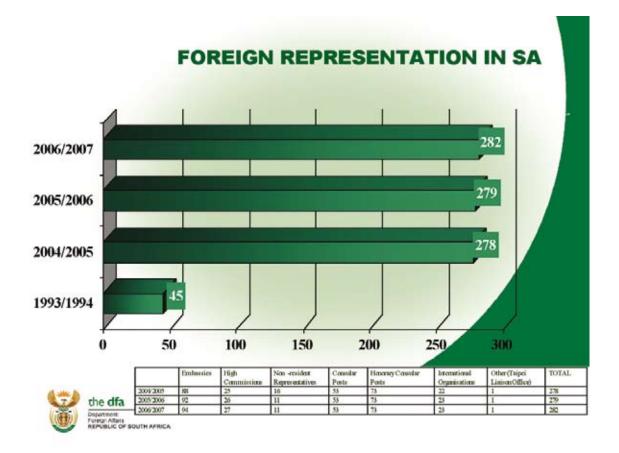
The State Protocol Lounges also facilitated a total number of 18 000 guests during the period under review. These guests were facilitated both in Cape Town and at the OR Tambo International Airport.

#### Guesthouses

State Protocol is also responsible for the management and proper upkeep of both the Diplomatic and Presidential Guesthouses. As reflected in the following table, this responsibility also include providing official entertaining services

213

#### **DIPLOMATIC ACCREDITATION MANAGEMENT SYSTEM**



## Foreign Representation in South Africa

At the close of the reporting period, the diplomatic community in South Africa consisted of approximately 8700 members, including diplomats, consular, administration and technical staff and their dependants at 282 foreign missions. Although foreign representation in South Africa did not expand significantly (see above table) the number of departing diplomats who were deregistered was proportional to those who were accredited.

The following bilateral missions and multilateral organisations were established during the period under review:

- Embassy of the Republic of Burkina Faso
- · High Commission of Jamaica
- · High Commission of Seychelles

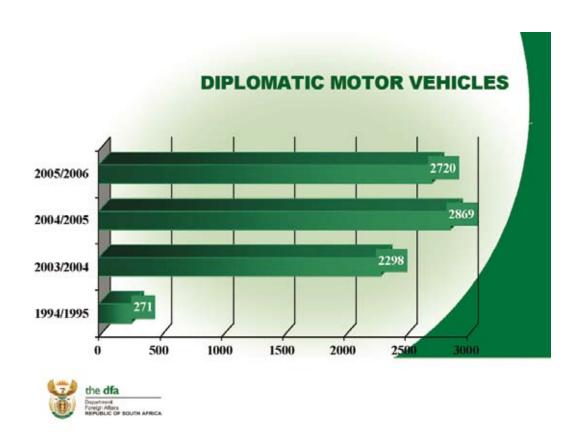
A total of 773 diplomatic, 104 consular, 36 international organization and 387 administrative identity certificates were processed





### **Substitution of Temporary Residence Permit**

A Total of 4250 Substitution of Temporary Residence Permits were processed in terms of Section 31(3) (b) of the Immigration Act, (Act 13 of 2002) read with Section 9 (1) of the Diplomatic Immunities and Privileges Act, (Act No 37 of 2001)

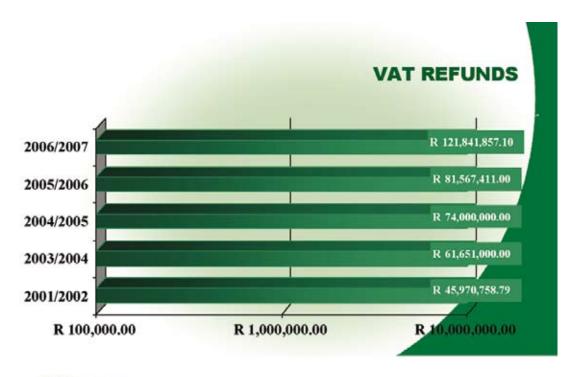


### **Diplomatic Motor Vehicles**

Approximately 2720 official and privately owned vehicles belonging to the diplomatic community in South Africa are registered with the Department.

The City of Tshwane has taken take over the responsibility of the registration and licensing of diplomatic vehicles from the Gauteng Provincial Government and a dedicated centre for the diplomatic corps has been established.

The Department regulates the acquisition and disposal of diplomatic vehicles and allocates the diplomatic registration numbers, while the City of Tshwane, issues vehicle registration certificates and license documents upon instruction from the Department of Foreign Affairs.



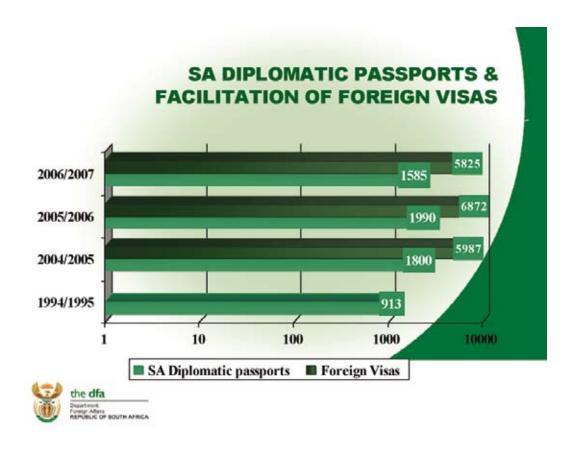


### **VAT Refunds**

The South African Revenue Service (SARS) refunded R121 841 857.10 with regard to VAT claims to the diplomatic corps.

### **Property Taxes**

Missions are exempted from transfer duties and municipal rates in respect of properties for offices and residences for Heads of Mission. During 2006/07, the Department paid R15 057 343.00 to local authorities in respect of diplomatic property taxes.



### SA DIPLOMATIC PASSPORTS AND FACILITATION OF FOREIGN VISAS

South African Diplomatic Passports and foreign visas for holders of Diplomatic and Official passports
The Department continued to facilitate travel documents for diplomatic and official passport holders nationally.
Approximately 1 585 Diplomatic passports were issued in 2006/07 and 5 825 visas were requested from
Foreign missions in South Africa in respect of South African diplomatic and official passport holders.

- The South African National Defence Force deployed troops for peace keeping operations in the Democratic Republic of Congo, Burundi, Sudan and Ethiopia.
- Officials from various national government departments, provinces and municipalities traveled to Germany for the 2006 FIFA world cup.
- Various visits were undertaken to New York in preparation for South Africa's election to the UN security council

### **Diplomatic Security**

The Embassy Protection Unit of the South African Police Service was re-branded as the Diplomatic Protection Unit and elevated to the command and control of the National Intervention Unit in December 2006. The staff establishment of the Unit was expanded from 26 members to 100 members, working on 12 hour shifts. Nine additional vehicles have been dedicated to the Diplomatic Protection Unit and official cellular phones have been allocated to all patrolling vehicles. A 24 hour dedicated command centre for reporting of crimes by accredited diplomats was established. This is na area where ongoing work continues.

Site visits to all chanceries and official residences are carried out twice per day. The diplomatic Protection Unit also provides security for functions hosted by diplomatic missions.

### **Annual Stakeholder Meeting**

The annual stakeholder meeting with the diplomatic corps took place on 20 February 2007 to foster partnerships towards improved services between missions, international organisations and stakeholder Departments.

### **Diplomatic Business Process Management** (BPM) System

The Directorate: Diplomatic Immunities and Privileges continued with the development of a Business Process Management system to institute simplified processes according to international best practice.

Development and testing of the following processes have been completed:

- · Office Establishment
- · Diplomatic Vehicle Management
- · Customs Clearance Management
- Reciprocity Facility

A new diplomatic identity card with high security standards, approved by the Director-General of Foreign Affairs, has been developed in conjunction with the National Intelligence Agency and was registered with the Government Communication and Information System (GCIS). The new Identity cards will only be effected with the roll out of the BPM system.

A new diplomatic vehicle registration number series has also been approved by the Director-General of Foreign Affairs and will also be effected with the roll out of the BPM system.



Minister Dr. Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma during the live broadcast of the DFA Budget Vote 2007 Breakfast Briefing, Cape Town

### PUBLIC DIPLOMACY

South Africa's involvement and leadership in different continental and international fora continues to demand that it be placed at the centre of communications efforts by the Department. This will not only assist the country to gain prominence, i.e. through the 2010 Soccer World Cup, but will ensure that the entire African continent continues to feature in a positive light in global affairs.

During the year under review, in taking further last year's developments, the Department continued to improve its internal communications capacity. Apart from having increased both its internal communications infrastructure and human resource capacities, the Department launched an informative internal newsletter, the DFA Now, producing it in both electronic and hardcopy format therefore guaranteeing a wider reach to the Department's staff, even those with no access to computers. This initiative took further the Department's intention of keeping its entire staff informed of its mandate and other issues that affects them.

During the reporting period, the Department produced and distributed publication materials such as the Annual Report 2005/06 document, Strategic Plan 2006/2009 document, Foreign Affairs Budget Vote speech 2006 booklet, the

Desk Calendar 2007, Ambassador BIL Modise's farewell booklet, the Heads of Mission profile booklet and the commemorative pictorial booklet on South Africa's election to the United Nations Security Council (UNSC).

South Africa's growing role in the international relations arena was captured through both audio-visual and photographic documentation of the activities of our Principals. The events documented included incoming visits and strategic outgoing visits of President Thabo Mbeki, Deputy President Phumzile Mlambo-Ncguka, and Minister Dr Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma. The footage was distributed both to local and international print and audio-visual media on an ongoing basis, usually within one hour of an event taking place, to keep the public and other stakeholders informed on these activities.

In addition, the Department's annual year-end function and other departmental activities, which include the 2006 16 Days of Activism event, were also documented in both audio-visual and photographic formats.

During the reporting period, the Corporate Identity Managers continued to monitor and guide the implementation of the Department's corporate identity programme as approved by Cabinet. The major development in this regard is that all



desktops have been standardised and proudly boasts the Department's logo across the organisation.

During the financial year under review, the Director-General approved an extension of the mandate of the Operational Service and also the creation of a Sub-directorate Strategy Co-ordination and Project Management. The extension of the mandate necessitated a change in the name of the Directorate to reflect its extended mandated. The Directorate Operational Services was therefore renamed Strategy Co-ordination and Operations Centre.

Through the sub-directorate: Strategy Co-ordination and Project Management the Directorate: Strategy Coordination and Operations Centre's mandate of providing media monitoring services to the Minister, other principals and the Department at large and missions abroad has been extended to include:

- · Overseeing development of a public diplomacy strategy and implementation thereof in South Africa and in foreign countries through South African missions
- Creating synergy between the DFA and other relevant role-players in the marketing of South Africa
- Provide project management services for cross cutting public diplomacy projects

The process of constituting the Sub-Directorate: Strategy Co-ordination and operational services commenced in the last of the month of the financial year under review with the appointment of a Deputy Director and advertising of another Deputy Director post and those of two Assistant Directors.

During the reporting period the sub directorate Operations Centre produced the following:

- Daily News Highlights: 250 Reports were compiled from articles in the daily media and transmitted electronically by 08.00 to all HO staff,
- Daily News Bulletins: 250 Reports were compiled through the assessment and selection of news stories covered in South African newspapers and websites and distribute to all end users, including missions abroad:
- Weekend News Bulletins: 100 Reports were compiled by after hours staff on Saturdays, Sundays and Public Holidays through assessment and selection of news stories covered in South African newspapers and websites and distributed to Minister and principals after hours:
- 1 500 regional media reports and reviews for Africa; the Americas; Asia and Australasia; and Europe were compiled from international media news sources and distributed to the respective missions and Branches;

The 24-hour Operations Centre, staffed by 12 dedicated staff members and supported by 12 additional after-hours staff members selected from all branches also acted as an early-warning centre for the principals reporting on major incidences or crises and international events e.g. related to the Mozambique floods; Ukraine & Iranian plane crashes; USA midterm election results; political situation on the Fiji Islands. This included the compilation of about 1800 two-hourly International News Scans by monitoring the media after hours. The International News Scans give principals updates on political, diplomatic and economic developments around the world; major government changes or cabinet reshuffles abroad; the opinions of world leaders and developments in the UN, AU, SADC and other multilateral organisations. The Centre also provided continuous logistical support to the Minister of Foreign Affairs and Deputy Ministers of Foreign Affairs especially on official visits abroad and attending international conferences and summits.

During the reporting period, the Department continued to undertake media research, analysis and speechwriting. Speeches for a number of strategic national, continental and international events were prepared for the principals. Among others, these included speeches for the 2006 Budget Vote Speech, the South African-Argentina human rights seminar, addresses at the First IOR-ARC Ambassadorial Working Group and the South African National NEPAD Strategy Workshop in Johannesburg

Public Diplomacy also assisted the Principals during the President's State of the Nation Debate and the 9th Joint Bilateral Commission between South Africa and Iran in Pretoria as well as the launch of the Progressive Women's Movement in Bloemfontein and with lectures in London and Glasgow. The Principals were also assisted in preparing speeches for the "International conference on Women and Economic Recovery of Africa" held in Cape Town and an address at the Growth and Development Summit of the Central Karoo District Municipality in Beaufort West.

The Unit also prepared presentations to a meeting of Business Unity South Africa (BUSA), the South African Chamber of Business Luncheon in Johannesburg and at the Sixth ICRC/Department of Foreign Affairs

Regional Seminar on the Implementation of International Humanitarian Law in Pretoria. In terms of media research and analysis, the Unit analysed media trends and especially the coverage of the Department of Foreign Affairs and our international relations through the services of Media Tenor as a professional service provider.

The Department continued with the management of the Department's official web-site: www.dfa.gov.za and Intranet. A new development is the Web Portal Project. The objective of this project is to integrate the Department's Web-site, Intranet, and Foreign Mission Web-sites and other information sources to form a highly interactive and information Web Portal. GijimaAst was selected as the service provider to develop the website. Intranet and foreign missions templates for the website. The Project Planning, Functional and Technical Specification of the Web Portal were done with the involvement of the service provider. The designs for the Department's Web-site, Intranet, and Foreign Mission Web-sites are due to be finalised in the next reporting period.

The Department responded promptly to various inquiries regarding consular issues, scam letters and trade related issues that were sent to the Department's e-mails. In addition the Department undertook the following activities:

Additions to the Department's web-site and Intranet:	3 957
Updates to the Diplomatic Representation Lists:	3 126
Information bulletins disseminated to Missions (Bua News, Cabinet Statements, Letter from the President, EU Newsletter, Commonwealth News, World Bank News, ISS Seminars, Speeches and Media Statements):	701
E-mail inquiries responded to:	609

Keeping to the priority areas set by the International Relations Peace and Security (IRPS) Cluster, the Media Liaison Unit increased its efforts during 2006/07 to project a positive image of South Africa at home and abroad.

During the year under review, the Department, through its Media Liaison Unit provided ongoing media liaison

and communication support services to Principals during incoming and outgoing visits. Theses included arranging for media opportunities for the principals during the execution of their duties at home and abroad whilst accompanying them.

During the reporting period, State visits, Official and Working visits, Joint Commissions, Bilateral Meetings, Annual Consultations as well as attendance of the Ministry and Presidency of important international functions were profiled. Information on official outgoing visits by the Presidency and the Ministry of Foreign Affairs were released to the media to inform the nation and world at large about South Africa's endeavors internationally and enhanced the country's stature internationally.

The Department's Media Liaison Unit organised media briefings, press Conferences, through the timeous dissemination of information to the media pro-actively, as and when it happens (in real time). The Unit continued to provide prompt responses to media enquiries and principal's needs with only a staff compliment of three dedicated media officials under the supervision of the Chief Director. Consular related media enquiries have occupied a substantive part of our media liaison engagement largely concentrating on both print and electronic coverage (i.e. radio and TV interviews, media releases)

Reports to the Government Communicators Forums, Ministerial Liaison Forums, Pre- Cabinet Meetings, Communication Co-ordinating Committee and IRPS Cluster on activities of the Department were submitted and discussed and largely informed other Departments of our Department's strategic approach to issues of international importance.

During the reporting period, Media Liaison Unit working together with GCIS was at the epicenter of communications for the following activities:

- The secondment of an official to provide communication and media liaison support to the South African Elections Observer Mission to the DRC Elections
- The secondment of an official to the Fifth Session

of the Pan African Parliament to serve as part of the communication support personnel.

The key flagship media liaison programmes for the period under review were:

- Continued hosting and chairing of the IRPS Cluster Media Briefings with direct video – link between Pretoria and Cape Town.
- Communications around South Africa's tenure at the United Nations Security Council (UNSC) with ongoing briefings to the media on the work programmes of the UNSC, South Africa's positions on various issues such as Myanmar, Iran and Zimbabwe and our Presidency during the month of March 2007.
- The consistent hosting of weekly media briefings by Deputy Minister Aziz Pahad on international developments. Positive feedback continued to be registered by the media and the attendance at such gatherings by various international media and foreign correspondents have displayed the high levels of mobilisation by the Media Liaison Unit to reach untapped markets.
- The consistent participation in GCIS related activities such as the Government Communicators Forum, the work of the IRPS Government Communicators and rendering of media and communication support to Department's Branches as and when media events are scheduled.

During the reporting period, the Department marshaled its energy into providing media and communications support services to, amongst others, the following key activities:

### **April 2006**

- Visit by Tanzanian President Jakaya Kikwete to South Africa, hosted by President Thabo Mbeki
- Deputy President Mlambo

  Ngcuka's visit to Japan and Indonesia accompanied by a large South

  African media contingent
- The Second African Peer Review Mechanism (APRM) Consultative Conference,
- The Fifth Session of the Pan African Parliament.

### May 2006

 The interaction by Deputy Minister Pahad with the Heads of Diplomatic Missions and International

- Organszations resident in South Africa
- Appointment of Minister Charles Nqakula as Facilitator of the Burundi Peace Process
- President Thabo Mbeki's meeting with Prime Minister Tony Blair for Bilateral Discussions.

### June 2006

- President Mbeki's hosting of Chinese Premier, Wen Jiabao
- Deputy Minister Pahad's leading of South African delegation to SADC meeting of the Inter-State Politics and Diplomacy Committee
- President Mbeki's witnessing of the signing of the Ceasefire Agreement between Burundi Parties in Tanzania
- Minister Dlamini Zuma attending the AU Executive Council of Ministers Meeting in Gambia ahead of the AU Summit
- The SA-Mozambique Economic Bilateral Commission.

### **July 2006**

- Unveiling of 2010 Logo in Germany
- Witnessing of World Cup Final and handing Over Ceremony, Berlin, Germany
- · G8 meeting in St Petersburg in Russia
- Handing Over of APRM Country Self Assessment,
   12 July 2006
- South African Observer Mission ahead of the DRC Election
- Joint ITEC Inter-Sessional meeting between Russian Federation and Republic of South Africa.

### August 2006

- Rescue Mission for trapped South African and Lesotho Citizens at Thabasika, Lesotho
- SADC Ministers Committee of the Organ (MCO) on Politics, Defense and Security Co-operation
- SADC Ministerial Meeting.

### September 2006

- Russian State Visit to South Africa by President Vladimir Putin
- · 61st Session of UNGA
- NAM
- IBSA
- Hosting of Indian Prime Minister, Dr Manmohan Singh.

### October 2006

South Africa's election to Chair the Nuclear

- Suppliers Group
- South Africa's election to the UNSC (Non-Permanent Seat)
- · Extra-ordinary SADC Summit.

### November 2006

- · China-Africa Co-operation Summit
- Provided Communication and Media Support to the Africa Forum
- President Mbeki's Bilateral talks with Chinese President Hu Jintao
- SA-EU Meeting
- Joint Inaugural Session of the SA-Guinea Conakry Joint Communiqué of co-operation
- Working Visit by Sudanese Vice President and President of the Government of S.Sudan, Salva Kirr.

### December 2006

- President Mbeki's discussions with French Prime Minister, Dominique de Villepin
- President Thabo Mbeki's hosting of Canadian Governor-General, Michael Jean.

### January 2007

- The 8th Ordinary Session of the AU to Principals in Addis Ababa
- Minister Dr Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma's visit to the United States
- Franco-Africa Summit.

### February 2007

- Meeting of the Community Organisations Regional Network (CORN)
- Franco-Africa Summit in France.

### March 2007

- Three-day Inaugural Session of SA-Argentina Joint Bi-national Commission
- SA's Presidency of the UNSC during the month of March
- Extra-ordinary SADC Summit of Heads of States and Governments.

The Department has continued to involve its senior managers (DG and DDGs) in support of these initiatives through arranging media opportunities for, among others, the International Working Group on the Cot'd 'Ivoire, the Comoros Donor Conference, the Burundi Peace Talks facilitated by Safety and Security Minister Charles Nqakula, as well as the DRC Elections.

# PROGRAMME 3: PUBLIC DIPLOMACY & PROTOCOL SERVICES

Sub-programmes	Outputs	Output performance measures / service delivery indicators	Actual performance against target	
			Target	Actual
Programme3: Public Diplomacy & Protocol Services				
Provide an effective support service: Public Diplomacy	Projection of a positive image of SA	Positive image established	Attract more tourists and foreign direct investment to SA	Achieved: Liaised with stakeholders like the IMC, SA Tourism and trade publishers and procured positive material utilised by our Missions abroad in promoting SA.
		Facilitate the participation of SA in the Venice (Architectural) Bienalle in September 2006	Assist and guide our Desk and arranged for various material for image and branding	Achieved: Identified and procured promotional material and IMC provided products for usage the project.
		Facilitate the participation of SA in international film festivals and other major arts and culture events	Assist in logistical arrangements and advice for South Africa's participation in international film festivals and other major arts and culture events through our Missions abroad	Achieved: Liaised with the Department of Arts and Culture and made the arrangements on behalf of our Missions and recommended films, artists, and programmes for events.
Provide an effective support service: State Visits	Provide an effective visit management system	Approved visit management policy and plan	Approved policy by 31 March	Largely achieved. Policy approved by Departmental Management
rg		Adherence to visit management guidelines	90% compliant rating	Achieved. 90% satisfactory rating
		Increased visits versus capacity constraints and resource limitations	Increase establishment and enhance staff project management skills	Achieved 4 Posts filled and project management training for all officials
		Ability to develop and implement visits' logistics plans at short notice	Develop policy and operational guide- lines	Achieved. Approved policy set out a framework for predictability on logistic preparations.
		A need to lobby all stakeholders to appreciate the value of forward planning when preparing for visits	Convene Stakeholders Workshop	Largely achieved. Workshop held.
		Establishing best practice and international benchmarks	Hold stakeholders workshop and bench- mark international protocol principles	Achieved. Visits to Germany and Ethiopia took place and further visits scheduled to take place during 2007/8

•				
Sub-programmes	Outputs	Output performance measures / service delivery indicators	Actual performance against target	
			Target	Actual
Provide an effective support service: Ceremonial events	Provision of an effective ceremonial events management system	Approved events management policy/plan	Approved policy plan by 31 March	Partially achieved, Policy draffed, but to be approved by departmental management
		Increased requests for assist- ance in managing events versus resource constraints	Increase establishment and capacity building	Largely achieved. Additional posts approved and recruited young professionals from the Hospitality Industry
		Skills development and protocol training	Conduct research	Largely achieved. successful training on ABET programmes and protocol
		Establishing international best practice and benchmarks	Benchmark international protocol princi- ples	Achieved. Visits took place to Germany and Ethiopia. Further visits to take place during 2007/8
Provide an effective support service: International conferences	Provide an effective conference manage- ment policy/plan	Approved project implementation plan	Approved project implementation plan	Not achieved. Project implementation plan to be developed and approved over next 2 financial years
		Increased requests for assistance versus capacity constraints Skills development and protocol training	Increased establishment, Extra DD post; fill all vacant posts. On the job training in conference management	Partly achieved. Job evaluation in progress, to be finalised by July 2007
Provide an effective support service: Diplomatic accreditation regulatory system	Ensure diplomatic accreditation man- agement process of foreign representa- tion in South Africa	Optimised accreditation process meeting lead time targets	Lead time target of 100%	Achieved. Lead time targets met.
	Provide an effective accreditation process for South African Heads of Mission changed	Refined diplomatic accreditation management policy , procedures and guidelines	Refine policies	Achieved. Policies refined and approved by Branch Management
	ואופאוסו מבו	A need to continue to shorten the accreditation lead times		
		Completion of the Interactive Diplomatic Website and institute change management process in the Branch	Reach 60 % project implementation target	Achieved. 60% of the project completed

Provide an effective support service: Diplomatic communi-	Ensure an effective diplomatic information system	Reliable diplomatic database	Regular Update (90% compliance)	Achieved. 90% satisfactory compliant
	Facilitate effective intergovernmental liaison	Established and effective intergov- ernmental coordinating mecha- nism	Undertake contact visits	Partially Achieved Contact visits and meetings held with stakeholders
		Aligning provincial international activities with Departmental priorities	Convene a consultative workshop	Largely Achieved. Consultative work- shop held
Provide an effective support service: Logistics Management	Ensure an effective State Protocol Lo- gistics Management System	Refurbished State Protocol Lounge	Appoint a Service Provider to effect renovations by 31 March 2007	Partially Achieved Plans and negotiated with ACSA. ACSA contracted Interior designers
		Acquisition of a New Guesthouse	March 2007	Identified 3 suitable properties within budgeted price range. Process to be taken further during the 2007/8 financial year
		Continuation of the renovations of the State Protocol Lounges and staff training	Conduct a team building session by 31 March 2007	Partially Achieved. The department has signed a contract with ACSA for the Interior design, fittings and furnishing
		Identifying a suitable site and property to serve as the Guesthouse satisfying the security requirements	Acquisition of a new guesthouse and identify suitable site.	Identified 3 suitable properties within budgeted price range. Process to be taken further during the 2007/8 financial year
To provide efficient and effective com-munication support services: Public	To communicate an understanding of South Africa's foreign policy goals,	Ensure the development and implementation of a communication strategy	Communication strategy in place by 1 April 2006 and implemented daily.	Achieved: effective strategy is in place and implemented daily.
Diplomacy	positions, achieve- ments and pro- grammes at home	Provide in-depth media research, analysis, speeches and information management for the ministry	Establishing media analysis capacity by 31 March 2007.	Partly achieved: speeches submitted are not always used and media analysis capacity to be established during 2007/08,
	and abroad.	and the Department.	Effective speeches delivered timeously to principals.	while the web portal is to be delivered in 2007/08.
		Author pro-active and re-active media strategies.	Delivery on the web portal against set deadlines for effective information management.	

Achieved: weekly briefings held and media statements issued daily as required.	Achieved: assisted missions with material for events like South Africa weeks, national days through sourcing and procurement of arts, books, crafts, CDs and videos daily.	Achieved: participated in tourism fair, international fair and departmental stakeholder outreach events.	Partly achieved: photographic exhibitions produced but only limited departmental videos and no radio programmes due to capacity challenges that will be addressed in 2007/08.	Achieved: all publications produced and distributed timeously as per production schedule.	Achieved: news highlights compiled and issued to head office end-users and Principals informed on developments as well as provision of logistical support as required.	Partly achieved: this is a multi-term project, overlapping, and will be fully operationalised in 2007/08.	Partly achieved: an informative internal newsletter successfully launched but other internal communication mediums to	be implemented in 2007/08. Not achieved: no Imbizo took place and stakeholder Imbizo planned for 2007/08.	Partly achieved: weekly meetings held but participation needs to be improved. To be addressed during 2007/8.
Media strategies in place by 1 April 2006 and implemented daily.	Assist our missions daily with positive SA promotional material for their various country-promotional initiatives abroad.	Identify and participate in national events meant to promote the image of the country	Informative departmental videos, photographic exhibitions and radio programmes produced quarterly and distributed on time	Production and timeous distribution of publications per set production timelines: DFA Now (monthly newsletter), Annual Report, Strategic Plan, Minister's Budget Vote booklet, Desk Calendar, AUNEPAD report-back booklet Who's Mho at DEA leaflet	Keeping our Principals and the department well informed daily on the latest developments through media monitoring	Assisting in disaster communication and management	Operating from a single interactive web environment with our missions to ensure proper information quality control	Informed staff understanding government's planned mandate for 2006/07 Interactive style of governance informing and involving SA communities in DFA's mandate execution as per planned schedule	Productive weekly communication plan- ning meetings with representatives of all Branches held.
Promote a positive image and branding of the country at home and abroad.		Develop and distribute multimedia products.	Produce and distribute effective, quality publications for internal and external consumption.	Provide 24 hours early warning and monitoring service on international developments as well as logistical support	set deadlines. Implement identified measures to improve internal communications within the Department.	Continue with the Departmental Imbizo programme.	Foster better working relations with Branches in the Department.		

### **PROGRAMME 4: International Transfers**

AIM: This programme provides for the payment of fees and contributions to various international organisations.

### **OUTPUT AND SERVICE DELIVERY TRENDS:**

Contribution to Multilateral development and co-operation

The transfer payments provided for and paid for during the reporting period are reflected in the annual financial statements section of the Report (please refer to the contents page).

PROGRAMME 4: IN LEKNATIONAL I KANSPERS	NIEKNALIONA	AL I KANSFEKS		
Sub-programmes	Outputs	Output performance measures / service delivery indicators	Actual performance against target	t farget
			Target	Actual
Programme4: International Transfers				
	Payment of membership fees to international organisations	Membership fees and contributions paid in time	Target of R473 530 million	Actually paid R402 150 million
				Savings can be auributable to the AU rees (R50, 681), UN fees (R10, 740), CTBT (R2,607),
				And UNDP (R3, 394). The savings in the AU fees are due
				to the change in the formulation of the African Union scale of assessment. During the 8th Extraordinary Session of
				the AU Executive Council held in Khartoum, Sudan in
				January 2006 an AU budget comprising of an Operational
				budget (based on the new Scale of Assessment ap-
				proved in July 2005 in Sirte) and a Programme Budget
				(provided on voluntary basis) was approved. Based on
				the new scale of assessment for the operational budget,
				South Africa was required to make a contribution of 15%
				of the AU operational budget. A decision for a voluntary
				contribution towards a programme budget was revoked,
				hence the savings. With regard to the UN fees and CTBT
				transfers, savings can be attributable to the scaling down
				of the assessed contribution. In addition the department
				is providing office accommodation to the UN institutions
				situated in South Africa, which is in accordance with inter-
				national practice. During the year under review a provision
				was made for rent increase based on the additional space
				needed. However, suitable accommodation on a lease
				basis could not be obtained, which resulted in the savings.

### REPORT OF THE AUDIT COMMITTEE

In terms of its obligations according to Treasury Regulation 3.1.12, the Audit Committee reports as follows on certain events as well as its actions and findings in respect of the financial year ended 31 March 2007.

# 1. APPOINTMENT OF AUDIT COMMITTEE MEMBERS, MEETINGS AND ATTENDANCE

An Audit Committee for the Department has been established in accordance with the requirements of Sections 38 (1)(a)(ii) and 77 of the Public Finance Management Act. During the year under review the Audit Committee comprised of 3 members, all being from outside the Public Service. Three additional members were appointed in April 2007.

The Audit Committee meets 4 times per annum and on an "ad hoc" basis to consider specific matters, as per its approved terms of reference. The Audit Committee furthermore met with the Office of the Auditor-General and the Director-General during the year under review. The Chairperson of the Audit Committee met on several occasions, individually, with the Head of Internal Audit and key Internal Audit staff. During the current year 14 meetings, including meetings for specific purposes, were held and attended as follows:

Name of Member	Number of Meetings attended
Ms L B R Mthembu, (Chairperson)	14
Mr. Z Jojwana, (Member)	7
Mr E Cousins, (Member)	14

### 2. AUDIT COMMITTEE RESPONSIBILITY

The Audit Committee has complied with its responsibilities arising from section 38(1)(a)(ii) of the PFMA and Treasury Regulation 3.1.13. The Audit Committee adopted the Audit Committee Charter read in conjunction with the Internal Audit Charter, as its terms of reference in discharging all its responsibilities as regulated therein.

# 3. THE EFFECTIVENESS OF INTERNAL CONTROLS

The systems of internal control were evaluated by both Internal Audit and Office of the Auditor-General (external audit). Significant improvement has been noted in the implementation of and compliance with the system of internal controls. The quality of the implementation and execution of adequate control and work procedures have significantly improved although more could be done. This is evident from reported instances of non-conformity with prescribed internal control and best practice.

The Chief Financial Officer developed a comprehensive detailed plan as an intervention measure to remedy the matters of emphasis of the annual financial statements, reported by the Auditor-General in the 2005/6 financial year. Issues were prioritised in accordance with their materiality and fundamental effect on the overall management of the department. The Audit Committee notes that the department has made considerable progress in addressing those matters emphasised by the Auditor General in his 2005/6 audit report. The following achievements were noted during the year under review:

- 1.1 The introduction of Performance Reporting. The department commenced with the reporting of its performance against planned objectives during the 2006/7 financial year. Reporting was undertaken on a six-monthly basis.
- 1.2 The implementation of treasury cash flow and foreign exchange management agreements concluded with various commercial banks.
- 1.3 Development and implementation of an integrated electronic fixed asset register including bar-coding of assets and listing of asset values in the asset register, in accordance with National Treasury guidelines.
- 1.4 Approval and formalisation of efficient and effective policies and procedures.
- 1.5 Comprehensive re-engineering of overall training and professional development strategy of mission and local departmental staff.
- 1.6 During the 2006/7 financial year the Department undertook significant measures in addressing

- the findings of the Auditor General with regard to the ICT environment. The Audit Committee furthermore monitored and oversaw new developments in the ICT environment of the department during the 2006/7 financial year by way of a structured approach and progress reports. In this regard the following progress was noted:
- 1.1.1 The continuation of the deployment of the Voice over Internet Protocol Infrastructure that will eventually link all Missions to Head Office, using a standardised, unified IT infrastructure. It is envisaged that the deployment will be completed during the 2007/8 financial year.
- 1.1.2 The introduction of Windows Advanced Server 2003 as the platform for the IT infrastructure.
- 1.1.3 Participating in the Seat Management Service contract negotiated by SITA to standardise hardware utilised by the Department.
- 1.1.4 Commencement with creation of Business Intelligence.
- 1.1.5 Initiating the automation of identified Business Processes Business Process Management.
- 1.7 The Audit Committee also monitored progress in the Human Capital Management Branch during the year under review. In this regard, the Audit Committee is currently engaged in monitoring the development of comprehensive, inclusive long-term and short-term plans for the Branch, including the formulation of its Business Strategy. It is envisaged that the process will be finalised during the 2007/8 financial year.

The Director-General through his dedicated leadership, with the support and assistance of National Treasury and co-operative effort of executive management, has made considerable progress in improving the management and functioning of the Department as a whole. The benefits derived from these dedicated inputs and outputs have borne fruit as can be observed from improved compliance with legislation and adherence to due dates by the Financial Department, as well as a more controlled management of financial data and processes.

### **4 SPECIFIC FOCUS AREAS GOING FORWARD**

During the ensuing 2007/8 financial year, the Audit Committee will develop comprehensive and integrated intervention programmes to focus more attention on the following areas:

- 1.1 The enhancement and further development of the Human Resources Business Unit. In this regard the Audit Committee will monitor the development of a single strategic plan for the Human Capital Management Branch, the development of its business strategy and the formulation of business plans for the branch as well as business units and directorates. It is envisaged that the Audit Committee will monitor progress throughout the 2007/8 financial year.
- 1.2 The reporting of Performance Information as required by the National Treasury and the Auditor General. The current practice of reporting performance on a six-monthly basis will progress to quarterly reporting on the performance of the Department against approved annual business plan during the 2007/8 financial year, utilising effective measuring methods.
- 1.3 Improvement of safe record keeping capacity, policies and procedures in compliance with the prescripts for archiving by acquisition and utilisation of an electronic document management / registry system.
- 1.4 Establishment of Enterprise-Wide Risk Management approach in motivating and encouraging the culture of risk management in compliance with best practice.
- 1.5 Acquisition and utilisation of a professional electronic Audit Management System as a basis for planning and execution of internal audits.
- 1.6 Close scrutiny, monitoring and control of all the debtors' outstanding balances (receivables) as well as evaluation of recovery action in order to maximise debt recovery. A Debt Management Committee is currently in operation and an application has been lodged with National Treasury for the introduction of an effective electronic Debt Management System.

# 5 QUALITY OF IN YEAR MANAGEMENT AND MONTHLY / QUARTERLY REPORTS SUBMITTED IN TERMS OF THE PFMA AND THE DIVISION OF REVENUE ACT

The Audit Committee has noted progress in the content and quality of monthly and quarterly reports prepared and issued by the Department during the year under review, in compliance with statutory reporting framework. The Department has implemented measures to fully implement the control basis for the monitoring and attaining of strategic goals and business objectives within a structured framework.

### **6 INTERNAL AUDIT**

Internal Audit was effective for the year under review and achieved its annual operational plan targets. The capacity of Internal Audit has been comprehensively increased and consolidated through the filling of further internal audit positions. The Internal Audit strategic and annual operational plans were considered and approved by the Audit Committee. All Internal Audit work performed as well as Internal Audit reports and quarterly progress reports were reviewed by the Audit Committee.

Internal Audit continued with assisting the Department in risk management through conducting risk assessment and preparation of departmental risk profile, which was adopted by the Audit Committee. The results of the risk assessment were used to direct Internal Audit effort and enhance management function. Furthermore, a Fraud Prevention Plan is being executed in an orderly manner under the control of a Fraud Prevention Committee. During

the 2007/8 financial year Internal Audit will assist with implementation of Enterprise-wide Risk Management.

During the year under review Internal Audit was subjected to an external quality assurance review conducted by the Institute of Internal Auditors. The review found Internal Audit to generally conform to all the *International Standards for the Professional Practice of Internal Auditing.* 

# 6 EVALUATION OF ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

The Audit Committee has:

- Reviewed and discussed with the Auditor-General and the Accounting Officer the audited annual financial statements to be included in the report;
- Reviewed the Auditor-General's management letter and management's response;
- Reviewed changes in accounting policies and practices; and
- Reviewed significant adjustments resulting from the audit

The Audit Committee concurs and accepts the conclusions of the Auditor-General on the annual financial statements and is of the opinion that the audited annual financial statements be accepted and read together with the report of the Auditor-General.

Londiwe Mthembu

**Chairperson of the Audit Committee** 

Date: 31 May 2007

### PART 5

### **ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**



### **CONTENTS**

Management Report Approval					
Report of the Auditor-General	22-25				
Statement of Accounting Policies and Related Matters	26-31				
Appropriation Statement	32-42				
Notes to the Appropriation Statement	43				
Statement of Financial Performance	44-45				
Statement of Financial Position	46				
Statement of Changes in Net Assets Cach Flow Statement					
Cash Flow Statement					
Notes to the Annual Financial Statements	49-64				
Disclosures Notes to the Annual Financial Statements  Annexures					
Annexures	73				
Annexure 1F : Statement of Unconditional Transfers to Municipalities	73				
Annexure 1G: Statement of Transfers to Departmental Agencies and Accounts	74				
Annexure 1I : Statement of Transfers to Public Corporation and Private Enterprises					
Annexures1J: Statement of Transfers Foreign Governments and International Organisatio	ns 76-77				
Annexure 1L : Statement of Transfers to Households	78				
Annexure 1M: Statement of Gifts, Donations and Sponsorships Received	79-84				
Annexure 10: Statement of Gifts, Donations and Sponsorships Made	85				
Annexure 3A: Statement of Financial Guarantees Issued	86-90				
Annexure 3B : Statement of Contingent Liabilities	91				
Annexure 4 : Inter-Govermental Receivables	92-93				
Annexure 5 : Inter-Departmental Payables – Current	94				

# ACCOUNTING OFFICER'S REPORT FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 MARCH 2007

Report by the Accounting Officer to the Executive Authority and Parliament of the Republic of South Africa.

# 1 GENERAL REVIEW OF THE STATE OF FINANCIAL AFFAIRS

### 1.1 INTRODUCTION

The Department of Foreign Affairs (department) is responsible for the formulation, application and execution of all aspects of South Africa's foreign policy as entrusted to the Minister of Foreign Affairs (minister). Liaison with foreign governments on matters of international relations is conducted through South Africa's accredited representatives. The head of a South African mission abroad acts as the representative of the head of state. In pursuit of the achievement of the South Africa's foreign policy, the department is currently represented in one hundred and seventeen (117) South African diplomatic missions throughout the world.

In line with the Public Finance Management Act, 1999 (Act No. 1 of 1999 as amended) (PFMA) and the Treasury Regulations, the department submitted its strategic plan for the medium term expenditure framework (MTEF) period 2006/07 to 2008/09. The following strategic priorities were identified for implementation during the year under review:

- · Consolidation of the African Agenda;
- South-South co-operation;
- · Global Governance;
- Bilateral Relations;
- Provision of an efficient and effective support service; and
- Provision of quality HR management and development services to attract, develop, nurture and retain skilled employees in the department.

In order to align the resources of the department to its strategic priorities and to enable the department to comply with the new monitoring, evaluation and reporting processes introduced by government, the programmes are structured as follow:

- Administration provides for the overall policy development and management of the Department.
- Foreign Relations promotes relations with foreign countries, and participate in international organisations and institutions, in pursuit of South Africa's national values, interests and foreign policy objectives.
- Public Diplomacy and Protocol promotes an understanding, both domestically and internationally, of South Africa's role and position in international relations, and provides State protocol services.
- International Transfers provides for the payment of membership fees and transfers to international organisations.

This report seeks to assist readers in measuring the extent to which the Department's resources allocated for the 2006/07 financial year were utilised in terms of the PFMA.

### **1.2 REVENUE**

During the year under review, the Department received total revenue of R 3,089 billion made up of voted funds and non-voted funds as explained below: -

### (i) Annual Appropriation - R 3,042 billion

The Department received a budget allocation of R3, 042 billion for the 2006/07 financial year after adjustment estimates, which includes an amount of R47.555 million in respect of devolution of funds from Department of Public Works for rental of office buildings(R34 ,263 million), municipal services (R8 ,036 million) and accommodation charges(R5 ,256 million). This translated into an increase of 11, 13% as against the budget allocated for the 2005/06 financial year. The budget increase of R300 million can be attributed to the additional funding for the Africa Agenda (R66, 000 million), Improving Service Delivery (R20, 000 million), African Union (R135, 000 million), Recapitalisation of African Renaissance Fund (R50, 000 million), International Commitments (R11, 000 million) and Capital works (R18, 000 million).

### (ii) Departmental Revenue – R 46 million

This is in respect of revenue received in for ad hoc activities, as the Department does not have any incomegenerating programmes. The South African diplomatic missions in other countries are allowed to reclaim valueadded tax (VAT) and the amount claimed in respect of the current year can be utilised by the mission. The VAT of R17 million in respect of previous years has been paid back to revenue. Furthermore, since the bulk of transactions are incurred in foreign currencies the department has recorded a forex gain (R24 million) during the year under review. The balance of R5 million revenue is in respect of proceeds from sale of capital assets, interest received, stale cheques written back, etc. as detailed in note 3 to the Annual Financial Statements.

### 1.3 EXPENDITURE

### (i) Spending trends

South Africa maintains diplomatic relations with countries and organisations through 117 missions located throughout the world. Therefore the bulk of its expenditure is incurred in foreign currencies. In addition, the department, due to the non-availability of other local currencies, transfers funds to the missions using the five major currencies. The missions in turn purchase the local currencies, which may result in exchange gains or losses. This poses a major risk with regard to the management of the department's budget, as the Department has no

control over the fluctuation of both Rand against major foreign currencies as well as local currencies against major currencies. Due to this unpredictable or uncontrolled situation, the Department can either overspend or underspend its budget. However, the Department has reached an understanding with the National Treasury to use the fixed exchange rates determined by the Treasury for budgetary purposes. Therefore, should there be a difference between the actual performance of the Rand and the budgeted rate, the allocated budget is adjusted accordingly. In the event of a depreciation of the Rand (lower than the fixed rate determined by the National Treasury) the adjustment estimate process is the only avenue available for the Department to be provided with resources to compensate for exchange rate losses. However, should either depreciation or losses of the Rand take place after the adjustment estimate process. the Department has to fund such losses from within its allocated resources or reflect the loss as unauthorised expenditure in the Annual Financial Statements.

During the year under review, the Department has recorded an over expenditure of R84 million in programme 2 after virement, due to the exchange rate loss. During the adjustment estimates no additional funding was provided as the Rand at that time was performing relatively well as against major foreign currencies. However, the issue of rates adjustment for the financial year 2006/07 has been brought to the attention of National Treasury. During the allocation of budget the following rates for major currencies were used:

Currencies	Budget Foreign Currency	Budget Rate for 2006/07	Budget Rand Amount	Average Spot Rate for 2006/07	Average Rand Value	Foreign Exchange Rate Savings
	Million		R' 000		R' 000	R' 000
US\$	95 804	6.60	632 306	7.10	680 208	(47 902)
EUROS	47 656	8.20	390 779	9.00	428 904	(38 125)
POUND	4 608	11.70	53 914	12.22	56 310	(2 396)
YEN	477 933	0.0600	28 676	0.0574	27 433	1 243
SFR	9 878	5.30	52 353	5.26	51 958	395
TOTAL			1 158 028		1 244 813	(86 785)

Over the years the expenditure on the vote as a whole has been increasing by an annual average rate of 5%. However, there was a considerable increase during the 2001/02 financial year of approximately 27% compared to previous financial years as well as an increase of 14.73% in the 2002/03 financial year and a decrease of 10.70 % in the 2004/05 financial year. However, there was an increase of 13.01 % in expenditure in 2005/06 financial year and 11.13 % increase for 2006/07 as against the previous year. Overall, the Department has recorded a net savings of R97 million, as shown in the table below:

ANALYSIS OF UNDER/ (OVER) EXPENDITURE PER PROGRAMME								
<b>Programme Description</b>	Voted 2006/07	Actual Expenditure	Savings (excess)	Expenditure %				
	R'000	R'000	R'000	VOTE				
1: Administration	648 650	537 101	111 549	82.80 %				
2: Foreign Relations	1 798 765	1 887 010	(88 245)	104.90 %				
3:Public Diplomacy and Protocol	121 204	118 418	2 786	97.70 %				
4:International Transfers	473 530	402 150	71 380	84.92%				
TOTAL	3 042 149	2 944 679	97 470	96.79%				

During the year under review, the Department has utilised 96, 79 % of the total budget allocated. Furthermore, during the year under review funds were transferred within a programme to defray over-expenditure between economic classifications and a virement of R13.9 million was done between programme 1 and programme 2. The under expenditure can be attributed to the following reasons:

### (a) Programme 1: Administration

The department is responsible for providing office and residential accommodation for its employees abroad including partner departments. During the year under review, the department developed an operational plan, which included the construction, acquisition and refurbishment of properties abroad. However, due to the requirements of different property markets there has been delays in concluding certain projects, hence the savings in payment for capital assets.

In order to resolve this matter, during the year under review the department engaged in a process to restructure its asset management unit as explained in note 6 (i) below. Furthermore, as reported in the previous year, the department commissioned a feasibility study in order to develop its property acquisition strategy. The report has been finalised and the recommendations will be implemented in the 2007/08 financial year.

### (b) Programme 4: International Transfers

Transfer payments relate to membership fees and transfer payments undertaken by South Africa at international organisations. The savings can be attributable to the AU fees (R50, 681), UN fees (R10, 740), CTBT (R2, 607), and UNDP (R3, 394). The savings in the AU fees are due to the change in the formulation of African Union scale of assessment.

During the 8th Extraordinary Session of the AU Executive Council held in Khartoum, Sudan in January 2006 an AU budget comprising of an Operational budget (based of new Scale of Assessment approved in July 2005 in Sirte) and a Programme Budget (provided on a voluntary basis) was approved. Based on the new scale of assessment for the operational budget South Africa was required to make a contribution of 15% of AU operational budget. A decision for a voluntary contribution towards a programme budget was revoked, hence the savings. With regard to the UN fees and CTBT transfers, savings can be attributable to the scaling down of the assessed contribution. In addition the department is providing office accommodation to the UN institutions situated in South Africa, which is in accordance with international practice. During the year under review a provision was made for rent increase based on the additional space needed. However, suitable accommodation on a lease basis could not be obtained, which resulted in the savings

### (iii) Over- expenditure

The over-expenditure in Programme 2 arose from the foreign rates fluctuations as explained above under expenditure trends. The over-expenditure has been recorded as unauthorised in note 11 of the Annual financial statements

### (vi) Roll-over of funds

Projects initiated by the department could not be finalised during the year under review. A request for roll-over of funds to the 2007/08 financial year was submitted to National Treasury for the following projects:-

### (a) Land and buildings – R77million

There was a delay in completing the following buildings projects; Addis Ababa, Maseru and maintenance in Lilongwe, Brussels, Sao Paulo and Windhoek due the stringent processes to be followed in order to commence with the constructions as well as the untenable weather conditions experienced in other countries. Furthermore, funding was requested for the purchasing of the existing building for the UNDP building and the chancery in Brussels.

### (b) International Transfers - R17 million

A request was made for humanitarian aid to the following countries:

### • Republic of Guinea

In light of the recent political challenges that had engulfed Guinea, an assessment was done to establish how the South African Government could assist and offer solidarity to the peoples of Guinea. The result of the assessment was that one of the main contributors to the political challenges in Guinea amongst other things is the socioeconomic situation. The prevailing view is that the new Prime Minister will only be able to successfully execute his political programme if he is assisted to firstly ameliorate the socio-economic hardships facing the people of Guinea. Without such assistance the prognosis is that it would only be a matter of time before these challenges manifest themselves again as political problems.

The political instability in Guinea merits the full attention and engagement of the international community if the deepening humanitarian crisis across the region is to be avoided. There is a need to ensure lasting peace in Guinea as the danger of political instability and uncertainty may spill over into neighbouring countries, particularly Liberia, Sierra Leone and Cote d' Ivoire, thereby undermining the sensitive and fragile peace in those countries.

### Djibouti

During October 2006 moderate flash floods caused damage to small gardens, especially near the banks of the Ambouli dry creek. Poor rainfall in the Heys/Dada regions, which are vital in replenishing pasture and water points in the coastal areas, were recorded during 2006 with less than 20% of the average being recorded in many areas of Djibouti during November 2006. The traditional migrations of Ethopian pastoralists to Djibouti's coastal areas added strain to the already limited resources in the Heys/Dada areas. In view of the current economic situation in the country, including varying climatic conditions, flash floods and insufficient rain, as well as migratory causes, humanitarian support was needed.

# 1.4 APPROPRIATION FOR UNAUTHORISED EXPENDITURE (R12 million)

For the past financial years, the department has been reporting unauthorised expenditure (R19, 135 million) in respect of previous years, as follows: R6, 358 million (2000/01), R5, 898 million (2001/02) and R6, 879 million (2003/04) in respect of excess expenditure. During the year under review, Parliament has authorised the expenditure (R12, 256) for 2000/01 and 2001/02 respectively). However no additional funding was granted. The department was informed that if funds were surrendered to the National Revenue Fund in the previous years, these funds can be requested again. In other cases where additional fund/drawings cannot be requested, the expenditure can be carried against savings for 2006/07, however within the virement rules. Hence a virement of R13, 9 million was processed between programme1 and programme 2

### 1.5 LEASE PAYMENTS

As reported in the previous financial year, the department negotiated an arrangement whereby vehicles for Heads of Mission are provided on a financial lease basis. In line with the PFMA, approval was granted by National Treasury. During the year under review, the department has entered into an agreement with BMW AG, Germany for the supply of a minimum number of 121 BMW vehicles until December 2009. Funding facilities have been obtained from KBC Bank Deutschland AG based on a bi-annual payment basis to the Bank, which will commence once a Credit Agreement has been signed. A total of 37 units were ordered during 2006.

National Treasury granted approval that Political Office Bearers, including Ministers and Deputy Ministers may be provided with official vehicles in accordance with Practice Note N0.5, of 2006/07. In terms of the scheme the Ministers and Deputy Ministers may be provided with 2 x official vehicles, one vehicle to be utilised in Pretoria and another vehicle to be utilised in Cape Town. The department has purchased the vehicles for the political principals utilising the scheme.

In addition, the department has also awarded a Seat Management Services Tender (SMS) through the

State Information Technology Agency (SITA) whereby computer desktops, laptops and printers are provided on an operational lease for head office and all missions. This tender was awarded in order to replace all obsolete computer equipment and printers and to provide equipment capable of handling the new technologies that are currently being deployed as explained in note 5 (iii) below. Significant progress has been made in the deployment of the equipment.

# 2. OTHER ORGANISATIONS TO WHOM TRANSFER PAYMENTS WERE MADE

Transfer payments primarily arise from obligations undertaken by South Africa at international, regional and sub-regional multilateral levels. The payments, which are made by the Department, generally take the form of: -

- Membership dues to organisations such as the UN, the AU, the SADC, the Commonwealth, etc.
- Contributions to peacekeeping operations of the UN.
- Meetings of state (parties to international treaties) of which South Africa is a member, and in which South Africa has participated.
- Voluntary pledges that South Africa has made to international organisations for the purpose of humanitarian assistance, technical assistance, etc.

In the context of the UN, South Africa's assessed contributions to the regular budget are calculated at 0,41% of the total budget, while peacekeeping contributions are calculated at a 'developing country discounted rate' of 20% of 0,41% of the total cost of each specific UN peacekeeping operation. Contributions to other UN organisations, treaty bodies, etc. are determined on the basis of the calculation for South Africa's contribution to the UN regular budget as adjusted to the membership of the particular organisation or body.

With regard to the AU, South Africa's scale of assessment is at 15% of the total budget, which was duly paid. Although there was a resolution to split the budget of the AU into a component comprised of Operational budget (contribution based on Scale of Assessment) and Programme Budget (provided on voluntary basis) the implementation was

revoked. South Africa also contributes 20% to the budget of SADC, which was duly paid.

The Development Bank of Southern Africa (DBSA) was requested to establish and host the NEPAD secretariat, for the implementation of NEPAD. NEPAD is a pledge by African leaders to eradicate poverty and to place their countries on a path of sustainable growth and development, and to participate actively in the world economy and body politics. The South African contribution to the NEPAD secretariat is channelled through the Department of Foreign Affairs.

The Trilateral Joint Commission of India, Brazil and South Africa (IBSA) on 4 and 5 March 2004 resolved to establish a facility for poverty and hunger alleviation. Following the announcement the Governments of IBSA decided to establish a trust fund, within UNDP, in a framework for improved international cooperation, including the implementation of the Millennium Development Goals (MDGs)

The IBSA Trust Fund will be used to implement identified replicable and scaleable projects to be implemented in interested developing countries as examples of best practices in the fight against poverty and hunger, including actions in the areas of improved access to health, sanitation, education, and food security. In this regard the Heads of State and Government of the IBSA countries committed to make a contribution on an annual basis starting in the 2006/07 financial year.

With regard to accountability, these organisations and institutions prepare detailed financial statements, which are subject to auditing and public scrutiny. The detailed list of the transfer payments to these organizations and institutions is per note 9 and Annexure IJ of the Annual Financial Statements.

# 3. SERVICES RENDERED BY THE DEPARTMENT

### (i) Consular services

Consular Services are those services rendered to South African citizens that travel, work, study or reside abroad and who require assistance or protection. Consular Services arise from the mandate of Article V of the Vienna Convention on Consular Relations, 1963.

Consular services rendered to South Africans abroad include, but are not restricted to the following areas; visitation of injured, hospitalised persons, detained or imprisoned persons, child abduction and child stealing, destitute persons, victims of crime, assistance to companies, families of deceased persons and legal matters. Certain of these services involve both Mission and Head Office personnel travelling to destinations where these services have to be rendered.

During the year under review, the Department was involved in providing assistance to South African citizens involved in various human disasters, with particular reference to the war in Lebanon and school children injured in a bus accident in Argentina.

### (ii) Agency services

Agency services are services rendered on behalf of other government departments, which are either not represented abroad or only represented at some missions. These departments include Home Affairs, Justice, Welfare, Transport, Agriculture, the South African Revenue Services and Trade and Industry. The directorate primarily supports the Department of Home Affairs with services that include passport processing, visas, work and study permits. Where the services being rendered require a fee, collection and payment are managed according to the relevant department's requirements and in accordance with Treasury Guidelines and Regulations.

In addition, the Department is the custodian of the QED payroll system, which is used to process allowances payable to transferred officials, including those of other departments. This service to other departments takes place on an agency basis. The Department therefore incurs the expenditure on a recoverable basis.

### (iii) Legalisation functions

A further service that is rendered is the legalising of documentation for usage abroad. Legalising or

authenticating documents means that official documents are affixed, sealed and signed either with an Apostille Certificate (where countries are party to The Hague Convention of 5 October 1961), or with a Certificate of Authentication where countries are not party to the Hague Convention. The following services are provided:

- Authenticate official public documents executed within South Africa for use outside the Republic of South Africa by means of an Apostille Certificate or a Certificate of Authentication;
- · If documents submitted are incorrect/incomplete, the client is provided with guidelines to obtain the correct signatures/documents;
- Provide clients with information when telephone/ mail enquiries are received with regard to legalisation of documentation.

During the year under review, 21 684 documents were legalised, an increase of 10.74% as against the previous financial year.

### 4. PUBLIC ENTITIES

The Department, in consultation with the National Treasury, is responsible for the administration of the African Renaissance and International Co-operation Fund (fund).

The fund is under the control of the Director-General: Foreign Affairs who, as the accounting officer, keep records and accounts of all payments into and out of the fund. An Advisory Committee was appointed to make recommendations to the Ministers of Foreign Affairs and Finance on the disbursement of funds, as provided for in the African Renaissance and International Co-operation Fund Act, 2000 (Act No. 51 of 2000). Due to the urgency of some of the projects as well as the lengthy process to be followed to finalise the projects, the Department had to utilise its own funds after the approval of the Director-General or the Minister. This is done with a view to obtaining the monies back from the fund once a letter of concurrence has been received from the Minister of Finance. This has resulted in the opening of control accounts (Payables and Receivables) in the books of the Department and the fund. The arrangement poses a risk to the department, as the amount owed by the fund is not enforceable in the event that the Minister of Finance does not issue the letter of concurrence.

During 2001/02, the Government of the Republic of Mali made a request for financial assistance in hosting of the 23rd Africa Cup of Nations (AFCON) 2002 Tournament, which was held from 19th January to 10th February 2002. At the time of our intervention, it was established that the preparations for hosting of the tournament were still at initial stage, which rendered the tournament a non starter without South Africa's support.

Since South Africa was intending to bid for the hosting of the 2006 World Cup it was prudent that support to the AFCON initiative be given in order to gain the confidence of the world that Africa can host an event of the magnitude of the World Cup. Had the South African Government not intervened, the AFCON Tournament would not have taken place as no other African country would be in a position to host the tournament successfully at such a late stage.

The Department of Sports and Recreation was responsible for the management of the project through a Mali Trust Fund. However, due to increased costs, the Minister of Finance requested an audit of the Trust Fund before he could issue a letter of concurrence, which audit was duly conducted by the Auditor General. The Audit report together with the request for a concurrence letter has been submitted to the Minister of Finance for his consideration.

The financial statements of the Fund are prepared separately from the department as the Fund is registered as a Public Entity in terms of the Public Finance Management Act.

### 5. CAPACITY CONSTRAINTS

The Department is responsible for co-ordinating and leading the entire spectrum of South Africa's interaction with the world. Its activities are therefore multifunctional, varied and complex. In addition, the improvements in government processes, amongst others, the implementation of the PFMA, which aimed at modernising budget and financial management practices in departments in order to maximise capacity in delivering services to all stakeholders (citizens, customers' etc), remain a challenge.

The following interventions were implemented, in a phasein manner, to address key capacity challenges faced by the department:

### (i) DFA Capacity and skills development

South Africa's increasing role in international relations calls for a capable and committed cadre of Diplomats. The expansion of South Africa's representation abroad, particularly in Africa, necessitates that the department increases its human resource capacity and further develop existing skills in various areas of Diplomacy.

The Department has implemented a methodical, structured approach to address the number of vacancies existing. In this regard, the department engages in two recruitment drives in January and July of each year in order to attract and recruit new talent into the department. However, despite undertaking these two major recruitment drives, the filling of all vacancies still remain a challenge and is indicative of the general skills shortage experienced by both the public and private sector.

These recruitment drives accord the department the opportunity to also acknowledge internal talent through promotions.

The recruitment drives are aligned with the posting cycles of departmental officials serving in South African Missions abroad in order to afford them the opportunity to apply for advertised vacant posts. Resultantly, two-thirds of departmental vacancies are filled by internal candidates.

The Department's interventions in addressing capacity constraints include programmes targeting the unemployed youth:

- The Cadet Programme: The Department has recruited 43 young people that are currently being trained in Diplomatic studies in collaboration with the University of South Africa.
- Learnerships: As part of the broader Government initiative to address the challenge of unemployed youth, DFA continues to take on learners, with the focus on preparing them for future employment and addressing the department's capacity constraints.

### (a) Employer Brand

To ensure that the Department continues to attract good people, the outreach programme to Universities and other institutions of higher learning has been expanded. The department participates in countrywide Career Exhibitions, including the Career Faire hosted by the SABC, and University Open Days. As part of the department's marketing strategy, the department contributes to career magazines and other publications such as the "Sunday Times – Best Companies of the Future", wherein the department was ranked amongst the top 50 preferred employers by commercial and law students.

# (b) Further development of the Department's Skills Base

During the 2005/6 financial year the Human Capital Management Branch was created by merging, the Chief Directorate: Human Resources and the Foreign Service Institute.

The FSI has since introduced new programmes and improved existing ones to further enhance the departmental human resource capacity. The Department is exploring innovative ways of delivering learning to all employees, particularly those based abroad through e-learning. The FSI is also in the process of exploring the development of a "Masters Degree in Diplomacy" in collaboration with identified institutions of Higher Learning.

During 2006/7 a new course for Counsellors was introduced and initial results indicate that the introduction of this course has contributed significantly to the expansion of the department's skills base.

The FSI continues to provide broader training to employees in other Departments of Government in the areas of Protocol and Languages. The demand for this training is increasing.

During the year under review the department also provided assistance to other countries in the continent in terms of cooperation agreements with these countries. Such countries included the DRC, Rwanda and Mozambique.

The Department will continue with its efforts to intensify training on foreign languages (specifically, French, Portuguese and Spanish) and also to provide programmes for specific skills e.g. Multilateral Negotiations, Conflict Resolution Skills, Peace Diplomacy, Economic Diplomacy and Health Diplomacy.

The Department will provide the necessary means to the FSI to ensure that it is fully equipped and resourced in carrying out this mandate and becomes the centre of excellence for the training of South African Diplomats.

# (ii) Management of the department's property portfolio

The property portfolio managed by the Department may be divided into two (2) distinct areas of focus, namely the international portfolio and the local portfolio.

In the international portfolio, the Department is responsible for all properties owned by the South African government in countries outside of our borders. All acquisitions and disposal of land as well as construction, maintenance and refurbishment of chanceries, official residences and staff housing are managed on an ongoing basis. In addition hereto, the Department also enters into lease agreements for the renting of chanceries, official residences and staff housing where no RSA government owned accommodation is available in a specific country.

In the local portfolio, the Department focuses on the procurement, construction and ultimate management of the 25 year concession as it relates to its new Head Office as well as manages the existing leases of the buildings in which it is housed. Accommodation at the various airports, which is used as State Protocol Lounges, as well as the office accommodation used by the UNDP, also resorts within this portfolio.

The Department has, in the year under review, reassessed the way in which property activities are being managed and has identified the need to consolidate all of its property activities into a single point of accountability. For this purpose, a Chief Directorate: Property and Facilities Management has been established. One of the key

functions of the newly established Chief Directorate will be to review and implement the property management strategy that focuses on the acquisition, maintenance and disposal of immovable assets. This strategy will then, in future, drive the business plans and funding requirements as it relates to property management.

### (iii) Information Communications Technology

As reported in the previous year, the department commenced with the implementation of master system plan (MSP). The MSP highlighted the recommendations that warranted the establishment of several projects mentioned hereunder. Significant progress has been made with regard to the implementation of some of these projects namely: The Voice over Internet Protocol (VoIP) Network, Windows Advanced Server 2003, Business Process Management and Business Intelligence.

In the ICT plan for 2006/7, the implementation of the four strategic priorities were defined, however two of these priorities, Voice over IP and Windows 2003 Advanced Server, have been combined into one major project called UKUSA due to the dependency on each other and for better management of the implementation.

# (a) UKUSA (Voice over Internet Protocol (VoIP) & Windows 2003)

The aim of the project is to provide the department with integrated, effective and efficient communication infrastructure that will provide connectivity for all the missions and the Head Office and improve collaboration and service delivery within the entire department though converged global network data and voice media. The VOIP will allow the department to integrate the telephone, e-mail and other applications to take advantage of benefits of unified messaging and reducing costs.

This project was developed and implemented in partnership with the Department of Home Affairs on a sixty and forty percent split on costs. During the year under review, a (R38 million) contribution made by the Department of Home Affairs towards the purchase of computer equipment has been reflected as non-cash value assets in notes 37 and 38

to the Annual Financial Statement. These assets have also been captured in the Asset Register. As in the last report, the project is divided into two phases, which are: phase 1, the primary deployment involving six (6) Hubs that is Head Office; Washington; New York; Chicago; Maputo and Gaborone with all deployed.

Phase 1 is completed and operational. The second phase deployment to all missions is 53% complete with almost all equipment shipped to the sites (missions). The telecommunication links for these remaining sites will be deployed in line with the project.

This project is being implemented in conjunction with the Dimension Data Consortium and good progress has been recorded thus far. Cisco has already recognised the project with an innovation award for the best unified communications project of the year 2007, citing it as a well-managed, strategic converged communication network deployed in South Africa.

### (b) Data Warehousing/ Business Intelligence (BI)

The aim of the project is to provide Human Resources and Finance with an executive business analysis and reporting tool. This project entails:

- · executive business decision and analysis tool
- building and accessing information by topic (data-marts)
- collaborative information building
- sharing information
- · Development of central repository for all DFA data
- · Introduction of work-flow
- · Common search engine
- Split repository for secure and open information.

During the year under review, the development of the basic system, which covers process priorities by both units have been completed. The SAS Business Intelligence software equipment has been purchased and installed. The scope of the project covered the 1st Iteration, which included the HR and Finance business units. The 1st iteration of the project has been completed and is operational with Locally Recruited Personnel (LRP) unit fully utilising the system and already realising the benefits. The project is in a stabilisation phase.

### (c) Business Processes Management

The aim of the project is the automation of business process, providing optimised work flow with built in business rules for the Consular Services and Diplomatic Immunity and Privileges. Business Process Management (BPM) automatically manages the processes, by accessing repositories, applications, knowledge, workers, and /or databases at the appropriate point in the business process. BPM not only allows a business process to be executed more efficiently, it also provides the tools to measure performance, identify opportunities for improvement.

For Consular Services, the project has (8) eight processes that are all developed and tested. Currently the project is being piloted at Head Office and (3) three missions. For Diplomatic Immunity and Privileges, the project has (7) seven management processes, which include subprocesses totalling (28) twenty eight in number. Current status, a total of (18) eighteen have been developed and tested.

# 6. CORPORATE GOVERNANCE ARRANGEMENTS

The Department has progressed significantly in complying with the principles of good corporate governance during 2006/7 financial year. Concerted effort has been made to subscribe to relevant provisions of the King 2 report and other relevant persuasive literature. Policies, practices and processes were further evaluated and developed and are in compliance with the principles enshrined in the Constitution and the Public Finance Management Act and that these policies, practices and processes are valid, fair, transparent, adequate, efficient and effective. Furthermore departmental policies, processes and practices are benchmarked against international best practices and comply with the principles of economy, efficiency and effectiveness.

### (i) Policies, Processes and Procedures

The Public Finance Management Act (PFMA) requires the Accounting Officer of the Department to ensure that the Department has and maintains effective, efficient and transparent financial and risk management and internal control. The existence of a valid, approved set of policies, processes and procedures is one of the fundamental requirements for the existence of an adequate, effective system of internal controls. During the year under review, the Department continued with the reviewing of existing policies, processes and procedures and compiling policies, processes and procedures where these were either inadequateornon-existent. Furthermore, the comprehensive review and re-designing of the Administrative Code of the Department has continued. Considerable progress has been made in this regard. Considering the magnitude of the task, this process will continue during the new financial year.

### (ii) Risk Management Approach

The Department of Foreign Affairs has adopted risk management as one of the management tools for the effective, efficient management of operations. The Department furthermore follows the risk-based approach to assess the systems of internal control. The Department's Risk Management Strategy was re-approved by both the Audit Committee and the Departmental Management and the high-level risk profile (Strategic Risk Profile) that was developed was used as a platform and foundation for identifying and responding to the business risks of the Department. Furthermore, detailed Operational Risk Profiles were developed for each unit in the department to assist managers at Directorate level to manage business risks and to utilikse risk management as an effective management tool. These risk profiles were accepted by both the Management and the Audit Committee of the Department. The Department has adopted Control Self Assessment as a management tool in the Total Risk Management approach and Control Self Assessment will be vigorously promoted and implemented during the new financial year.

### (iii) Fraud Prevention

The Department's Fraud Prevention Policy and Strategy has been in existence for a number of years and was reconfirmed during the 2006/7 financial year. The Fraud Prevention Control Committee that was established to

oversee the implementation of the requirements of the Policy and Strategy, met regularly, on a monthly basis, for the purposes of implementing the Policy and Strategy. The Fraud Prevention Policy and Strategy, and the Fraud Awareness Manual were made available to all employees of the department. Furthermore, a Fraud Awareness presentation was work-shopped to all officials stationed at the Head Office and the Fraud Hotline implemented by the Office of the Public Service Commission was vigorously communicated to all officials. Officials were encouraged to report alleged instances of fraud and corruption and were assured of the Government's and the Department's stance against fraud and corruption. The department will continue its efforts in promoting a corruption-free environment.

However, our employees stationed abroad are still not able to accesses the Fraud Hotline number and the matter is being pursued with Office of the Public Service Commission.

### (iv) The Audit Committee and Internal Audit

The Audit Committee and The Internal Audit Unit have been functional since 2002 and continue to play an important role in the corporate governance mechanism of the Department. The Unit was strengthened during the year with the appointment of new staff members. However, because of the scarcity of skills in the Internal Audit environment, the Unit lost 3 members during 2006/7. Further appointments will be made in the 2007/8 financial year and will further strengthen the Internal Audit Unit.

The Unit has conducted a number of internal audits, performance audits and special investigations during the year and has offered the Department comprehensive recommendations for improvement, where relevant and necessary. The Unit was also involved in disciplinary cases initiated by the Department.

During the year under review, the Internal Audit Unit conducted a comprehensive departmental-wide risk assessment, the results of which have been accepted by both the Audit Committee and Departmental Management.

In accordance with the International Standards for the

Professional Practice of Internal Auditing, an external independent Quality Assurance Review of the Internal Audit Unit was conducted by the Institute of Internal Auditors. The Unit was found to generally conform to all the International Standards.

### (v) Continuous Updating of Good Corporate Governance Principles and Management of Conflict of Interest

The Department has also implemented measures to ensure that management and departmental staff members are continuously updated on good corporate governance principles. In pursuance thereof, Corporate Governance is included in the training offered to newly appointed Heads of Mission, candidates undertaking the Mission Administration Course and those candidates on the Diplomatic Training Course. Corporate Governance is also included as part of the Internal Audit matters as a standing item in the Departmental Management Committee meetings. Departmental Management Committee members are continuously updated on the latest developments of corporate governance.

The Department furthermore complies with the requirement that all senior managers disclose their financial interests to the Office of the Public on an annual basis and has put into place mechanisms to manage any possible conflict between private and departmental interests of employees. In this regard all officials are required to disclose all conflicts, potential or otherwise, with regard to any activity that the employee may be involved in.

# (vi) Investigations Management and Monitoring Committee

During the year under review, the Investigations Management and Monitoring Committee continued with its tasks of ensuring that all investigations conducted in the department meet certain prescribed standards and to offer recommendations to the Department on the results of these investigations. This Committee contributes to good governance within the Department by ensuring that thorough investigations are conducted and that results of investigations are supported with adequate, relevant,

reliable and competent evidence and cases are finalised within timeframes, as well as to ensure that proper attention is accorded to all disciplinary cases.

### (vii) Audit Steering Committee

An Audit Steering Committee comprising of representatives from each branch within the department has been established as part of the corporate governance mechanism. The role and functions of the Audit Steering Committee is to ensure that all audit recommendations, both external and internal, are accorded due attention by the department and implemented. The Audit Steering Committee has met on a monthly basis during the year under review and has incorporated the Fraud Prevention Control Committee and the ICT Steering Committee.

### 7. PERFORMANCE INFORMATION

The Department has developed its strategic plan for the next MTEF period, which articulates the strategic priorities of the Department. The plan includes all statutory requirements as defined in chapter 5 of the PFMA and chapter 1, part III B of the new Public Service Regulations (2001).

### (i) Performance management system

The performance management and development system is a management tool for the effective monitoring of individual performance to ensure that departmental goals are achieved in line with its strategic plan. The department's performance management system is well integrated into the Strategic Planning process of the Department, and encourages a cascading effect of priorities and goals from the Departmental Strategic Objectives to the Business unit level and down to the individual's performance agreement.

During the year under review, the department ensured that Business Units have business plans and all employees have signed performance agreements and their activities are ultimately tied to the broader organisational goals. A committee was established to ensure alignment of Performance Agreements to Business Plans. However, the implementation of the PMDS still poses some challenges

with particular reference to compliance and evaluation of business unit performance as against predetermined objectives.

With regard to Branch performance evaluations, a two-pronged approach was adopted, whereby for the period April 2006 to September 2006 individual branch reviews were conducted and for the period October 2006 to March 2007 a departmental review was conducted. To ensure that Branches report against predetermined objectives as stated in the departmental Strategic plan a template was designed for the submission of the reports. Furthermore, the designed template will be utilised for the submission of quarterly reports in the next financial year. To strengthen the implementation of PMDS, Business Units and Missions were not allowed to utilise their budget without the submission of Business Plans and Performance Agreements.

The Department has progressed considerably in embedding the PMDS and rewards. Extensive training was provided for Moderation Committees and detailed guidelines were developed for the evaluation process. The recognition for employees was based on the performance appraisal outcomes as against the individual performance agreement as well as the performance of the Unit.

### (ii) Systems of implementation and monitoring

The Minister, Deputy-Ministers and Director-General monitor the implementation of policy and the strategic plan by ambassadors at missions abroad and by senior officials of the Department. Branches of the Department and the programme managers at Business Unit level determine regional priorities and objectives, which are aligned to the Department's strategic plan and priorities. Directorates and missions abroad implement business plans, which are country and region-specific. The Business Unit Heads monitors implementation performance through a system of quarterly reports to head office on progress, supported by weekly and regular interaction and reports on the substance of the set objectives. The monitoring of progress and performance is further enhanced by the following systems:

- · Business unit business plans and quarterly reports;
- Mission business plans and quarterly reports;

- Six-monthly reviews of the operating environment and priorities;
- · A performance management system at all levels; and
- A departmental in-house six-monthly/annual strategic review.

These systems are further integrated and co-ordinated by a process of departmental management committees to ensure a coherent and focused approach. As part of the Strategic monitoring process, as explained above the branches engaged in mid-term reviews to determine the extent to which goals were achieved and to conduct an analysis of mission spending against its budget.

During the year under review a Heads of Mission conference was held in February 2007 in Cape Town. The forum provided for the Heads of Mission to be briefed by the Presidency, various ministries and business on various strategic issues relevant to our foreign policy objectives. The outcome of the conference has been integrated into the 2006/07 Strategic Plan and also formed an integral part of the mission business plan. To ensure the continued improvement on monitoring the performance information a departmental business plan for 2007/08 financial year has been developed.

### 8. PUBLIC PRIVATE PARTNERSHIPS (PPP)

The Department's project to acquire a suitable and sustainable working environment for its total Head Office staff complement has advanced steadily during the year under review.

The scope of the project encompasses:

- a) the provision of office accommodation for the full Head Office staff complement, together with appropriate staff wellness facilities necessary for the Department to fulfil its mandate;
- b) a training facility to replace the present FSI;
- a conference centre seating 400 delegates to accommodate the many local and international conferences hosted by South Africa through the Department;
- d) the upgrading of the existing diplomatic guest house; and

e) the construction of a new guest house on the selected site.

A detailed feasibility study was concluded during 2004 and submitted to the National Treasury for approval. This feasibility study identified a suitable site for the project, proved the project to be in the best interest of the department and defined the scope of the project. The feasibility study furthermore proved the project to be affordable and viable to be implemented via a Public Private Partnership. Treasury Approval 1 in respect of the feasibility study was received in November 2004, which approval paved the way for the commencement of the procurement process.

The procurement process aims to select a Private Party with which the Department will enter into a long term (approximately 25 year) concession agreement to finance, design, construct, operate and maintain the Head Office facility. Following a Request for Qualification (RFQ) process and Request for Proposals (RFP) phases, the Department identified two (2) consortia for final consideration.

During the financial year under review, the Department embarked upon a Best And Final Offer (BAFO) process with the two short-listed bidders. Following a detailed evaluation of the bids submitted, the Department selected its Preferred and Reserve Bidder in September 2006 and commenced with final negotiations. Negotiations around the PPP agreement were largely completed in December 2006 with the first three months of 2007 focussing on the schedules to the agreement as well as financial and technical issues. Towards the end of the financial year, the Department decided to enter into an Early Works Agreement with the Preferred Bidder in order to contain the construction cost and to define the completion date of the project, thereby limiting the negative influences of the present buoyant construction market on the project's affordability. This has also allowed the construction to commence in May 2007.

It is expected that financial close will be reached in the first quarter of the next financial year with the service commencement date of March 2009.

### 9. MISSION FINANCIAL SYSTEM

The department continued with the development of a financial system for the missions that would enable the department to meet its financial reporting obligations as required by the PFMA. The department completed the development of all the modules and replaced the foreign currency system with DIGICA. However, the rolling out of the system has been delayed due to the dependency on VoIP network project, as the financial system to be implemented is an online financial package. To obviate the problem the team was requested to develop an additional program that would be able to accommodate the downloading of information to be interfaced to BAS. The development of the program is now at the final stages and the roll out will begin by August 2007. However, the department continues to use the system as developed in Phase 1.

The on line financial system, which will include Business Cycle Process Automation, Business Cycle Management and automation of processes is planned to take place with effect from 1st April 2008.

### 10. PAYABLES

The department is currently utilising three banks (FNB, Standard Bank and ABSA) to transfer foreign currency funds to the Missions abroad for their operations. In terms of the agreement the department evaluates the request from the mission and authorises the bank to process the transaction after the equivalent rand value has been paid to the local commercial bank.

During the year under review, certain payments for the month of March were transferred to the mission by the bank (ABSA) before a payment was made by the department, hence an amount of R33 million has been recorded in payables. However, the amount has been cleared during the month of April 2007.

### 11. RECEIVABLES

During the year under review, the department made an effort to manage the partner department's accounts. Statements indicating current and older balances per financial year were sent to the departments on a monthly basis. All efforts were made to ensure that all supporting vouchers were forwarded to the respective Departments and copies of vouchers not paid were also kept by the department. This was to ensure the validity and existence of the debts recorded against partner departments. The efforts resulted in the recoverability of more than 50% on old debts being debts recorded for periods prior to the 2006/2007 financial year. At the beginning of the financial year 2006/07, the partner departments owed DFA an amount of R129 million and of that an amount of R66 million has been recovered with a balance of R63 million still being owed to DFA at end of 2006/2007 financial year. The institution and provinces opened with a balance of R112 million and an amount of R60 million was recovered leaving a balance of R52 million. In order to ascertain the recoverability of the remaining R63 million and the R52 million an analysis of partner department and institutions balances was done. The analysis indicated the following:

### **Partner Departments**

<b>Details of Claims</b>	Amount	Action to be taken
Claims with supporting schedules	R47m	Obtain supporting vouchers and further analyse and send statements to partner departments for recovery
Claims with supporting vouchers	R5m	Make follow ups on payments by partner departments
Claims without supporting documents	R11m	Categorise per financial year and recommend write offs (all for 2003 and prior)
Total	R63m	

### **Institutions**

Details of Claims	Amount	Action to be taken
Claims with supporting schedules	R33m	Obtain supporting vouchers and further analyse and submit to partner departments for recovery
Claims with supporting documents	-R1m	Investigate the credit balance of R1 million and implement the necessary action by October.
Claims without supporting documents	R20m	Categorise per financial year and recommend write offs (all for 2003 and prior)
Total	R52m	

As indicated in the tables above an amount of R31 million will be recommended to National Treasury for a write off as it relates to periods prior to 2003. This figure represents 27% of the total owed on balances prior 2006/07 and has been disclosed in note 36 of the annual financial statements.

In summary, an amount of R241 million owed to department at beginning of financial year, R126 million was recovered which translate into a 52% recovery. This to the department was an achievement on the effort put on collecting the old outstanding balances. The department is confident that documentation for the remaining R80 million will be forwarded to the departments, proof of the validity will be requested from the various missions where possible and departments will be in a position to repay the amounts owed to DFA.

During the current financial year, the department has processed claims and strict measures were implemented to ensure that the current financial year claims are recovered. As indicated

above all claims to departments were accompanied by vouchers and monthly reconciliations and prompt follow ups were done. The table below indicates recoveries done for current year:

Debt category	2006/07 claims	Recoveries	% recoveries	Balance owed
Partner Depart	327m	-238m	72.78m	89m
Institutions & Provinces	193m	-143m	74.09m	50m
Total	520m	-381m	73.27m	139m

Included in the amount of R520 million is an amount of R51 million for claims relating to February and March 2007, that could not be submitted to relevant departments. This is due to the time required to receive and process the claim (supporting vouchers) from DFA missions abroad where they originate. This amount was however, included in the confirmation certificates sent to departments and were indicated as funds in transit. This amount therefore, could neither be confirmed nor paid during 2006/07 by the partner department concerned. These claims have been subsequently forwarded to the relevant departments during May and June 2007.

During the year under review, the department continued to engage National Treasury on the issue of the agency services on behalf of other departments and the impact it has on the cash flow of the DFA as well as the clearing of outstanding balances. This was also raised by the previous CFO, Mr Apleni as a concern in the CFO's forum during the financial year. Various engagements by the CFO as well as the financial team were conducted during the year to resolve the issue of old debts as well as current ones. This resulted amongst others in the drafting of the Memoranda of Understanding that were sent to various departments addressing the issue of how service should be managed. To date very few departments have responded and follow ups on the MOU's have already been put into place through various appointments with relevant departments. The Director General has further raised this matter with the other Directors-General as an issue to be discussed at FOSAD. National Treasury has since included in their in-year monitoring the issue of payments by partner departments. Quarterly reports will thus be provided to National Treasury for discussions with the various programme managers.

It is a fact that the partner departments, provinces and institutions have not confirmed the balances as required by DFA and as noted by the Auditor General. However, subsequent to the financial year end, payments to the value of R60 million (April to June 2007) were received in lieu of outstanding balances. This is an indication that departments are aware of the outstanding balances despite their non-confirmation. The table below details payments made subsequent to year end.

### Summary of payments after financial year end

Debt category	Opening balance	Current balance	Total
Partner Depart	1,271m	35,129m	36,400m
Provinces	0,303m	1,961m	2,264m
Institution	4,779m	17,197m	21,976m
Total	6,353m	52,849m	60,640m

### 12. MANAGEMENT OF FIXED ASSETS

A phased approach to asset management has been taking place since the enactment of the PFMA. National Treasury has been providing guidance in this regard in terms of minimum information required for the asset register. However, the implementation of the minimum requirements has been challenging due to limited resources both human and systems.

During the year under review, the department continued to improve its processes in relation to Asset Management. National Treasury's Asset Management Implementation Strategy of complying with the minimum Asset Register requirements and establishing an Asset Management Team (headed by a deputy director) was accomplished. This paves the way for the Department to now develop a comprehensive Asset Management Strategy together with life cycle plans, a fully compliant asset register (including valuation of assets) in line with National Treasury's Broad Implementation Plan.

The roll out plan from National Treasury provided for a phased approach to the development of the asset register. The first phase was to ensure that all assets are uniquely identified and reflected in the asset register. Where actual values or fair values could not be determined, R1.00 values were to be used. The last phase provides for determination of actual or fair values by 31 March 2008.

The current accounting policy as well as the guidelines from National Treasury acknowledge this fact and makes provision for assets to be valued at R1.00 where actual or fair values cannot be determined. The Department has engaged in a project of determining fair values for all the assets with R1 value including those assets whose purchase date could not be determined. All the assets have been revalued and Auditors were kept informed of the processes followed in conducting the revaluation.

To meet the requirement of the National Treasury asset management roll out plan, the department will engage in a process of re-valuing assets in the financial year 2007/08.

### 13. PROGRESS WITH FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT IMPROVEMENTS

During the year under review, the department identified the following critical issues as part of its strategy in improving financial management.

### (i) Improvement of corporate service management at missions

A scorecard was partially implemented to monitor and evaluate whether the normative measures set for the various corporate services functions at missions were being complied with and to consider corrective measures where necessary. The scorecard also provides for monitoring of whether Head Office components (business units) are responding and attending to mission correspondence timeously.

### (ii) Effective management of debtors

Several interventions have been introduced to improve the management of departmental debts. These are:

- Performing monthly reconciliations, monitoring of the accounts and analysing debts in order to determine the risk of bad debts occuring.
- Undertaking a bi-annual exercise of getting partner departments to confirm balances much earlier in the financial year.
- Developing Memoranda of Understanding to be entered into with partner departments (to be operationalised in the coming financial year).
- Regularly despatching monthly statements to all debtors

Furthermore, the Department has approached National Treasury with a view to obtaining an approval for implementing an integrated debtors management system. This request has been referred to SITA for their consideration.

### (iii) Develop and implement policies and standard operating procedures

As part of the ongoing efforts of improving the internal control culture in the department, a crucial element of financial

management, a number of policies and procedures were developed and some are being prepared for final approval.

### (iv) Implementation of Supply Chain Management (SCM) Framework

A SCM Implementation Plan was developed encompassing the restructuring of the Directorate (upgraded to a chief directorate) in line with SCM Framework, which was approved and implemented. Training was provided for the Branch Bid Committee, Departmental Bid Committee and SCM staff members. The mission tender control committees have been established and operationalised. In the following year a system to monitor utilisation of BEE and SMME entities will be developed and the service delivery improvement plan including Batho Pele Principles formalised. Overall, great strides have been made to implement foundational blocks for the successful implementation of SCM.

### (v) Resource Management

During the year under review the department continued with the budget review sessions with all Missions and Head Office as a mechanism to ensure that all missions operate within their allocated budget and that sound financial management principles required in terms of the PFMA are being complied with.

### 14. CONTINGENCY LIABILITIES

### (i) Housing and motor finance guarantees

This relates to the financial guarantees made to commercial

banks in respect of employees when they purchase a dwelling or a vehicle in terms of the housing policy or motor finance scheme. In the event that an employee fails to meet his/her obligation to the bank, the Department either deducts the guarantee amount in instalments from that employee's salary or against his/her pension. In addition, should the employee resign from the service, the Department notifies the bank concerned and terminates the guarantee.

### (ii) Financial guarantees

The Department of Water Affairs and the Lesotho Highlands Development Authority, through the Department of Foreign Affairs of the respective countries, entered into a water treaty agreement in terms of which the Lesotho Highlands Development Authority was to supply water to South Africa.

In order for the Lesotho Highlands Development Authority to meet this challenge, it had to improve its infrastructure. The Lesotho Highlands Development Authority then applied for a loan from the Development Bank of South Africa. As part of the agreement, the Department stood surety for the loan. It is important to report that all the repayments have been kept up to date.

### 15. SCOPA RESOLUTIONS

The table below summarises the Standing Committee on Public Accounts (SCOPA) resolutions under implementation, as contained in SCOPA seventy-seventh report, 2003 on the report of the Auditor-General on the financial statements of the department for the year ended 31 March 2002 [RP206/2002]:

Reference to previous audit report and SCOPA resolutions	Subject	Findings in progress
(1) Resolution – audit report 2001/02	Receivables- Interdepartmental balances	The resolution is under implementation.
<ul> <li>The Committee recommends that:</li> <li>the department resolves the matter with other departments as speedily as possible;</li> <li>a progress report on the matter be furnished to Parliament within 60 days after the tabling of this report in Parliament</li> <li>the Auditor-General reports thereon in his next report on foreign affairs</li> </ul>		Please refer to paragraph 11 of the Accounting Officer's report.
<ul> <li>(2) Resolution – audit report 2001/02</li> <li>The Committee recommends that:</li> <li>the department indicates the nature and impact of the corrective steps it intends to take to rectify the situation;</li> <li>the Auditor-General reports thereon in his next report.</li> </ul>	Computer audit	The resolution is under implementation.  Please refer to paragraph 5(iii) of the Accounting Officer's report.

Apart from the above-mentioned, there have been no other SCOPA resolutions since the 2001-02 audit report.

### **16. EVENTS AFTER REPORTING DATE**

At the time of reporting, no material events affecting the operations of the Department occurred.

### **Approval**

The financial position of the Department as at 31 March 2007 and the results of its operations are set out in the attached financial statements:

- Appropriation statement
- Notes to the appropriation statement
- · Statement of Financial Performance
- Statement of Financial Position
- · Statement of changes in Net Assets
- · Cash flow statement
- · Notes to the Annual Financial Statements
- · Disclosure Notes to the Annual Financial Statements
- ANNEXURES
  - Annexure 1F : Statement of Unconditional Transfers to Municipalities
     Annexure 1G : Statement of Transfers to Departmental Agencies and Accounts
  - Annexure 1I : Statement of Transfers to Public Corporations and Private Enterprises
  - Annexure 1J : Statement of Transfers to Foreign Govt. and Inter.
     Organisations
  - Annexure 1L : Statement of Transfers/Susbsidies to Households
  - Annexure 1M : Statement of Gifts, Donations and Sponsorships Received
     Annexure 1O : Statement of Gifts, Donations and Sponsorships Made
  - Annexure 3A : Statement of Financial Guarantees Issued
  - Annexure 3B : Statement of Contingent LiabilitiesAnnexure 4 : Inter-Governmental Receivables
  - Annexure 5 : Inter-Departmental Payables Current

The Accounting Officer has approved the above-mentioned financial statements.

DR. A NTSALUBA

**Director-General: Department of Foreign Affairs** 

Maluba

Date: 31 May 2007



### REPORT OF THE AUDITOR-GENERAL TO PARLIAMENT ON THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS OF THE DEPARTMENT OF FOREIGN AFFAIRS – VOTE 3 FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 MARCH 2007

### REPORT ON THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS Introduction

1. I have audited the accompanying financial statements of the Department of Foreign Affairs which comprise the statement of financial position as at 31 March 2007, appropriation statement, statement of financial performance, statement of changes in net assets and cash flow statement for the year then ended, and a summary of significant accounting policies and other explanatory notes, as set out on pages 26 to 94.

### Responsibility of the accounting officer for the financial statements

- 2. The accounting officer is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of these financial statements in accordance with the modified cash basis of accounting determined by the National Treasury, as set out in the accounting policy 1.1 to the financial statements and in the manner required by the Public Finance Management Act, 1999 (Act No. 1 of 1999) (PFMA). This responsibility includes:
  - designing, implementing and maintaining internal control relevant to the preparation and fair presentation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error
  - · selecting and applying appropriate accounting policies
  - making accounting estimates that are reasonable in the circumstances.

### **Responsibility of the Auditor-General**

3. As required by section 188 of the Constitution

- of the Republic of South Africa, 1996 read with section 4 of the Public Audit Act, 2004 (Act No. 25 of 2004), my responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements based on my audit.
- 4. I conducted my audit in accordance with the International Standards on Auditing and General Notice 647 of 2007, issued in Government Gazette No. 29919 of 25 May 2007. Those standards require that I comply with ethical requirements and plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance whether the financial statements are free from material misstatement.
- 5. An audit involves performing procedures to obtain audit evidence about the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. The procedures selected depend on the auditor's judgment, including the assessment of the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to fraud or error. In making those risk assessments, the auditor considers internal control relevant to the entity's preparation and fair presentation of the financial statements in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the entity's internal control.
- 6. An audit also includes evaluating the:
  - · appropriateness of accounting policies used
  - reasonableness of accounting estimates made by management
  - overall presentation of the financial statements.
- 7. I believe that the audit evidence I have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for my audit opinion.

### **Basis of accounting**

8. The department's policy is to prepare financial statements on the modified cash basis of accounting determined by the National Treasury, as

set out in the accounting policy 1.1 to the financial statements.

### **Opinion**

9. In my opinion the financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of The Department of Foreign Affairs as at 31 March 2007 and its financial performance and cash flows for the year then ended, in accordance with the modified cash basis of accounting determined by the National Treasury, as set out in accounting policy 1.1 to the financial statements and in the manner required by the PFMA.

### **Emphasis of matter**

Without qualifying my audit opinion, I draw attention to the following matter:

10. Note 16: Receivables and Annexure 4: Intergovernmental receivables Disclosed in note 16 and annexure 4 to the financial statements are intergovernmental receivables of R157.4 million (2005/06: R177.6 million) of which R59.9 million relates to amounts owing for a period longer than one year. The department has made significant efforts to recover these long outstanding debts resulting in 51% of all debts outstanding at the beginning of the current financial year being recovered. Included in these long outstanding amounts is an amount of R31 million for which the department could not obtain supporting documentation. Furthermore, these debts could not be confirmed by the related inter-governmental departments which created audit uncertainties about the validity and recoverability of these debts. On 16 August 2007 the National Treasury communicated in writing to the department that

the accounting officer may in terms of Treasury

Regulation 11.4 issued in terms of section 76 of the PFMA, write off the long outstanding debt of R 31 million from departmental saving from current and future financial years. The aforementioned process as well as the controls over interdepartmental debtors will be followed up during the 2007/08 audit.

### **OTHER MATTERS**

I draw attention to the following matters that are ancillary to my responsibilities in the audit of the financial statements:

- 11. Non-compliance with section 40 of the PFMA Included in the fixed asset register were 2 306 assets purchased after 1 April 2002 which were captured at a value of R1. Subsequently an adjustment of R1 120 390 was processed to revalue these assets to comply with the department's accounting policy as the original purchase invoice amounts of these assets could not be traced to the related invoices. Furthermore, a large number of the aforementioned fixed assets disclosed on the fixed assets register did not contain the date that these assets were purchased.
- 12. Value for money matters
  - The department's HR plan did not comply with Part iii, D.1. C. of the Public Service Regulation. This regulation requires that the department plan within the available budgeted funds, for the recruitment, retention, deployment and development of human resources. The regulation also requires that the costs of strategies to address the gaps be determined and the target dates for the achievement and finalisation of these strategies be set. It was also noted that the department's funded and unfunded vacancy rate as at 31 March 2007 was 35%. The department has however experienced practical problems in filling these posts due to a limitation of space within the current office structure and has never been able in any of

- the cycles to fill all the vacancies, due to shortage of skills in the labour market.
- 13.Matters of governance: Annexure 4. Intergovernmental receivables: African Renaissance and International Co-operation Fund
  As reported in the previous years audit report, the balance of R 48,2 million (2005/06: R 48,2 million) of the control account of African Renaissance and International Co-operation Fund account included a series of payments totaling R29.9 million, which the department had made in 2002 on behalf of the fund to the Mali Trust Fund to enable the hosting of the twenty-third Africa Cup of Nations soccer tournament. At that time, the Mali Trust Fund had been managed by Sports and Recreation South Africa.

The total payment of R29.9 million exceeded the initial amount pledged and contrary to section 5 of the African Renaissance and International Co-operation Fund Act, 2000 (Act No. 51 of 2000), these payments have not been regularised by the advisory committee. During the year under review the department received the audit opinion from the Auditor General related to the expenses for Mali Trust Fund, however, concurrence by the Minister of Finance is still outstanding.

14.Delay in finalisation of audit

Due to the national public sector strike
action during June 2007 the Auditor-General
had to delay the finalisation of the affected
departments, although this department has not
been affected. As a result, the Auditor-General's
consistency review process of the audit reports
could only be conducted subsequent to 31 July
2007, the consequence of which was a delay in
the finalisation of the audit of this department for
the 2006/07 financial year.

### OTHER REPORTING RESPONSIBILITIES Reporting on performance information

15.I have audited the performance information as set out on pages 42 to 230 of Part 3.

### Responsibilities of the accounting officer

16. The accounting officer has additional responsibilities as required by section 40(3)(a) of the PFMA to ensure that the annual report and audited financial statements fairly present the performance against predetermined objectives of the department.

### **Responsibility of the Auditor-General**

- 17.I conducted my engagement in accordance with section 13 of the Public Audit Act, 2004 (Act No. 25 of 2004) read with General Notice 646 of 2007, issued in Government Gazette No. 29919 of 25 May 2007.
- 18. In terms of the foregoing my engagement included performing procedures of an audit nature to obtain sufficient appropriate evidence about the performance information and related systems, processes and procedures. The procedures selected depend on the auditor's judgment.
- 19.I believe that the evidence I have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for the audit findings.

### **Audit findings**

20. As per the requirement of the PFMA section 40(3)(a) and Treasury Regulation 5.3.1 the annual report of the department should fairly present its performance against predetermined objectives and quarterly reports should be prepared. The following exceptions have been identified:

- The department's objectives per the strategic plan were aligned to the operational plan and did not define the outputs for each of the respective years.
- The department prepared biannual performance information reports for the year under review. The department was, however, required to prepare quarterly reports.
- Targets did not always include quality, quantity or timeliness during the year under review.
   The department has, however, included these requirements for the following financial year.
- The reasons provided for the differences between planned and actual performance were not always adequate.

### **APPRECIATION**

21. The assistance rendered by the staff of the department during the audit is sincerely appreciated.

DEL Zondo for Auditor-General

Pretoria

31 August 2007



### ACCOUNTING POLICIES for the year ended 31 March 2007

The Financial Statements have been prepared in accordance with the following policies, which have been applied consistently in all material aspects, unless otherwise indicated. However, where appropriate and meaningful, additional information has been disclosed to enhance the usefulness of the Financial Statements and to comply with the statutory requirements of the Public Finance Management Act, Act 1 of 1999 (as amended by Act 29 of 1999), and the Treasury Regulations issued in terms of the Act and the Division of Revenue Act, Act 2 of 2006.

### 1. Presentation of the Financial Statements

### 1.1 Basis of preparation

The Financial Statements have been prepared on a modified cash basis of accounting, except where stated otherwise. The modified cash basis constitutes the cash basis of accounting supplemented with additional disclosure items. Under the cash basis of accounting transactions and other events are recognised when cash is received or paid.

### 1.2 Presentation currency

All amounts have been presented in the currency of the South African Rand (R) which is also the functional currency of the department.

### 1.3 Rounding

Unless otherwise stated all financial figures have been rounded to the nearest one thousand Rand (R'000).

### 1.4 Comparative figures

Prior period comparative information has been presented in the current year's financial statements. Where necessary figures included in the prior period financial statements have been reclassified to ensure that the format in which the information is presented is consistent with the format of the current year's financial statements.

### 1.5 Comparative figures – Appropriation Statement

A comparison between actual amounts and final appropriation per major classification of expenditure is included in the appropriation statement.

### 2. Revenue

### 2.1 Appropriated funds

Appropriated and adjusted appropriated funds are recognised in the financial records on the date the appropriation becomes effective. Adjustments to the appropriated funds made in terms of the adjustments budget process are recognised in the financial records on the date the adjustments become effective.

Total appropriated funds are presented in the statement of financial performance.

Unexpended appropriated funds are surrendered to the National Revenue Fund, unless approval has been given by the National Treasury to rollover the funds to the subsequent financial year. These rollover funds form part of retained funds in the annual financial statements. Amounts owing to the National Revenue Fund at the end of the financial year are recognised in the statement of financial position.

### 2.2 Departmental revenue

All departmental revenue is paid into the National Revenue Fund when received, unless otherwise stated. Amounts owing to the National Revenue Fund at the end of the financial year are recognised in the statement of financial position. Amounts receivable at the reporting date are disclosed in the disclosure notes to the financial statements.

### 2.2.1 Tax revenue

Tax revenue consists of all compulsory unrequited amounts collected by the department in accordance with laws and or regulations (excluding fines, penalties & forfeits).

Tax receipts are recognised in the statement of financial performance when received.

### 2.2.2 Sales of goods and services other than capital assets

The proceeds received from the sale of goods and/or the provision of services is recognised in the statement of financial performance when the cash is received.

### 2.2.3 Fines, penalties & forfeits

Fines, penalties & forfeits are compulsory unrequited amounts which were imposed by a court or quasi-judicial body and collected by the department. Revenue arising from fines, penalties and forfeits is recognised in the statement of financial performance when the cash is received.

### 2.2.4 Interest, dividends and rent on land

Interest, dividends and rent on land is recognised in the statement of financial performance when the cash is received.

### 2.2.5 Sale of capital assets

The proceeds received on sale of capital assets are recognised in the statement of financial performance when the cash is received.

### 2.2.6 Financial transactions in assets and liabilities

Repayments of loans and advances previously extended to employees and public corporations for policy purposes are recognised as revenue in the statement of financial performance on receipt of the funds.

Cheques issued in previous accounting periods that expire before being banked are recognised as revenue in the statement of financial performance when the cheque becomes stale. When the cheque is reissued the payment is made from Revenue.

Forex gains are recognised on payment of funds.

### 2.2.7 Gifts, donations and sponsorships (transfers received)

All cash gifts, donations and sponsorships are paid into the National Revenue Fund and recorded as revenue in the statement of financial performance when received. Amounts receivable at the reporting date are disclosed in the disclosure notes to the financial statements.

All in-kind gifts, donations and sponsorships are disclosed at fair value in the annexures to the financial statements.

### 2.3 Local and foreign aid assistance

Local and foreign aid assistance is recognised as revenue when notification of the assistance is received from the National Treasury or when the department directly receives the cash from the donor(s).

All in-kind local and foreign aid assistance are disclosed at fair value in the annexures to the annual financial statements

The cash payments made during the year relating to local and foreign aid assistance projects are recognised as expenditure in the statement of financial performance. The value of the assistance expensed prior to the receipt of the funds is recognised as a receivable in the statement of financial position.

Inappropriately expensed amounts using local and foreign aid assistance and any unutilised amounts are recognised as payable in the statement of financial position.

### 2.4 CARA Fund assistance

All CARA funds received must be recorded as revenue when funds are received. The cash payments made during the year relating to CARA earmarked projects are recognised as current or capital expenditure in the statement of financial performance.

Unspent CARA funds are transferred to Retained Funds as these funds do not need to be surrendered to the National Revenue Fund.

### 3. Expenditure

### 3.1 Compensation of employees

Salaries and wages comprise payments to employees. Salaries and wages are recognised as an expense in the statement of financial performance when the payment is effected on the system (by no later than 31 March of each year). Capitalised compensation forms part of the expenditure for capital assets in the statement of financial performance.

All other payments are classified as current expense.

Social contributions include the employer's contribution to social insurance schemes paid on behalf of the employee. Social contributions are recognised as an expense in the statement of financial performance when the payment is effected on the system.

### 3.1.1 Short term employee benefits

Short term employee benefits comprise of leave entitlements (including capped leave), thirteenth cheques and performance bonuses. The cost of short-term employee benefits is expensed as salaries and wages in the statement of financial performance when the payment is effected on the system (by no later than 31 March of each year).

Short-term employee benefits that give rise to a present legal or constructive obligation are disclosed in the notes to the financial statements. These amounts are not recognised in the statement of financial performance.

### 3.1.2 Long-term employee benefits

### 3.1.2.1 Termination benefits

Termination benefits such as severance packages are recognised as an expense in the statement of financial performance as a transfer (to households) when the payment is effected on the system (by no later than 31 March of each year).

### 3.1.2.2 Post employment retirement benefits

The department provides retirement benefits (pension

benefits) for certain of its employees through a defined benefit plan for government employees. These benefits are funded by both employer and employee contributions. Employer contributions to the fund are expensed when the payment to the fund is effected on the system (by no later than 31 March of each year). No provision is made for retirement benefits in the financial statements of the department. Any potential liabilities are disclosed in the financial statements of the National Revenue Fund and not in the financial statements of the employer department.

The department provides medical benefits for certain of its employees. Employer contributions to the medical funds are expensed when the payment to the fund is effected on the system (by no later than 31 March of each year).

### 3.2 Goods and services

Payments made for goods and/or services are recognised as an expense in the statement of financial performance when the payment is effected on the system (by no later than 31 March of each year). The expense is classified as capital if the goods and services were used on a capital project or an asset of R5000 or more is purchased. All assets costing less than R5000 will also be reflected under goods and services.

### 3.3 Interest and rent on land

Interest and rental payments are recognised as an expense in the statement of financial performance when the payment is effected on the system (by no later than 31 March of each year). This item excludes rental for the use of buildings or other fixed structures. If it is not possible to distinguish between payment for the use of land and the fixed structures on it, the whole amount should be recorded under goods and services.

### 3.4 Financial transactions in assets and liabilities

Debts are written off when identified as irrecoverable. Debts written-off are limited to the amount of savings and/or underspending of appropriated funds. The write off occurs at year-end or when funds are available. No provision is made for irrecoverable amounts but amounts are disclosed as a disclosure note.

Forex losses are recognised on payment of funds

All other losses are recognised when authorisation has been granted for the recognition thereof.

### 3.5 Unauthorised expenditure

When discovered unauthorised expenditure is recognised as an asset in the statement of financial position until such time as the expenditure is either approved by the relevant authority, recovered from the responsible person or written off as irrecoverable in the statement of financial performance.

Unauthorised expenditure approved with funding is recognised in the statement of financial performance when the unauthorised expenditure is approved and the related funds are received. Where the amount is approved without funding it is recognised as expenditure, subject to availability of savings, in the statement of financial performance on the date of approval.

### 3.6 Fruitless and wasteful expenditure

Fruitless and wasteful expenditure is recognised as an asset in the statement of financial position until such time as the expenditure is recovered from the responsible person or written off as irrecoverable in the statement of financial performance.

### 3.7 Irregular expenditure

Irregular expenditure is recognised as expenditure in the statement of financial performance. If the expenditure is not condoned by the relevant authority it is treated as an asset until it is recovered or written off as irrecoverable.

### 3.8 Transfers and subsidies

Transfers and subsidies are recognised as an expense when the payment is effected on the system (by no later than 31 March of each year).

### 3.9 Expenditure for capital assets

Payments made for capital assets are recognised as an

expense in the statement of financial performance when the payment is effected on the system (by no later than 31 March of each year)

### 4. Assets

### 4.1 Cash and cash equivalents

Cash and cash equivalents are carried in the statement of financial position at cost.

For the purposes of the cash flow statement, cash and cash equivalents comprise cash on hand, deposits held, other short-term highly liquid investments and bank overdrafts.

### 4.2 Prepayments and advances

Amounts prepaid or advanced are recognised in the statement of financial position when the payments are made.

### 4.3 Receivables

Receivables included in the statement of financial position arise from cash payments made that are recoverable from another party.

Revenue receivable not yet collected is included in the disclosure notes. Amounts that are potentially irrecoverable are included in the disclosure notes.

### 4.4 Investments

Capitalised investments are shown at cost in the statement of financial position. Any cash flows such as dividends received or proceeds from the sale of the investment are recognised in the statement of financial performance when the cash is received.

Investments are tested for an impairment loss whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the investment may be impaired. Any impairment loss is included in disclosure note 36.

### 4.5 Loans

Loans are recognised in the statement of financial position

at the nominal amount when cash is paid to the beneficiary. Loan balances are reduced when cash repayments are received from the beneficiary. Amounts that are potentially irrecoverable are included in disclosure note 36.

4.6 Inventory

Inventories purchased during the financial year are disclosed at cost in the notes.

### 4.7 Capital assets

A capital asset is recorded on receipt of the item at cost. Cost of an asset is defined as the total cost of acquisition. Where the cost cannot be determined accurately, the capital asset may be stated at fair value. Where fair value cannot be determined, the capital asset is included in the asset register at R1.

Projects (of construction/development) running over more than one financial year relating to assets, are only capitalised as assets on completion of the project and at the total cost incurred over the duration of the project.

Disclosure Notes 37 and 38 reflect the total movement in the asset register for the current financial year.

### 5. Liabilities

### 5.1 Payables

Recognised payables mainly comprise of amounts owing to other governmental entities. These payables are recognised at historical cost in the statement of financial position.

### **5.2 Lease commitments**

Lease commitments represent amounts owing from the reporting date to the end of the lease contract. These commitments are not recognised in the statement of financial position as a liability or as expenditure in the statement of financial performance but are included in the disclosure notes.

Operating and finance lease commitments are expensed

when the payments are made. Assets acquired in terms of finance lease agreements are disclosed in the annexures to the financial statements.

### 5.3 Accruals

Accruals represent goods/services that have been received, but where no invoice has been received from the supplier at the reporting date, or where an invoice has been received but final authorisation for payment has not been effected on the system.

Accruals are not recognised in the statement of financial position as a liability or as expenditure in the statement of financial performance but are included in the disclosure notes.

### 5.4 Contingent liabilities

A contingent liability is a possible obligation that arises from past events and whose existence will be confirmed only by the occurrence or non-occurrence of one or more uncertain future events not wholly within the control of the department; or

A contingent liability is a present obligation that arises from past events but is not recognised because:

- It is not probable that an outflow of resources embodying economic benefits or service potential will be required to settle the obligation; or
- The amount of the obligation cannot be measured with sufficient reliability.

Contingent liabilities are included in the disclosure notes.

### **5.5 Commitments**

Commitments represent goods/services that have been approved and/or contracted, but where no delivery has taken place at the reporting date.

Commitments are not recognised in the statement of financial position as a liability or as expenditure in the statement of financial performance but are included in the disclosure notes.

### 6. Net Assets

### **6.1 Capitalisation reserve**

The capitalisation reserve comprises of financial assets and/or liabilities originating in a prior reporting period but which are recognised in the statement of financial position for the first time in the current reporting period. Amounts are transferred to the National Revenue Fund on disposal, repayment or recovery of such amounts.

### 6.2 Recoverable revenue

Amounts are recognised as recoverable revenue when a payment made in a previous financial year becomes recoverable from a debtor in the current financial year.

### 7. Related party transactions

Related parties are parities that are controlled or significantly influenced by the department in making financial and operating decisions. Specific information with regards to related party transactions is included in the disclosure notes.

### 8. Key management personnel

Key management personnel are those persons having the authority and responsibility for planning, directing and controlling the activities of the department.

Compensation paid to key management personnel including their family members where relevant, is included in the disclosure notes.

### 9. Public private partnerships

A public private partnership (PPP) is a commercial

transaction between the department and a private party in terms of which the private party:

- Performs an institutional function on behalf of the institution; and/or
- acquires the use of state property for its own commercial purposes; and
- assumes substantial financial, technical and operational risks in connection with the performance of the institutional function and/or use of state property; and
- receives a benefit for performing the institutional function or from utilizing the state property, either by way of:
  - consideration to be paid by the department which derives from a Revenue Fund;
  - charges fees to be collected by the private party from users or customers of a service provided to them; or
  - a combination of such consideration and such charges or fees.

A description of the PPP arrangement, the contract fees and current and capital expenditure relating to the PPP arrangement is included in the disclosure notes.

### 10. Expenditure incurred abroad in foreign currency

For expenditure incurred at missions abroad, the Rand value of cost is determined by the spot rate of exchange upon transfer of funds and the cost incurred in foreign currency. Mission cashbook balances are re-valued using daily spot rate of exchange upon each transfer of funds. Transactions processed against balance sheet items, at missions abroad are valued at historical rate of exchange.

# APPROPRIATION STATEMENT PER PROGRAMME for the year ended 31 March 2007

	2006/07							2005/06	
	Adjusted Appropriation	Shifting of Funds	Virement	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure	Variance	Expenditure as % of final appropriation	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	%	R'000	R'000
1. Administration									
Current payment	382,128	(3,686)	(13,900)	364,542	359,002	5,540	98,5%	377,794	360,558
Transfers and subsidies	3,467	3,686	1	7,153	7,079	74	%0.66	6,912	6,891
Payment for capital assets	276,955	1	1	276,955	171,020	105,935	61,8%	103,504	90,531
2. Foreign Relations									
Current payment	1,721,199	'	13,900	1,735,099	1,825,466	(90,367)	105,20%	1,601,414	1,590,018
Transfers and subsidies	10,672	1	1	10,672	18,241	(7,569)	170,9%	17,591	13,098
Payment for capital assets	52,994	'	1	52,994	43,303	9,691	81,7%	115,329	115,329
3. Public Diplomacy									
Current payment	98,461	(3,113)	1	95,348	94,221	1,127	%8,8%	94,773	92,043
Transfers and subsidies	20,000	3,113	I	23,113	23,113	ſ	100.0%	15,886	15,885
Payment for capital assets	2,743	1	1	2,743	1,084	1,659	39.5%	1,821	1,252
4. International Transfers									
Current payment	1	1	1	1	1	1	%0.0	1	1
Transfers and subsidies	473,530	1	1	473,530	402,150	71,380	84,9%	358,742	358,742
Payment for capital assets	1	'	1	1	1	1	%0	1	I
Subtotal	3,042,149	•	•	3,042,149	2,944,679	97,470	%08'96	2,693,766	2,644,347
Statutory Appropriation									
Current payment									
Transfers and subsidies									
Payment for capital assets									
TOTAL	3,042,149	•		3,042,149	2,944,679	97,470	%08'96	2,693,766	2,644,347

# APPROPRIATION STATEMENT PER PROGRAMME for the year ended 31 March 2007

							2006/07		2005/06
	Adjusted Appropriation	Shifting of Funds	Virement	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure	Variance	Expenditure as % of final appropriation	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure
Reconciliation with Statement of Financial Performance	nt of Financial Per	rformance							
Add:									
Prior year unauthorised expenditure approved with funding	anditure approved	with funding	70	1					
Departmental receipts				46,282				42,164	
Local and foreign aid assistance received	nce received			1					
Actual amounts per Statements of Financial Performance (Total revenue)	s of Financial Perf	ormance (Tot	al revenue)	3,088,431				2,735,930	
Add:									
Local and foreign aid assistance	nce				ı				
Prior year unauthorised expenditure approved	anditure approved	_			12,256				
Prior year fruitless and wasteful expenditure authorized	eful expenditure a	uthorized			ı				
Actual amounts per Statements of Financial Performance	nts of Financial F	erformance	(Total expenditure)	iditure)	ľ				
					2,956,935				2,644,347

33

# Appropriation Statement Per Economic CLASSIFICATION for the year ended 31 March 2007

Appropriation per economic classification	lassification 2006/07							2005/06	
	Adjusted Appropriation	Shifting of Funds	Virement	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure	Variance	Expenditure as % of final appropriation	Final Appropriation	Actual expenditure
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	%	R'000	R'000
Current payments									
Compensation of employees	1,142,064	(1,852)	1	1,140,212	1,136,451	3,761	%2'66	1,089,993	1,072,371
Goods and services	1,059,709	(5,115)	1	1,054,594	1,142,119	(87,525)	108,30%	983,988	949,401
Interest and rent on land	1	1	1	1	ı	1	ı	1	ı
Financial transactions in assets and liabilities	15	168	I	183	119	64	%0.59	1	20,847
Transfers and subsidies									
Provinces and municipalities	19,865	784	1	20,649	20,649	ľ	100.0%	13,659	13,650
Departmental agencies and accounts	150,007	(7)	1	150,000	150,000	1	100,0%	100,000	100,000
Universities and technikons	1	ı	1	ı	ı	Т	1	ı	ı
Foreign governments and international organisations	323,530	74	ı	323,604	252,150	71,454	%6,77	263,187	259,734
Public corporations and private enterprises	8,108	2,480	ı	10,588	10,588	1	100.0%	9,829	9,307
Non-profit institutions	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	ı
Households	6,159	3,468	1	9,627	17,196	(7,569)	178.6%	12,456	11,925
Payments for capital assets									
Buildings and other fixed structures	216,294	1,238	ı	217,532	119,398	98,134	54,9%	44,000	42,820
Machinery and equipment	115,328	(4,156)	1	111,172	92,573	18,599	83,3%	142,336	129,974
Biological or cultivated assets	1	ſ	1	1	1	Г	1	1	1
Software and other intangible assets	1,070	2,918	ı	3,988	3,436	552	86,2%	34,318	34,318
Land and subsoil assets	1	ı	ı	1	ı	1	1	ı	1
Total	3,042,149	•	•	3,042,149	2,944,679	97,470	%8.96	2,693,766	2,644,347

### DETAIL PER PROGRAMME

for the year ended 31 March 2007

**PROGRAMME 1- Administration** 

	2006/07							2005/06	
Programme per subprogramme	Adjusted Appropriation	Shifting of Funds	Virement	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure	Variance	Expenditure as % of final appropriation	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	%	R'000	R'000
1.1 Minister									
Current payment	885	ľ	ſ	885	885	1	100.0%	843	843
Transfers and subsidies	1	1	1	1	ī	1	%0	1	1
Payment for capital assets	I	ī	1	ı	ī	1	%0	1	I
1.2 Deputy Minister									
Current payment	1,438	1	1	1,438	1,438	1	100.0%	1,348	1,348
Transfers and subsidies	1	1	1	I	I	1	%0	1	1
Payment for capital assets	ı	ī	ī	ı	r	ı	%0	1	,
1.3 Management									
Current payment	63,542	(11,662)	1	51,880	46,340	5,540	89.3%	49,519	49,519
Transfers and subsidies	174	(133)	1	41	41	1	100.0%	388	388
Payment for capital assets	1,317	ī	ī	1,317	241	1,076	18.3%	618	618
1.4 Corporate Services									
Current payment	203,846	(11,490)	(13,900)	178,456	178,456	ı	100.0%	326,084	308,848
Transfers and subsidies	197	547	1	744	029	74	90.1%	6,524	6,503
Payment for capital assets	275,153	ľ	ſ	275,153	170,685	104,468	62.0%	101,160	89,484
1.5 Human Capital Management									
Current payment	112,417	19,466	ľ	131,883	131,883	ı	100.0%	ı	'
Transfers and subsidies	3,096	3,272	1	6,368	6,368	ı	100.0%	I	1
Payment for capital assets	485	ľ	ſ	485	94	391	19.4%	1,726	429
1.6 Government Motor Transport									
Current payment						I			
Transfers and subsidies						ı			
Payment for capital assets						1			
Total	662,550	٠	(13,900)	648,650	537,101	111,549	82.8%	488,210	457,980

### **DETAIL PER ECONOMIC CLASSIFICATION**

for the year ended 31 March 2007

**PROGRAMME 1- Administration** 

,	2006/07							2005/06	
Economic Classification	Adjusted Appropriation	Shifting of Funds	Virement	Final Appropria- tion	Actual Expenditure	Variance	Expenditure as % of final appropriation	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	%	R'000	R'000
Current payment									
Compensation of employees	157,773	1	(13,900)	143,873	140,965	2,908	%0'86	157,080	150,320
Goods and services	224,340	(3,686)	1	220,654	218,086	2,568	%8.8%	220,714	210,238
Interest and rent on land	ı	1	1	1	1	I	%0.0	I	1
Financial transactions in assets and liabilities	15	1	1	15	(49)	64	-326.7%	1	1
Transfers and subsidies									
Provinces and municipalities	347	(250)	1	97	26	1	100,0%	413	404
Departmental agencies and accounts	1	1	1	ı	1	1	%0.0	ı	1
Universities and technikons	1	1	ı	1	1	1	%0.0	ı	1
Foreign governments and international organisations	1	74	1	74	ı	74	%0.0	57	56
Public corporations and private enterprises	3,000	2,585	1	5,585	5,585	1	100.0%	5,431	5,429
Non-profit institutions	1	ı	1	•	1	1	%0.0	ı	1
Households	120	1,277	1	1,397	1,397	1	100.0%	1,011	1,002
Payment for capital assets									
Buildings and other fixed structures	216,294	1	1	216,294	118,160	98,134	54.6%	44,000	42,820
Machinery and equipment	60,176	(2,918)	1	57,258	49,457	7,801	86.4%	25,227	13,434
Biological or cultivated assets	1	1	1	•	1	1	%0.0	1	1
Software and other intangible assets	485	2,918	•	3,403	3,403	1	100.0%	34,277	34,277
Land and subsoil assets	1	ı	1	1	1	ı	%0.0	ı	1
Total	662,550	•	(13,900)	648,650	537,101	111,549	82,8%	488,210	457,980

### **DETAIL PER PROGRAMME** for the year ended 31 March 2007

PROGRAMME 2- Foreign Relation

	2006/07							2005/06	
Programme per subprogramme	Adjusted Appropriation	Shifting of Funds	Virement	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure	Variance	Expenditure as % of final appropriation	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	%	R'000	R'000
2.1 Africa Bilateral									
Current payment	436,551	(25,402)	5,700	416,849	416,849	1	100,0%	449,909	449,275
Transfers and subsidies	2,604	614	ī	3,218	10,787	(7,569)	335.2%	12,564	12,564
Payment for capital assets	22,931	1	1	22,931	19,747	3,184	86.1%	34,369	34,369
2.2 Africa Multilateral									
Current payment	139,452	(19,994)	006	120,358	124,751	(4,393)	103,6%	120,330	109.568
Transfers and subsidies	118	2,937	ī	3,055	3,055	ı	100,0%	ı	1
Payment for capital assets	3,282	1	1	3,282	2,521	761	76.8%	8,899	8,899
2.3 Americas									
Current payment	222,169	34,536	1	256,705	256,705	ı	100,0%	218,910	218,910
Transfers and subsidies	3,543	(2,763)	ī	780	780	ı	100,0%	28	1
Payment for capital assets	7,693	1	1	7,693	3,455	4,238	44,9%	6,992	6,992
2.4 Europe									
Current payment	446,770	18,810	4,500	470,080	505,546	(35,466)	107,5%	384,689	384,689
Transfers and subsidies	3,642	1,355		4,997	4,997	ı	100,00%	1,573	534
Payment for capital assets	9,670			9,670	8,824	846	91,30%	52,037	52,037
2.5 Asia and Middle East									
Current payment	357,613			357,613	408,121	(50,508)	114,1%	350,965	350,965
Transfers and subsidies	21	(1,529)		(1,508)	(1,508)	ı	100,0%	3,047	1
Payment for capital assets	8,583	(368)		8,215	7,553	662	91,9%	11,346	11,346
2.6 Multilateral									
Current payment	118,644	(7,950)	2,800	113,494	113,494	1	100.00%	76,611	76,611
Transfers and subsidies	744	(614)		130	130	ı	100.00%	379	1
Payment for capital assets	835	368		1,203	1,203	1	100.00%	1,686	1,686
Total	1,784,865	•	13,900	1,798,765	1,887,010	(88,245)	104,9%	1,734,334	1,718,445

## DETAIL PER ECONOMIC CLASSIFICATION for the year ended 31 March 2007

**PROGRAMME 2- Foreign Relation** 

Economic ClassificationAdjusted AppropriationCurrent paymentR*000Compensation of employees935,869Goods and services785,330Interest and rent on land-Financial transactions in assets-and liabilities1,538Provinces and municipalities7Provinces and municipalities7Departmental agencies and accounts-Universities and technikons-Foreign governments and international organisations-Public corporations and private enterprises5,108Non-profit institutions-Households4,019Payment for capital assets	Shifting of Funds	Virement	Final Appropriation	Actual	Variance	Expenditure	Final	Actual
n of employees 93 ervices 78 ent on land sactions in assets d municipalities ad municipalities and technikons ruments and organisations ations and private titutions capital assets				Expenditure		as % of final appropriation	Appropriation	Expenditure
n of employees 93 ervices 78 ent on land sactions in assets 4 subsidies to: 4 municipalities and agencies and organisations ations and private titutions capital assets	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	%	R'000	R'000
n of employees 93 ervices 78 ent on land sactions in assets d subsidies to: d municipalities agencies and nd technikons rnments and organisations ations and private titutions capital assets								
ent on land sactions in assets d subsidies to: d municipalities agencies and nd technikons rnments and organisations ations and private titutions capital assets	(1,204)	13,900	948,565	948,565	1	100.0%	895,088	885,633
ent on land sactions in assets d subsidies to: d municipalities agencies and agencies and nd technikons ruments and organisations ations and private titutions capital assets	1,036	1	786,366	876,733	(90,367)	111.5%	706,326	683,538
d subsidies to: d municipalities agencies and agencies and nd technikons rnments and organisations ations and private titutions capital assets	1	1	1	1	ı	%0'0	1	1
nd subsidies to:  nd municipalities al agencies and and technikons ernments and organisations rations and private stitutions r capital assets	168	1	168	168	1	100.0%	1	20,847
nd municipalities al agencies and and technikons ernments and organisations rations and private stitutions r capital assets								
al agencies and and technikons ernments and organisations rations and private stitutions r capital assets	(1,431)	1	107	107	ı	100.0%	546	546
and technikons ernments and organisations rations and private stitutions r capital assets	(7)	1	ı	1	1	%0'0	1	1
ernments and organisations and private stitutions	1	1	1	1	ı	%0'0	1	1
orations and private stitutions r capital assets	1	ı	ī	I	1	%0'0	4,388	936
stitutions r capital assets	(105)	1	5,003	5,003	1	100.0%	4,392	3,872
r capital assets	Ī	ī	1	1	ī	%0'0	1	1
Payment for capital assets	1,543	1	5,562	13,131	(7,569)	236.1%	8,265	7,744
Buildings and other fixed structures	1,238	1	1,238	1,238	1	100.0%	1	I
Machinery and equipment 52,435	(1,238)	ī	51,197	42,032	9,165	82.1%	115,288	115,288
Biological or cultivated assets	1	1	1	•	1	%0'0	1	•
Software and other intangible 559 assets	1	1	559	33	526	2.9%	41	4
Land and subsoil assets	1	1	1	1	1	%0'0	1	•
Total 1,784,865	1	13,900	1,798,765	1,887,010	(88,245)	104.9%	1,734,334	1,718,445

### DETAIL PER PROGRAMME for the year ended 31 March 200

for the year ended 31 March 2007

**PROGRAMME 3 - Public Diplomacy** 

	2006/07							2005/06	
Programme per subprogramme	Adjusted Appropriation	Shifting of Funds	Virement	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure	Variance	Expenditure as % of final appropriation	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	%	R'000	R'000
3.1 Protocol Matters									
Current payment	75,361	(5,331)	1	70,030	68,903	1,127	98.4%	94,773	92,043
Transfers and subsidies	19,945	3,083	1	23,028	23,028	1	100.0%	15,886	15,885
Payment for capital assets	715	~	1	716	716	1	100.0%	1,821	1,252
3.2 Public Diplomacy									
Current payment	23,100	2,217	1	25,317	25,317	1	100.0%	1	1
Transfers and subsidies	55	30	ī	85	85	1	100.0%	1	1
Payment for capital assets	2,028	(1)	1	2,027	368	1,659	18,2%	1	1
3.3 Presidential Inaguration									
Current payment	ı	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Transfers and subsidies	1	_	ī	_	_	1	100,0%	1	1
Payment for capital assets	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Total	121,204	•	1	121,204	118,418	2,786	%2'.26	112,480	109,180

## DETAIL PER ECONOMIC CLASSIFICATION for the year ended 31 March 2007

**PROGRAMME 3 - Public Diplomacy** 

	2006/07							2005/06	
Economic Classification	Adjusted Appropriation	Shifting of Funds	Virement	Final Appropriation	Actual xpenditure	Variance	Expenditure as % of final appropriation	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	%	R'000	R'000
Current payment									
Compensation of employees	48,422	(648)		47,774	46,921	853	98.2%	37,825	36,418
Goods and services	50,039	(2,465)		47,574	47,300	274	99.4%	56,948	55,625
Interest and rent on land	ı	1		1	1	1	%0.0	1	I
Financial transactions in assets and liabilities	1	1		1	I	ı	%0.0	•	I
Transfers and subsidies to:									
Provinces and municipalities	17,980	2,465		20,445	20,445	1	100.0%	12,700	12,700
Departmental agencies and accounts	1	ı		1	I	ı	%0.0	1	ı
Universities and technikons	ı	1		1	•	1	%0.0	1	1
Foreign governments and international organisations	1	ı		1	I	ı	%0.0	1	ı
Public corporations and private enterprises	ı	ı		1	I	1	%0.0	9	9
Non-profit institutions	ı	1		1	ı	1	%0.0	1	ı
Households	2,020	648		2,668	2,668	1	100.0%	3,180	3,179
Payment for capital assets									
Buildings and other fixed structures	1	I		1	I	ı	1	1	ı
Machinery and equipment	2,717	1		2,717	1,084	1,633	39,9%	1,821	1,252
Biological or cultivated assets	1	1		1	1	1	%0.0	1	ı
Software and other intangible assets	26	1		26	I	26	%0'0	1	I
Land and subsoil assets	ı	1		1	ı	1	%0'0	1	ı
Total	121,204	•	•	121,204	118,418	2,786	%1'.	112,480	109,180

### **DETAIL PER PROGRAMME**

for the year ended 31 March 2007

**PROGRAMME 4 - International Transfers** 

	2006/07							2005/06	
Programme per subprogramme	Adjusted Appropriation	Shifting of Funds	Virement	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure	Actual Variance	Expenditure as % of final appropriation	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	%	R'000	R'000
4.1 Current Payment									
Current payment									
Transfers and subsidies									
Payment for capital assets	473,530			473,530	402,150	71,380	84.9%	358,742	358,742
3.2 Public Diplomacy									
Current payment									
Transfers and subsidies									
Payment for capital assets									
3.3 Presidential Inaguration									
Current payment									
Transfers and subsidies									
Payment for capital assets									
Total	473,530		•	473,530	402,150	71,380	84.9%	358,742	358,742

# DETAIL PER ECONOMIC CLASSIFICATION for the year ended 31 March 2007

for the year ended 31 March 2007	ch 2007				PROGE	PROGRAMME 4			
	2006/07							2005/06	
Economic Classification	Adjusted Appropriation	Shifting of Funds	Virement	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure	Variance	Expenditure as % of final appropriation	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	%	R'000	R'000
Current payment									
Compensation of employees									
Goods and services									
Interest and rent on land									
Financial transactions in assets and liabilities									
Transfers and subsidies to:									
Provinces and municipalities									
Departmental agencies and accounts	150,000			150,000	150,000		100,0%	100,000	100,000
Universities and technikons									
Foreign governments and international organisations	323,530			323,530	252,150	71,380	%6'22	258,742	258,742
Public corporations and private enterprises									
Non-profit institutions									
Households									
Payment for capital assets									
Buildings and other fixed structures									
Machinery and equipment									
Biological or cultivated assets									
Software and other intangible assets									
Land and subsoil assets									
Total	473,530	•	•	473,530	402,150	71,380	84,9%	358,742	358,742

### Notes to the Appropriation Statement for the year ended 31 March 2007

- Details of transfers and subsidies as per Appropriation Act (after Virement):
   Details of these transactions can be viewed in note 9 (Transfers and subsidies) and Annexure 1 (A-K) to the Annual Financial Statements.
- 2. Details of specifically and exclusively appropriated amounts voted (after Virement):

  Details of these transactions can be viewed in note 1 (Annual Appropriation) to the Annual Financial Statements.
- Detail on financial transactions in assets and liabilities
   Details of these transactions per programme can be viewed in note 8 (Financial transactions in assets and liabilities) to the Annual Financial Statements.
- 4. Explanations of material variances from Amounts Voted (after Virement):

### 4.1

Per Programme	Final Appropriation	<b>Actual Expenditure</b>	Variance	Variance as a % of Final Appropriation
	R'000	R'000	R'000	%
Administration	648,650	537,101	111,549	17%
Foreign Relation	1,798,765	1,887,010	(88,245)	-5%
Public Diplomacy	121,204	118,418	2,786	2%
International Transfers	473,530	402,150	71,380	15%

### Please refer to note 1.3 of the Accounting Officer's report for the explanation for variances of under spending

### 4.2

Per Economic classification	2006/07
	R'000
Current payment:	
Compensation of employees	3,761
Goods and services	(87,525)
Interest and rent on land	0
Financial transactions in assets and liabilities	64
Unauthorised expenditure approved	12,256
Transfers and subsidies:	
Provinces and municipalities	0
Departmental agencies and accounts	0
Universities and Technikons	0
Public corporations and private enterprises	0
Foreign governments and international organisations	71,454
Non-profit institutions	0
Households	(7,569)
Payments for capital assets:	
Buildings and other fixed structures	98,134
Machinery and equipment	18,599
Heritage assets	0
Biological or cultivated assets	0
Software and other intangible assets	552
Land and subsoil assets	0

### STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL PERFOMANCE for the year ended 31 March 2007

Tot the year chaed of march 2007	Note	2006/07 R'000	2005/06 R'000
REVENUE			
Annual appropriation	1	3,042,149	2,693,766
Statutory appropriation	2	-	-
Appropriation for unauthorised expenditure approved	11	-	j -
Departmental revenue	3	46,282	42,164
CARA Fund assistance	4A	-	j -
Local and foreign aid assistance	4	-	-
TOTAL REVENUE	_	3,088,431	2,735,930
EXPENDITURE			
Current expenditure	_		
Compensation of employees	5	1,136,451	1,072,371
Goods and services	6	1,142,119	949,401
Interest and rent on land	7	-	-
Financial transactions in assets and liabilities	8	119	20,847
CARA Fund assistance	4A	-	-
Local and foreign aid assistance	4	-	i -l
Unauthorised expenditure approved	11	12,256	j -
Total current expenditure	_	2,290,945	2,042,619
Transfers and subsidies	9	450,583	394,616
Expenditure for capital assets	_		
Buildings and other fixed structures	10	119,398	42,820
Machinery and equipment	10	92,573	129,974
Biological or cultivated assets	10	-	-
Software and other intangible assets	10	3,436	34,318
Land and subsoil assets	10	-	-
CARA Fund assistance	4A	-	-
Local and foreign aid assistance	4	-	-
Unauthorised expenditure approved	11	-	-
Total expenditure for capital assets		215,407	207,112
TOTAL EXPENDITURE	-	2,956,935	2,644,347
SURPLUS/(DEFICIT)		131,496	91,583
Add back unauthorised expenditure	11	97,936	-
Add back fruitless and wasteful expenditure	12	- -	-
SURPLUS/(DEFICIT) FOR THE YEAR	=	229,432	91,583

### **STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL PERFOMANCE** for the year ended 31 March 2007

### Reconciliation of Surplus/(Deficit) for the year

Voted Funds to be surrendered to the revenue fund Departmental Revenue to be surrendered to the revenue fund Local and foreign aid assistance CARA Fund Assistance

### NET SURPLUS/(DEFICIT) FOR THE YEAR

Note	2006/07	2005/06
19	183,150	49,419
20	46,282	42,164
4	-	-
4A	-	.
	229,432	91,583

### **STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL POSITION** for the year ended 31 March 2007

	Note	2006/07	2005/06
		R'000	R'000
ASSETS			
Current assets		498,850	438,593
Unauthorised expenditure	11	104,816	19,136
Fruitless and wasteful expenditure	12	· - i	i -l
Cash and cash equivalents	13	87,323	96,034
Other financial assets	14	-	j -
Prepayments and advances	15	4,666	5,569
Receivables	16	302,045	317,854
Investments	17	-	-
Loans	18	-	-
Local and foreign aid assistance receivable	4	-	-
Non-current assets		47,251	38,215
Investments	17	-	-
Loans	18	47,251	38,215
Other financial assets	14	-	-
TOTAL ASSETS	<u>-</u>	546,101	476,808
LIABILITIES			
Current liabilities		498,850	438,593
Voted funds to be surrendered to the Revenue Fund	19	183,150	173,143
Departmental revenue to be surrendered to the Revenue Fund	20	34,284	31,178
Bank overdraft	21	- [	j -
Payables	22	281,416	234,272
Local and foreign aid assistance repayable	4	-	-
Local and foreign aid assistance unutilised	4	-	-
Non-current liabilities			
Payables	23	-	-
	_		
TOTAL LIABILITIES	_	498,850	438,593
NET ASSETS	=	47,251	38,215
Represented by:			
Capitalisation reserves	Γ	47,251	38,215
Recoverable revenue	į	- <b>İ</b>	j -
Retained funds (Legislatures/Parliament/CARA Fund assistance)	į	- <b>İ</b>	j _
Revaluation reserves (Housing dept)	Ĺ	-	_
TOTAL	-	47,251	38,215
TOTAL	=	77,201	50,210

### **STATEMENT OF CHANGES IN NET ASSTS** for the year ended 31 March 2007

	Note	2006/07	2005/06
		R'000	R'000
Capitalisation Reserves			
Opening balance		38,215	34,690
Transfers:		9,036	3,525
Movement in Equity		- [	-
Movement in Operational Funds		- [	-
Other movements		-	-
Closing balance		47,251	38,215
Recoverable revenue			
Opening balance		-	-
Transfers		-	-
Irrecoverable amounts written off	8.6	-	-
Debts revised	16.5	- [	-
Debts recovered (included in departmental receipts)	ĺ	- [	-
Debts raised	ĺ	- [	-
Closing balance	Ĺ	-	-
Retained funds			
Opening balance		-	-
Transfer from Statement of Financial Performance		-	-
CARA Fund Assistance	4A	-	-
Utilised during the year		-	-
Other		-	-
Closing balance	_	_	-
Revaluation Reserve			
Opening balance		-	_
Revaluation adjustment (Housing department's)		_	-
Transfers		_	-
Other		-	-
Closing balance	_	-	
TOTAL	_	47,251	38,215

### **CASHFLOW STATEMENT** for the year ended 31 March 2007

	Note	2006/07 R'000	2005/06 R'000
CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES			
Receipts		3,045,662	2,734,443
Annual appropriated funds received	1.1	3,042,149	2,693,766
Statutory appropriated funds received	i	-	i _,,,,,,,,
Appropriation for unauthorised expenditure received	11	_ i	i _l
Departmental revenue received		3,513	40,677
CARA Fund Assistance	4A	-	i -l
Local and foreign aid assistance received	4	-	_
Net (increase)/decrease in working capital		(21,824)	105,062
Surrendered to Revenue Fund		(216,319)	(134,042)
Current payments		(2,278,689)	(2,042,619)
Unauthorised expenditure – Current payment	11	85,680	-
Transfers and subsidies paid	_	(450,583)	(394,616)
Net cash flow available from operating activities	24 _	163,927	268,228
CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES			
Payments for capital assets		(215,407)	(207,112)
Payments for investments		-	-
Proceeds from sale of capital assets	3	1,168	1,487
Proceeds from sale of investments	3	-	-
Proceeds from sale of other financial assets		41,601	-
(Increase)/decrease in loans		(9,036)	(3,525)-
(Increase)/decrease in investments		-	-
(Increase)/decrease in other financial assets	_	_	
Net cash flows from investing activities	_	(181,674)	(209,150)
CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES			
Distribution/dividend received		-	-
Increase/(decrease) in net assets		9,036	3,525
Increase/(decrease) in non-current payables		-	-
Net cash flows from financing activities	_	9,036	3,525
Net increase/(decrease) in cash and cash equivalents		(8,711)	62,603
Cash and cash equivalents at the beginning of the period		96,034	33,431
Cash and cash equivalents at end of period	25	87,323	96,034

### NOTES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS for the year ended 31 March 2007

### 1. Annual Appropriation

### 1.1 Annual Appropriation

Included are funds appropriated in terms of the Appropriation Act for National Departments (Voted funds)

	Final Appropriation	Actual Funds Received	Funds not requested/ not received	Appropriation received 2005/06
Programes	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000
Administration	648,650	648,650	-	488,210
Foreign Relation	1,798,765	1,798,765	-	1,736,546
Public Diplomacy	121,204	121,204	-	112,480
International Transfers	473,530	473,530	-	356,530
	-	-	-	-
Total	3,042,149	3,042,149	<u> </u>	2,693,766

Please provide an explanation for funds not requested/not received.

		2006/07	2005/06
	Note	R'000	R'000
1.2 Conditional grants			
Total grants received	Annexture 1A	-	-
Provincial grants included in Total Grants received		-	-

<sup>(\*\*</sup> It should be noted that the Conditional grants are included in the amounts per the Total Appropriation in Note 1.1.)

<sup>1.3</sup> Unconditional grants received

Annexture 1B

### NOTES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS for the year ended 31 March 2007

### 2. Statutory Appropriation

President and Deputy President's salaries	-	-
Member of executive committee/parliamentary officers	-	-
Judges' salaries	-	-
Sector education and training authorities (SETA)	-	-
National Skills Fund	-	-
Total		-
Actual Statutory Appropriation received		

### 3. Departmental revenue to be surrendered to revenue fund

Tax revenue		-	-
Sales of goods and services other than capital assets	3.1	382	475
Fines, penalties and forfeits		-	-
Interest, dividends and rent on land	3.2	3,131	2,080
Sales of capital assets	3.3	1,168	1,487
Financial transactions in assets and liabilities	3.4	41,601	38,122
Transfer received	3.5	<u>-</u>	_
Total revenue collected	20	46,282	42,164
Less: Departmental revenue budgeted*		<u> </u>	_
Total		46,282	42,164

<sup>•</sup> Please note that departmental revenue budgeted applies to provincial departments. This must equal the amount received in the appropriation. Only if the department has under-collected on budgeted revenue, then the amount collected should be inserted in the budgeted revenue line. This will result in a zero balance for departmental revenue in the face of the Income Statement.

279

3.1 Sales	of goods	and servi	ces other	than	capital	assets
Sales	of goods a	ind services	produced	by the	e departr	nent

calco of goods and convices produced by the department		_, _
Sales by market establishment	-	-
Administrative fees	-	-
Other sales	-	279
Sales of scrap, waste and other used current goods	382	196
Total	382	475
3.2 Interest, dividends and rent on land and buildings		
Interest	3,131	2,080
Dividends	-	-
Rent on land and buildings	-	-
Total	3,131	2,080
3.3 Sale of capital assets		
Land and subsoil assets	-	-
Other capital assets	1,168	1,487
Total	1,168	1,487

### NOTES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS for the year ended 31 March 2007

### 3.4 Financial transactions in assets and liabilities

Nature of loss recovered		
Loans and advances	-	-
Repayment of Public Contributions	-	-
Receivables	-	-
Proceeds from Investment	-	-
Forex Gain	28,595	-
Stale cheque written back	-	-
Other Receipts including Recoverable Revenue	13,006	38,122
Total	41,601	38,122
Transfers received		
Other governmental units	-	-
Universities and Technikons	-	-
Foreign Governments	-	-
International Organisations Public Corporations and Private enterprises	-	-
Total		
Total		
4. Local and foreign aid assistance		
4.1 Assistance received in cash from RDP		
Local		
Opening Balance	-	_
Revenue	-	_
Expenditure	<del>-</del>	-
Current	_	_
Capital	_	_
Closing Balance		
Foreign		
Opening balance		
Revenue		
Expenditure		
Current		
Capital		
Closing balance		
Closing balance		
4.2 Assistance received in cash: Other		
Local		
Opening balance	-	-
Revenue	-	-
Expenditure	-	-
Current	_	_
Capital	_	_
Closing balance		

### NOTES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS for the year ended 31 March 2007

Foreign Opening Balance Revenue Expenditure Current Capital Closing Balance	- - - - -	- - - -
Analysis of balance	-	-
Local and foreign aid receivable	-	-
Local and foreign aid unutilised	-	-
Local and foreign aid payable to RDP fund/donors		
Closing balance		
4A CARA Fund assistance		
On arise Balance	2006/07	2005/06
Opening Balance	-	-
Revenue received	-	-
Expenditure Current		
	-	-
Capital Closing Balance	-	-
Closing Balance		
5. Compensation of employees		
	2006/07	2005/06
5.1 Salaries and Wages	R'000	R'000
Basic salary	609,764	531,586
Performance award	7,192	11,394
Service Based	1,145	1,760
Compensative/circumstantial	31,432	25,583
Periodic payments	1,414	516
Other non-pensionable allowances	374,101	333,463
•	1,025,048	904,302
5.2 Social contributions		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
5.2.1 Employer contributions		
Pension	73,471	117,569
Medical	37,872	50,398
UIF	-	42
Bargaining council	60	59
Official unions and associations	-	-
Insurance	<u>-</u> _	1_
	111,403	168,069

5.2.2 Post Retirement benefits			
Medical		-	-
Total	_		
Total compensation of employees		1,136,451	1,072,371
Average number of employees		4,313	3,953
Disclosure of Statutory compensation			
6. Goods and services			
Advertising		7,312	2,313
Attendance fees (including registration fees)		18,634	19,852
Bank charges and card fees		3,512	2,795
Bore waterhole drilling		-	-
Bursaries (employees)		508	891
Cash discount		_	_
Communication		64,311	59,632
Computer services		8,073	11,508
Commission		-	- 11,000
Consultants, contractors and special services		15,731	10,808
Courier and delivery services		4,690	3,713
•		4,090	3,713
Tracing agents & Debt collections		2.425	4 004
Drivers' licences and permits		2,425	1,804
Entertainment	0.4	40,273	35,005
External audit fees	6.1	3,237	2,684
Equipment less than R5000		5,561	6,147
Firearm handling fees		-	-
Freight service		22,962	31,522
Government motor transport		-	-
Helicopter services		-	-
Honoraria (Voluntarily workers)		631	703
Inventory	6.2	38,797	36,459
Land reform/restitution		-	-
Learnerships		-	-
Legal fees		4,154	3,834
Licence agency fees		-	-
Housing		-	_
Maintenance, repairs and running cost		76,026	73,748
Medical Services		15,532	12,570
Municipal Services		-	-
Operating leases		487,805	329,565
Mint of decorations/medals		-	-
Personnel agency fees		_	_
Photographic services		_	_
Die tife en en en latie en la en effect		4 7 4 5	4.050

Plant flowers and other decorations

1,745

1,052

		2006/07	2005/06
	Note	R'000	R'000
Printing and publications		590	1,011
Professional bodies and membership fees		1,159	1,344
Resettlement cost		3,390	4,665
Road laboratories		-	-
Roadworthy tests		-	-
School & boarding fees		-	-
Subscriptions		2,038	80
Storage of furniture		8,852	8,886
System access fees		-	-
Taking over of contractual obligations		-	-
Owned leasehold property expenditure		50,697	37,653
Translations and transcriptions		1,740	1,777
Transport provided as part of the departmental activities		-	-
Travel and subsistence	6.3	211,506	204,880
Venues and facilities		34,312	40,206
Protective, special clothing & uniforms		1,891	2,050
Training & staff development		4,025	244
Town & regional planning		-	-
Water research/testing		-	-
Witness and related fees		-	-
Total	_	1,142,119	949,401
6.1 External audit fees			
o. i External dualt lees			
Regulatory audits		3 237	2 684
Regulatory audits		3,237	2,684
Performance audits		3,237	2,684
Performance audits Other audits	_	-	- -
Performance audits	_	3,237 - - - 3,237	2,684 - - - 2,684
Performance audits Other audits		-	- -
Performance audits Other audits Total external audit fees	_	-	- -
Performance audits Other audits Total external audit fees  6.2 Inventory		-	- -
Performance audits Other audits Total external audit fees  6.2 Inventory Inventory surcharges	_	-	- -
Performance audits Other audits Total external audit fees  6.2 Inventory Inventory surcharges Medsas inventory interface	_	-	- -
Performance audits Other audits Total external audit fees  6.2 Inventory Inventory surcharges Medsas inventory interface Construction work in progress		-	- -
Performance audits Other audits Total external audit fees  6.2 Inventory Inventory surcharges Medsas inventory interface Construction work in progress Other inventory	_	-	- -
Performance audits Other audits Total external audit fees  6.2 Inventory Inventory surcharges Medsas inventory interface Construction work in progress Other inventory Strategic stock		- 3,237 - - - -	- 2,684 - - - -
Performance audits Other audits Total external audit fees  6.2 Inventory Inventory surcharges Medsas inventory interface Construction work in progress Other inventory Strategic stock Domestic consumables	_	- 3,237 - - - -	- 2,684 - - - -
Performance audits Other audits Total external audit fees  6.2 Inventory Inventory surcharges Medsas inventory interface Construction work in progress Other inventory Strategic stock Domestic consumables Agricultural	_	- 3,237 - - - -	- 2,684 - - - -
Performance audits Other audits Total external audit fees  6.2 Inventory Inventory surcharges Medsas inventory interface Construction work in progress Other inventory Strategic stock Domestic consumables Agricultural Learning and teaching support material		- 3,237	- 2,684
Performance audits Other audits Total external audit fees  6.2 Inventory Inventory surcharges Medsas inventory interface Construction work in progress Other inventory Strategic stock Domestic consumables Agricultural Learning and teaching support material Food and Food supplies		- 3,237 - - - - 4,994 - - 1,553	2,684  3,954 1,731
Performance audits Other audits Total external audit fees  6.2 Inventory Inventory surcharges Medsas inventory interface Construction work in progress Other inventory Strategic stock Domestic consumables Agricultural Learning and teaching support material Food and Food supplies Fuel, oil and gas	_	- 3,237 - - - - 4,994 - - 1,553	2,684  3,954 1,731
Performance audits Other audits Total external audit fees  6.2 Inventory Inventory surcharges Medsas inventory interface Construction work in progress Other inventory Strategic stock Domestic consumables Agricultural Learning and teaching support material Food and Food supplies Fuel, oil and gas Laboratory consumables		3,237 - - - - 4,994 - 1,553 6,898	2,684  - 2,684  - 3,954 - 1,731 5,077
Performance audits Other audits Total external audit fees  6.2 Inventory Inventory surcharges Medsas inventory interface Construction work in progress Other inventory Strategic stock Domestic consumables Agricultural Learning and teaching support material Food and Food supplies Fuel, oil and gas Laboratory consumables Other consumables		3,237  4,994 1,553 6,898 102	2,684  3,954 1,731 5,077 - 22
Performance audits Other audits Total external audit fees  6.2 Inventory Inventory surcharges Medsas inventory interface Construction work in progress Other inventory Strategic stock Domestic consumables Agricultural Learning and teaching support material Food and Food supplies Fuel, oil and gas Laboratory consumables Other consumables Parts and other maintenance mat		3,237  4,994 1,553 6,898 102	2,684  3,954 1,731 5,077 - 22
Performance audits Other audits Total external audit fees  6.2 Inventory Inventory surcharges Medsas inventory interface Construction work in progress Other inventory Strategic stock Domestic consumables Agricultural Learning and teaching support material Food and Food supplies Fuel, oil and gas Laboratory consumables Other consumables Parts and other maintenance mat Sport and recreation		3,237 4,994 1,553 6,898 - 102 1,839	2,684  - 2,684  - 3,954 - 1,731 5,077 - 22 1,099

	Note	2006/07 R'000	2005/06 R'000
Restoration and fittings	Note	K 000	K 000
Road construction and supplies		_	_
Medical supplies		639	496
Weapons and armaments		-	-
Total inventory	_	38,797	36,459
6.3 Travel and subsistence			
Local		49,083	46,021
Foreign		162,423	158,859
Total travel and subsistence	-	211,506	204,880
7. Interest and rent on land			
Interest expense		-	-
Rent on land		-	-
Total interest and rent on land	_	-	
8. Financial transactions in assets and liabilities			
Material losses through criminal conduct:	_	119	217
Theft	8.4	119	217
Other material losses	8.1	-	-
Other material losses written off	8.2	-	-
Debts written off	8.3	-	-
Forex losses	8.5 _	<u> </u>	20,630
	_	119	20,847
8.1 Other Material losses			
Nature of losses			
(Group major categories, but list material items)			
Incident Disciplinary Steps taken/ Criminal proceedings			
		-	-
Total	_	<del></del>	
Total	_	<del></del> -	<u>·</u>
Provide details of criminal or disciplinary steps taken. 8.2 Other material losses written off			
Nature of losses			
(Group major categories, but list material items)		_	_
Total	_		
	_		

	Note	2006/07 R'000	2005/06 R'000
8.3 Debts written off			
Nature of debts written off			
Transfer to debts written off		-	-
(Group major categories, but list material items)	_		
Total		<del>-</del> -	
8.4 Detail of Theft			
(Group major categories, but list material items)			
Theft & losses		-	217
Theft & losses		119	
Total		119	217
8.5 Forex losses			
(Group major categories, but list material items)			
Forex loss prior year	_	<u> </u>	20,630
Total	_		20,630
8.6 Irrecoverable amounts written off			
(Group major categories, but list material items)			
Receivables written off		-	-
Loans written off		-	-
Other		-	-
Total			<u>-</u>
9. Transfers and subsidies			
Provinces and municipalities	Annex 1C,		
·	1D,1E& 1F	20,649	13,650
Departmental agencies and accounts	Annex 1G	150,000	100,000
Universities and Technikons	Annex 1H	-	-
Foreign governments and international organisations	Annex 1J	252,150	259,734
Public corporations and private enterprises	Annex 1I	10,588	9,307
Non-profit institutions	Annex 1K	-	-
Households	Annex 1L	17,196	11,925
Unauthorised expenditure approved by Parliament			
10. Expanditure for conital access		450,583	394,616
10. Expenditure for capital assets	37	110 200	42 920
Buildings and other fixed structures  Machinery and equipment	37	119,398	42,820 120,974
Land and subsoil assets		92,573	129,974
Investment Property	37 37	-	-
Biological or cultivated assets	37	<del>-</del>	-
Diological of cultivated assets	S1	-	-

Software and other intangible asset Capitalised Development Costs Computer Software Masterheads and Publishing Titles Patents, Licenses, Copyrights, Brakecipes, Formulae, prototypes, Deservices and operating rights Other Intangibles  Total	nd names, Trademarks	Note	2006/07 R'000 3,436 - 3,436 - - - - - 215,407	2005/06 R'000 34,318 - 34,318 - - - - - 207,112
The following amount have been in capital assets:  Compensation of employees  Good and Services  Total	ncluded as project costs in Expenditure for	- - -		
11. Unauthorised expenditure 11.1. Reconciliation of unauthor Opening balance Unauthorised expenditure – currer Amounts approved by Parliament/ Current expenditure Transfers and subsidies Expenditure for capital assets Amounts approved by Parliament/ Current expenditure Transfers and subsidies Expenditure for capital assets Transfer to receivables for recover Unauthorised expenditure awaiting	t year Legislature (with funding) Legislature (without funding)  y (not approved)		19,136 97,936 - - - (12,256) (12,256) - - - 104,816	19,136 - - - - - - - - - - 19,136
11.2 Analysis of Current Unauth Incident	orised expenditure Disciplinary steps taken/criminal proced	edings		Total
12. Fruitless and wasteful expended 12.1 Reconciliation of fruitless at Opening balance Fruitless and wasteful expenditure Current Capital Amounts condoned	nd wasteful expenditure		- - - -	- - - -

	2006/07	2005/06
Note	R'000	R'000
Current expenditure	-	-
Transfers and subsidies	-	-
Expenditure for capital assets	-	-
Transfer to receivables for recovery (not condoned)	-	-
Fruitless and wasteful expenditure awaiting condonement		_
	-	
12.2 Analysis of Current Fruitless and wasteful expenditure		
Incident Disciplinary steps taken/criminal	proceedings	
	_	
Total	_	
13. Cash and cash equivalents		
Consolidated Paymaster General Account	67,749	(6,297)
Cash receipts	15	-
Disbursements	(58,261)	_
Cash on hand	140	296
Cash in Transit	3,042	_
Cash with commercial banks ( Local)	-	-
Cash with commercial banks	74,638	102,035
Total	87,323	96,034
<del></del>		
14 Other financial assets		
Current		
Local		
(Group major categories, but list material items)	<u> </u>	_
Total	-	-
Foreign		
(Group major categories, but list material items)	-	-
Total		_
Total Current Other Financial Assets		-
Non-current		
Local		
(Group major categories, but list material items)	-	-
Total	-	-
Foreign	-	-
(Group major catergories)		
Total Non Current Other Financial Assets		_
45 Desperaments and advances		
15 Prepayments and advances		
Description Staff advances		
Staff advances	4.000	E 500
Travel and subsistence	4,666	5,569
Total	4,666	5,569

### 16. Receivables

16. Receivables						
		Less than one year R'000	One to three years R'000	Older than three years R'000	Total	Total
	40.4				R'000	R'000
Households and non- profit Institutions	16.1	36,687	9,537	56,977	103,201	111,669
Private enterprises	16.2	-	-	-	-	-
Staff debt	16.3	7,447	21,817	4,818	34,082	22,009
Other Debtors	16.4	4,885	2,505	-	7,390	6,527
Intergovernmental						
Receivables	Annex 4	97,478	12,511	47,383	157,372	177,649
	_	146,497	46,370	109,178	302,045	317,854
					R'000	R'000
16.1 Households and r	on-profit insti	tutions				
(Group major categories, b	-					
ACCOUNT C		,			59,034	60,795
ESKOM					41	41
IDC					1	1
ARMSCOR					_	6
MEDICAL RESEARCH					14	19
MINTEK					43	43
ACCOUNT G					1,659	1,019
ACCOUNT A					10,386	13,686
CHAMBER OF MINES					-	-
PARLIAMENT					10,134	11,649
HRSC					123	51
MINERAL BURO					13	13
SABS					2	2
SASOL					7	7
SATOUR					7,058	, 12,931
NEPAD					5,215	(1,402)
UNISA					3,561	1,575
CSIR					82	79
WATER RESEARCH C					11	10
SAPO					110	7
TELKOM					703	-
TRANSNET						703
STATE LIBRARY					30	30
= =.=	011.0				270	270
AGRICULTURE RESEAR	CHC				719	719
VAT ADMINISTRATION					94	94
AUDITOR GENERAL					23	43
MENTAL & DENTAL C					11	25
SURGEON GENERAL					-	-
OTHER ACCOUNTS					0	10,754
UNIVERSITY OF CAPE TO	OWN					1

	2006/07	2005/06
	R'000	R'000
UNIVERSITY OF NATAL	83	24
UNIVERSITY OF THE NORTH	9	9
UNIVERSITY OF FREE STATE	1	1
UNIVERSITY OF POTCHEFSTROOM	1	1
UNIVERSITY OF PRETORIA	16	16
RAND AFRIKAANS UNIVERSITY	-	(19)
UNIVERSITY OF STELLENBOSCH	-	-
UNIVERSITY OF WESTERN CAPE	46	46
UNIVERSITY OF WITWATERSRAND	1	1
UNISA	-	- (45)
TSA	-	(45)
OTHER/0254 –DRC Project(ARF)	3,109	(1,536)
IEC	1	-
SAMDI	490	-
FIC-0246	85	-
SASSA	15	- 444 000
Total	103,201	111,669
16.2 Private enterprises		
(Group major categories, but list material items)		
Total		
40.2 C4-55 Dale		
16.3 Staff Debt		
(Group major categories, but list material items)	15 700	0.453
Departmental Dept Account Staff Debtors	15,722 18,012	9,453
Persal accounts	348	12,555 1
Total	34,082	22,009
Total		22,009
16.4 Other debtors		
(Group major categories, but list material items)		
Detainees	152	157
Debtor Governments	-	-
Sundry Debtors	2,607	3,818
Balance of the vote	_,00:	-
Claims recoverable	_	_
Advance to State Department	2,505	2,552
Belgium Government	2,126	_,
Total	7,390	6,527
16.5 Debts revised		
Total		_

		2006/07 R'000	2005/06 R'000
17. Investments	Annex2A,2B		
Current			
Securities other than shares		-	-
Shares and other equity		-	-
Insurance technical reserves		-	-
Financial derivatives			
Total current	-	<u> </u>	
Non-Current			
Shares and other equity			
(List investments at cost, investment in associates)	_	<u> </u>	
Total	-		-
Securities other than shares	Annex 2A		
(List investments at cost, incl.investment in joint ventures)		<u> </u>	
Total		-	-
Total non-current		-	-
Analysis of non current investments			
Opening balance		-	-
Additions in cash		-	-
Disposals for cash		-	-
Non-cash movements		-	-
Closing balance			_
18. Loans			
Public corporations		-	-
Universities and Technikons		-	_
Foreign governments		47,251	38,215
Private enterprises		· -	-
Total		47,251	38,215
Analysis of Balance			
Opening balance		38,215	34,690
New Issues		9,036	3,525
Repayments		, -	-
Write-offs		-	-
Closing balance		47,251	38,215
-			

Current portion of loans

Loans to Foreign Governments represents rental advances for accommodation in countries abroad

				2006/07 R'000	2005/06 R'000
19. Voted funds to be surrendered to the Revenu	ue Fund				
Opening balance				173,143	193,724
Transfer from Statement of Financial Performance				183,150	49,419
Voted funds not requested/not received			19.1	-	-
Paid during the year				(173,143)	(70.000)
Closing balance			_	183,150	173,143
19.1 Voted funds not requested/not received					
Funds to be rolled over				-	-
Funds not to be requested				-	
				_	_
Please disclose the requests for roll overs for the conjugate. (Total amount with supporting figures)	urrent		_	-	-
20. Departmental revenue to be surrendered to t	he Revenue F	und			
Opening balance				31,178	53,056
Transfer from Statement of Financial Performance			3	46,282	42,164
Departmental revenue budgeted			4	-	-
Transfer from local and foreign aid assistance**				-	-
Paid during the year				(43,176)	(64,042)
Closing balance			_	34,284	31,178
**Amount not used at end of project, which donors allo  21. Bank overdraft  Consolidated Paymaster General Account Fund requisition account Cash with commercial banks(local)	·		·	- - -	- - -
Cash with commercial banks(Foreign)				-	-
Totals			-		
Totals			-		
22. Payables – current				2006/07	2005/06
Description		30Days	20+ Davo	2006/07 Total	2005/06 Total
		R'000	30+ Days R'000	R'000	R'000
Amounts owing to other entities	Annexure 5		155,959	155,959	112,565
Advances received	21.1	_	56,632	56,632	119,278
Clearing accounts	22.2	_	-	-	-
Other payables	22.3	_	68,825	68,825	2,429
			281,416	281,416	234,272
	-				- ,
22.1 Advances received					
Labour				5,378	467

	2006/07	2006/07
Totals O ladvista	R'000	R'000
Trade & Industry	2,238	511
Minerals & Energy Affairs	-	-
Transport	-	-
Health	719	19
Public Works	708	8,430
Housing	142	69
Justice	-	-
Agriculture	-	-
Welfare & Population Development	-	-
Art, Culture, science & technology	864	133
Inland Revenue	-	-
South African Police Service	4,448	2,172
South African Defence Force	-	-
Others	964	-
South African Communication Service	-	-
North West Province	-	-
Western Cape Province	-	-
Mpumalanga Province	97	-
Home Affairs	1,185	78,375
GCIS	5	5
Advances from institutions	39,834	29,097
Amscor	3	
TSA	38	
RAU	9	
Total	56,632	119,278
22.2 Clearing accounts		
Description		
(Identify major categories, but list material amounts)	-	-
Total	-	-
22.3 Other payables		
Description		
(Identify major categories, but list material amounts)		
Persal accounts	588	88
Other receipts payable	-	58
Debt receivable income	2,955	2,251
Debt receivable interest	74	32
African Rennaissance Fund	31,863	-
ABSA Bank	33,345	-
Total	68,825	2,429

### 23. Payables - Non-current

Description

			years R'000	three years R'000	three years R'000	Dioco	Dioco
Δn	nounts owing to other entities	Annexure 5	K 000	K 000	K 000	R'000	R'000
	Ivances received	23.1	_	_	_	_	_
	her payables	23.2	_	_	_	_	_
	nor payables		_	-	_		
23	.1 Advances received						
(Id	lentify major categories, but list r	naterial items)				_	
To	tal					-	-
23	.20ther payables						
De	escription					-	-
(Id	lentify major categories, but list r	naterial items)				-	-
To	tal					-	
					00	200/07	0005/00
						006/07 000	2005/06 R'000
24 N	et cash flow available from o	norating activiti	06		K	000	K 000
	et surplus/(deficit) as per Statem					229,432	91,583
	ld back non cash/cash movemen			vities.		(65,505)	176,645
	crease)/decrease in receivables	-	crating activ	ritios		15,809	21,664
	crease)/decrease in prepaymen					903	2,252
	crease)/decrease in other curre					(85,680)	_
	crease/(decrease) in payables –					47,144	81,146
	oceeds from sale of capital asse					(1,168)	(1,487)
Pr	oceeds from sale of investments					-	-
Pr	oceeds from sale of other financ	ial assets				(41,601)	-
Ex	penditure on capital assets					215,407	207,112
Su	rrenders to revenue fund					(216,319)	(134,042)
Vo	ted funds not requested/not rece	eived				-	-
	her non-cash items					-	-
Ne	et cash flow generated by operat	ing activities				163,927	268,228
25. R	econciliation of cash and ca	sh equivalents f	or cash flo	w purposes			
Сс	onsolidated Paymaster General A	Account				67,749	(6,297)
Fu	nd requisition account					-	-
Ca	ash receipts					15	-
Dis	sbursements					(58,261)	-
Ca	ash on hand					3,182	296
Ca	ash with commercial banks-Loca	I				-	-
Ca	ash with commercial banks-Fore	gn				74,638	102,035
						87,323	96,034

One to two

Total

One to More than

Total

These amounts are not recognised in the financial statements and are disclosed to enhance the usefulness of the financial statements.

of the illiancial statements.					
				2006/07	2005/06
			Note	R'000	R'000
26. Contingent liabilities					
Liable to	Nature				
Motor vehicle guarantees	Employees		Annexure 3A	281	671
Housing loan guarantees	Employees	A	Annexure 3A	2,243	2,503
Other guarantees		1	Annexure 3A	145,454	155,240
Claims against the department		A	Annexure 3B	6,562	4,047
Other departments					
(interdepartmental unconfirmed balances)			Annexure 5	-	-
Environmental rehabilitation liability		A	Annexure 3B	-	-
Other		A	Annexure 3B	-	-
Total			_	154,540	162,461
27. Commitments					
Current expenditure					
Approved and contracted					6,360
					0,300
Approved but not yet contracted			_		6,360
Non-current expenditure			_		0,300
Approved and contracted					
• •					
Approved but not yet contracted			_		
Total Commitments			_		6,360
Total Communents			_		0,300
28. Accruals					
		30 Days	30+ Days	Total	Total
By economic classification		R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000
Compensation of employees		-	-	-	-
Goods and services		-	7,199	7,199	568
Interest and rent on land		-	-	-	-
Transfers and subsidies		-	-	-	-
Buildings and other fixes structures		-	-	-	-
Machinery and equipment		-	-	-	187
Biological or cultivated assets		-	-	-	-
Software and other intangible asset		-	_	-	-
Land and subsoil assets		-	-	-	_
Other		-	-	-	-
		-	7,199	7,199	755
Listed by programme level					
Administration				5,685	755
Foreign Relations				1,390	-
Public diplomacy				124	_
			_	7,199	755
			_	- ,	

			2006/07 R'000	2005/06 R'000	
Confirmed balances with other departments  Confirmed balances with other government entities		EXURE 5 EXURE 5	155,959 -	112,565 -	
· ·	Total		155,959	112,565	
29. Employee benefit provisions					
Leave entitlement			15,878	12,465	
Thirteenth cheque			13,724	12,379	
Performance awards			6,384	5,674	
Capped leave commitments			56,177	56,515	
Total			92,163	87,033	
30. Lease Commitments					
30.1 Operating leases	Land	Buildings &	Machinery and	Total	
2006/2007	R'000	other fixed structures	equipment R'000	R'000	
		R'000	K 000		
Not later than 1 year		303,473	4,994	308,467	
Later than 1 year and not later than 5 years		318,818	5,715	324,533	
Later than five years		55,976	3	55,979	
Total present value of lease liabilities	-	678,267	10,712	688,979	
2005/2006					
Not later than 1 year	_	218,268	3,878	222,146	
Later than 1 year and not		210,200	0,010	222,110	
later than 5 years	_	215,805	4,440	220,245	
Later than five years	_	120,890	1,588	122,478	
Total present value of lease liabilities	-	554,963	9,906	564,869	
30.2 Finance lease	Land	Buildings &	Machinery and	Total	
	R'000	other fixed	R'000	R'000	
		R'000			
2006/2007					
Not later than 1 year			651	651	
Later than 1 year and not later than 5 years			2,076	2,076	
Later than five years			177	177	
Total value of finance leases	-	-	2,904	2,904	
Analysis					
Condoned			-	-	
Not condoned			-	-	
Total					
2005/2006					
Not later than 1 year					
Later than 1 year and not later than 5 years			10,276	10,276	
Later than five years		-			
Total present value of lease liabilities		-	10,276	10,276	

**Department of Foreing Affairs** 

	2006/07 R'000	2005/06 R'000
31. Receivables for departmental revenue		
Tax revenue	-	-
Sales of goods and services other than capital assets	-	-
Fines, penalties and forfeits	-	-
Interest, dividends and rent on land	-	-
Sales of capital assets	532	-
Financial transactions in assets and liabilities	-	-
Transfers received	-	-
Other		-
	532	-
32. Irregular expenditure		
32.1 Reconciliation of irregular expenditure		
Opening balance	-	-
Irregular expenditure – current year	-	-
Amounts condoned	-	-
Current expenditure	-	-
Transfers and subsidies	-	-
Expenditure for capital assets	-	-
Transfer to receivables for recovery (not condoned)		
Irregular expenditure awaiting condonement		
Analysis		
Current	-	-
Prior years		
32.2 Irregular expenditure	-	
Incident Disciplinary steps taken/o	criminal proceedings	
2 Soon pillary deeps talkeline	-	_
	_	_

### 33. Related party transactions

Information about related party transactions is required for accountability purposes and to facilitate a better understanding of the financial position and performance of the department. The principle issues in disclosing information about related parties is identifying which parties control or significantly influence the department and determining what information should be disclosed about transactions with those parties.

### Disclosure of:

- The types of the related party relationship
- · The types of transactions that have occurred
- The elements of the transactions necessary to clarify the significance of these transactions to its operations and sufficient to enable the Annual Financial Statements to provide relevant and reliable information for decisionmaking and accountability purposes.

The above excludes transfer payments and subsidies, as that is disclosed in the annexures to the Financial Statements.

Revenue received/(paid)			
Tax revenue/ User charges		-	-
Sales of goods and services other than capital assets		-	-
Fines, penalties and forfeits		-	-
Interest, dividends and rent on land		-	-
Sales of capital assets		-	-
Financial transactions in assets and liabilities		-	-
Transfers		-	-
Total			
Movement of funds between department and related party			
Investment		-	-
Non-interest bearing loans to/ (from)		-	-
Interest bearing loans to/ (from)		-	-
Debtor balances		-	-
Creditor balances		-	-
Sales of assets		-	-
Guarantees provided	_		
		-	-
Balances between department and related party			
Investment		-	-
Non-interest bearing loans to/ (from)		-	-
Interest bearing loans to/ (from)		-	-
Debtor balances		-	-
Creditor balances		31,863	-
Sales of assets		-	-
Guarantees provided	_		
	-	31,863	
Description	No. of Individuals	Total R'000	Total R'000
Political Office Bearers(provide detail below)	3	2,323	2,531
Officials			
Level 15 to 16	12	8,898	9,124
Level 14(incl CFO if at lower level)	57	33,906	30,276
Family members of key management personnel	-		
Total	_	45,127	41,931

### 35. Public Private Partnership

The Department's project to acquire a suitable and sustainable working environment for its total Head Office staff complement has advanced steadily during the year under review.

The scope of the project encompasses:

- the provision of office accommodation for the full Head Office staff complement, together with appropriate staff wellness facilities necessary for the Department to fulfil its mandate;
- · a training facility to replace the present FSI;
- a conference centre seating 400 delegates to accommodate the many local and international conferences hosted by South Africa through the Department;
- the upgrading of the existing diplomatic guest house; and
- The construction of a new guest house on the selected site.
- The Department's project to acquire a suitable and sustainable working environment for its total Head Office staff complement has advanced steadily during the year under review.

Contract fee received		
(Specify)	-	-
(Specify)	-	-
Contract fee paid	_	-
Fixed component	-	-
Indexed component	-	-
Current Expenditure		
Compensation of employees	-	-
Goods and services (excluding lease payments)	-	-
Operating leases	-	-
Finance leases	-	-
Interest	-	-
Capital/ (Liabilities)	_	
Tangible rights	-	-
Intangible rights	-	-
Property	-	-
Plant and equipment	-	-
Loans		
254.16	-	
	-	
Other		
Other Prepayments and advances	-	-
Other Prepayments and advances Pre-production obligations		-
Other Prepayments and advances	- - - -	-
Other Prepayments and advances Pre-production obligations	- - - -	-

### 36. Provisions

Potential irrecoverable debts		
Households and non profit institutions		-
Private enterprises		-
Staff debtors		-
Other debtors	2,000	2,000
Claims recoverable	31,000	30,000
	33,000	32,000
Provisions		
Impairment of investments	-	-
Provision for non-recoverable loans	-	-
Other – Specify one per line	-	-
Total	33,000	32,000

### **37. Tangible Capital Assets**

### MOVEMENT IN TANGIBLE CAPITAL ASSETS PER REGISTER FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 MARCH 2007

	Opening balance Cost	Current Year Adjustments to prior year balances Cost	Additions Cost	Disposal Cost	Closing Balance Cost
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000
<b>BUILDINGS AND OTHER FIXED</b>					
STRUCTURES	221,876	_	88,241	-	310,117
Dwellings	181,992	-	88,241	-	270,233
Non-residential buildings	39,884	-	-	-	39,884
Other fixed structures	-	-	-	-	-
Heritage assets	-	-	-	-	-
		-			-
Machinery and Equipment	226,204	1,120	128,341	(1,168)	354,497
Transport assets	29,177	-	7,071	(743)	35,505
Specialised military assets	-	-	-	-	-
Computer equipment	69,255	205	930	-	70,390
Furniture and Office equipment	80,567	915	34,560	(425)	115,617
Other machinery and equipment	47,205	_	85,780	-	132,985
		_			_
TOTAL TANGIBLE ASSETS	448,080	1,120	216,582	(1,168)	664,614

The Department has engaged in a project of determining fair values for all the assets with R1 value including those assets whose purchase date could not be determined. All the assets have been revalued and Auditors were advised of the processes followed in conducting the revaluation.

It was agreed that the asset register will not be adjusted with the revalued amount as the department will be engaged with the revaluation process during financial year 2007/08.

### 37.1 ADDITIONS TO TANGBLE CAPITAL ASSETS PER ASSET REGISTER FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 MARCH 2007

37.1 ADDITIONS TO TANGBLE CAPITA	L ASSE 1S PER	RASSET REG	DISTER FUR THE	TEAR ENDED 31 MA	KCH 2007
	Cash Cost	Non-Cash Fair Value	(Capital work in progress- current costs) Costs	Received current year, not paid (Paid current year) Cost	Total Cost
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000
<b>BUILDING AND OTHER FIXED</b>					
STRUCTURES	119,398	-	(31,157)	-	88,241
Dwellings	119,398	-	(31,157)	-	88,241
Non-residential buildings	-	-	-	-	-
Other fixed structures	-	-	-	-	-
Heritage assets				-	-
MACHINERY AND EQUIPMENT	92,573	35,768	-	-	128,341
Transport assets	7,071	-	-	-	7,071
Specialised military assets	-	-	-	-	-
Computer equipment	930	-	-	-	930
Furniture and Office equipment	34,560	-	-	-	34,560
Other machinery and equipment	50,012	35,768		-	85,780
TOTAL CAPITAL ASSETS	211,971	35,768	(31,157)	-	216,582

### 37.2 DISPOSALS OF TANGIBLE CAPITAL ASSETS PER ASSET REGISTAR FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 MARCH 2007

37.2 DISFOSAES OF TANGIBLE CAFTIAL ASSETS FER ASSET REGISTART OR THE TEAR ENDED 31 MIARCH 2007							
	Sold (cash)	Non-cash	Total	Cash Received			
	Cost	Fair Value	Cost	Actual			
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000			
MACHINERY AND EQUIPMENT	1,168	-	(1,168)	1,168			
Transport assets	743	-	(743)	743			
Specialised military assets	-	-	-	-			
Computer equipment	-	-	-	-			
Furniture and Office equipment	425	-	(425)	425			
Other machinery and equipment							
TOTAL	1,168	-	(1,168)	1,168			

### 37.3 MOVEMENT IN TANGIBLE CAPITAL ASSETS PER ASSET REGISTER FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 MARCH 2006

	Opening balance	Additions	Disposals	Closing Balance
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000
BUILDING AND OTHER FIXED				
STRUCTURES	179,056	42,820	-	221,876
Dwellings	151,760	30,232	-	181,992
Non-residential buildings	27,296	12,588	-	39,884
Other fixed structures	-	-	-	-
Heritage assets	-			-

37.3 MOVEMENT IN TANGIBLE CAPITAL A	ASSETS PER ASS	SET REGISTER FOR T	HE YEAR EN	IDED 31 MAR	CH 2006		
γ.σ	Opening balance	Additions	Disposals	Closing	g Balance		
	R'000	R'000	R'000		R'000		
MACINERY AND EQUIPMENT	97,717	129,974	(1,487)		226,204		
Transport assets	19,341	10,121	(285)		29,177		
Specialised military assets	-	-	-		-		
Computer equipment	13,359	55,896	-		69,255		
Furniture an Office equipment	37,318	44,451	(1,202)		80,567		
Other machinery and equipment	27,699	19,506	-		47,205		
TOTAL TANGIBLE ASSETS	276,773	172,794	(1,487)		448,080		
38 Intangible Capital Assets MOVEMENT IN INTAGIBLE CAPITAL ASSETS PER ASSET REGISTAR FOR THE YEAR ENEDED 31 MARCH 2007							
	Opening balance Cost	Current Year Adjustments to prior year balances Cost	Additions Cost	Disposals Cost	Closing balance Cost		
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000		
CAPITALISED DEVELOPMENT COSTS	-	-	-	-	-		
COMPUTER SOFTWARE	47,045		5,294		52,339		

	Opening balance Cost	Current Year Ad- justments to prior year balances Cost	Additions Cost	Disposals Cost	Closing balance Cost
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000
CAPITALISED DEVELOPMENT COSTS	-	-	-	-	-
COMPUTER SOFTWARE	47,045	-	5,294	-	52,339
TOTAL INTANGIBLE ASSETS	47,045	-	5,294	-	52,339

38.1 ADDITIONS TO INTAGIBLE CAPITAL AS	SETS PER AS	SET REGISTE	R FOR THE YEAR	ENDED 31 MAR	CH 2007
	Cash	Non-cash	(Develon-	Received	Total

Cash	Non-cash	(Develop-	Received	Total
Cost	Fair Value	ment work	current year,	Cost
		in progress	not paid (Paid	
		current costs)	current year,	
		Cost	received prior	
			vear) Cost	

CAPITALISED DEVELOPMENT COST

COMPUTER SOFTWARE	3,436	1,858	_	-	5,294
				·	
TOTAL	3,436	1,858	-	-	5,294

### 38.3 CAPITAL INTANGIBLE ASSET MOVEMENT SCHEDULE FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 MARCH 2006

	Opening balance Cost	Additions Cost	Disposals Cost	Closing balance Cost
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000
CAPITALISED DEVELOPMENT COSTS				
COMPUTER SOFTWARE	12,727	34,318	-	47,045
TOTAL INTANGIBLE ASSETS	12,727	34,318	-	47,045

### **ANNEXURE 1F**

STATEMENT OF UNCONDITIONAL TRANSFERS TO MUNICIPALITIES	ITIONAL T	RANSFE	RS TO MUNICI	PALITIES						
	<b>GRANT ALLOCATION</b>	LLOCATI	NO		TRANSFER		SPENT			2002/06
NAME OF MUNICIPALITY	Amount	0	Roll Adjustments	Total Available	Actual	% of Avail- able Funds Transferred	Amount received by municipality	Amount Amount spent % of available eived by by municipality funds spent by municipality municipality	Amount spent % of available received by by municipality funds spent by municipality municipality	Total Available
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	%	R'000	R'000	%	R'000
Tshwane & PW Municipality									%0.0	10,241
Foreign rates & Taxes	5,175	ı		5,175	5,353	103.4%			%0.0	4,444
Municipal rates &taxes: PW Municipality	12,707	1		12,707	15,059	118.5%			ſ	
RSCL: Tswane metropolitan mun	099	1		099	237	35.9%				
	18,542	'		18,542	20,649					14,685

**ANNEXURE 1G** 

STATEMENT OF TRANSFERS TO DEPARTMENTAL AGENCIES AND ACCOUNTS

	TRANSFER ALLOCATION	TION			TRANSFER		2005/06
DEPARTMENT/ AGENCY/ ACCOUNT	Adjusted Appropriation Act	Roll Overs	Roll Overs Adjustments	Total Available		Actual % of Available funds Final Transfer Transferred Appropriation Act	Final Appropriation Act
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	%	R'000
African Renaissance Fund	150,000			150,000	150,000	100.0%	100,000
						%0.0	
				1		%0.0	
				1		%0.0	
	150,000	1	1	150,000	150,000 150,000		100,000

STATEMENT OF TRANSFERS TO PUBLIC CORPORATIONS AND PRIVATE ENTERPRISES **ANNEXURE 11** 

	TRANSFER ALLOCATION	ATION			EXPENDITURE	URE			2005/06
(NAME OF PUBLIC CORPORATION/PRIVATE ENTERPRISE)	Adjusted Appropriation Act	Roll	Roll Adjustments Overs	Total Available	Actual Transfer	Actual % of Available Transfer funds Transferred	Capital	Current	Capital Current Total Available
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	%	R'000	R'000	R'000
Public Corporations									
Transfers	1	1	1	1	1		1	1	9,829
Non life insurance premium	6,558	1	1	6.558	10,588	161.5%			
	6,558	1	1	6,558	10,588		1	1	9,829
Subsidies	1	1	1	1	1		1	1	
Total	6,558	'	•	6,588	10,588	٠	•	•	9,829
Private Enterprises									
Transfers	1	1	1	1	1		1	1	ı
Subsidies	1	1	1	1	1		1	1	1
Total	•		•	1	•		'	•	1
TOTAL	6,558	1	1	6,558	10,588				9,829

Explain reasons for underspending, should actual be less than 90 percent, what corrective steps were taken, mention early warning report on corrective steps as a result and whether or not an application has been made for a roll over. List each transfer by public corporation or private enterprise

STATEMENT OF TRANSFERS TO FOREIGN GOVERNMENTS AND INTERNATIONAL ORGANISATIONS **ANNEXURE 1J** 

	TRANSFER ALLOCATION	ATION			EXPENDITURE	RE	2005/06
FOREIGN GOVERNMENT/ INTERNATIONAL ORGANISATION	Adjusted Appropriation Act	Roll overs	Adjustments	Total Available	Actual Transfer	% of Available funds Transferred	Final Appropriation Act
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	%	R'000
Transfers							
African Caribbean & Pacific	2,200			2,200	3,058	139.0%	2,200
Common Wealth	7,000			7,000	7,006	100.1%	7,000
GLOC	3,700			3,700	3,668	99.1%	2,400
AU Membership fees	135,700			135,700	85,019	62.7%	80,000
South Centre	1,000			1,000	495	49.5%	1,000
UN Human Rights	300			300	148	49.3%	300
UNDP	9,950			9,950	6,556	%6.29	950
OIRARC	120			120	1	%0.0	120
PGTF	20			20	90	100.0%	20
CTBT	4,986			4,986	2,379	47.7%	4,986
SADC Membership	25,735			25,735	25,255	98.1%	15,006
NEPAD	30,000			30,000	30,000	100.0%	30,000
Inter Seabed Authority	286			286	1	%0.0	286
Humanitarian Aid	18,000			18,000	17,801	%6.86	21,000
UN Membership fees	75,066			75,066	64,326	85.7%	80,000
African Renaissance fund	1			ı	1	%0.0	1
UNDP Rentals	1			ı	1	%0.0	000'6
G77 TCBC	100			100	100	100.0%	100
BTWC	414			414	1	%0.0	414
UNCLOS	200			200	1	%0.0	200
UN Econ Comm	200			200	1	%0.0	200
Permanent Court of Arbitration	115			115	92	66.1%	115
OIOR Research Centre	1			1	1	%0.0	1

STATEMENT OF TRANSFERS TO FOREIGN GOVERNMENTS AND INTERNATIONAL ORGANISATIONS **ANNEXURE 1**J

	GOVERNIMENTO AN	בוווען	ולטוט זעוטו				
	TRANSFER ALLOCATION	ATION			EXPENDITURE	URE	2005/06
FOREIGN GOVERNMENT/ INTERNATIONAL ORGANISATION	Appropriation	Doll Overs	Boll overe Adinetmente	Total	Actual	% of Available	% of Available Final
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	%	R'000
Intern Tribunal Law of the Sea	458			458	285	62.2%	458
UNICEF	200			200	168	84.0%	200
UN Technical Coop	100			100	218	218.0%	100
Asia-African Legal Consultative Organisation (AALCO)	120			120	66	82.5%	120
BIE	25			25	1	%0.0	25
India, Brazil, SA Dialogue Forum	7,000			7,000	5,443	77.8%	
Org for economic co-op& dev	205			205	1	%0.0	
Foreign rates & taxes							
Total	323,530		1	323,530	252,150	%6.77	256,530

List each transfer by foreign government/international organisation

ANNEXURE 1L STATEMENT OF TRANSFERS TO HOUSEHOLDS

	TRANSFER ALLOCATION	ATION			EXPENDITURE	URE	2005/06
ноиѕеногрѕ	Adjusted Appropriation Act	Roll Over	Adjustments	Total Available	Actual Transfer	Actual % of Available Transfer Transferred	Final Appropriation Act
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	%	R'000
Households	ı	ı	1	1	1	%0.0	12,456
Household Empl social Benefit-	3,750	1	1	3,750	11,821	315.2%	1
cash res	ı	ı	1		1	ı	1
Household social benefit- Local	2,409	1	1	2,409	5,375	223.1%	
recruited staff	1	1	1		1	1	1
Total	6,159	•	1	6,159	17,196		12,456

List by major categories

### STATEMENT OF GIFTS, DONATIONS AND SPONSORSHIPS RECEIVED FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 MARCH 2007 **ANNEXURE 1M**

STATEMENT OF GIFTS, DONATIONS AND SPONSO	STATEMENT OF GITTS, DONATIONS AND SPONSORSHIPS RECEIVED FOR THE TEAR ENDED STIMARCH 2007		
	GILLOGO CONCAS DO INCITATION DO FIGURE	2006/07	2005/06
	NATURE OF GIFT, DONALION ON SPONSORIER	R'000	R'000
Received in kind			
Several as disclosed in 2005/06			501
Persemie Mark & Andrew Dunkley "The gallery Team"	Box of Stainless Steel Bar set	_	
HE Dr Matko Zupanic, Ambassador Of Croatia	Royal Crystal Rock- Cristallo Al Piombo 24% Italia –Olympia	~	
HE Mr Ove Thorsheim Ambassador of Royal Norwgian Embassy	Two Fossen slices Smoked Norwegian Salmon ( Fish)	~	
Ms Yvonne Muthien MTN	Cellphone – Make Nokia 6630	2	
President of the International Diplomatic Spouses Association (IDSA), Ms saeda Yahaya	Leanese Hand Embroided Table cloth and Napkins	~	
JSE	Silver Ice Bucket	_	
The Ambassador of the Slovak Republic, HE Mr Pavol Ivan	Hand Cut Lead Crystal Classic & 2007 Calander	_	
Ambassador of the Argentine Republic HE R Carlos Sarsale id Cerisano	6 Bottle of Mendoza Argentine wine and Christmas Card	_	
South Korean Minister of Maritime Affairs and Fisheries: HE Sung Jim Kim	Sumsung Camera, Sumsung Ditital Audio Player, USB Drive memory stick, Java writing Instrument x2 and 2 Catalogues "The living ocean and coast"	_	
Ambassador of Poland	Ipod Nano	_	
Ambassador of Czeck Republic	Crystal Bowl	_	
Standard Bank Of South Africa	2xReturn air tickets to Cape Town, gift bag, hotel accommodation, rented car and 2x weekend passes at the International Jazz Festival	5	
South Korean Minister of Mariime Affairs and Fisheries: HE Sung Jin Kim	Sumsung Camera, Sumsung Digital Audio Player & USB Drive memory stick, Java writing instrument X2 and 2 Catalogues 'The living ocean and coast	2	
Ambassador of Argentine	6 bottle of Mendoza Argentine wine Republic HE R. Carlos and Christmas Card Sersale di Cerisano	<b>←</b>	
President of the International Diplomatic Spouses Association (IDSA), Ms Saeda Yahaya	Lebanese Hand Embroided	~ ~	
	Silver Ice Bucket		
JSE High Commissioner of India	3 Books: Indian Moods and Memories World Heritage sites in India Two Tango	_	
The Ambassador of the Slovak Republic, H E Mr Pavol Ivan	Hand Cut Lead Crystal Classic & 2007 Calendar	_	
Embassy of the Sulnate of Oman (Frakhri AL Said)	Ladies Perfume, L'air du Temps by Nina Ricci, Bottle of William Grant's wisky, Omani sweet meat	<del></del>	

ECEIVED FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 I	IVED FOR THE YEAR ENDE	MARCH 2007
	ATIONS AND SPONSORSHIPS	<b>IVED FOR THE YEAR ENDE</b>

STATEMENT OF GIFTS, DONATIONS AND SPONSORSHIPS RECEIVED FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 MARCH 2007	S RECEIVED FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 MARCH 2007		
NAME OF ORGANISATION	NATURE OF GIFT, DONATION OR SPONSORSHIP	2006/07	2005/06
		R'000	R'000
Ambassador of Argentine Republic HE R. Carlos Sersale di Cerisano	6 bottle of Mendoza Argentine wine and Christmas Card	~	
The Royal Norweigian Embassy, H E Mr O Thorsheim	Two Fossen slices smoked Norwegian Salmon (Fish)	_	
Anglo American International	Openning of Parliament	200	
BMW	Openning of Parliament	200	
Burghers Park Hotel	Openning of Parliament	40	
BrandHouse Berverages	Openning of Parliament	27	
KWV International	Openning of Parliament	9	
Distell	Head of Mission Conference	20	
MIM	Head of Mission Conference	313	
Sasol	Head of Mission Conference	288	
SA Tourism	Head of Mission Conference	35	
Standard Bank	Head of Mission Conference	250	
Vodacom	Head of Mission Conference	112	
Extrata	International Fair	30	
Telkom	International Fair	06	
Special Events	International Fair	5	
BMW South Africa	Ambassador Modise farewell	228	
Eskom	Ambassador Modise farewell	111	
PetroSA	Ambassador Modise farewell	200	
Pricewaterhouse coopers	Ambassador Modise farewell	25	
ABSA	Ambassador Modise farewell	25	
SAP	Ambassador Modise farewell	25	
De Beers	Ambassador Modise farewell	25	
Hoxies	Ambassador Modise farewell	15	
Coca Cola	Ambassador Modise farewell	15	
Centre for conflict resolution	Advanced mediation training	100	
Netcare	Skills development program training	61	
Standard bank	Development of training manuals of Consular management system	26	
Indian Foreign Ministry	Set of 8 CD's krishnadwani Ustand Zakil Husain and the Maestros	_	

STATEMENT OF GIFTS, DONATIONS AND SPONSORSHIPS RECEIVED FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 MARCH 2007 ANNEXURE 1M (continued)

NAME OF ORGANISATION	NATURE OF GIFT, DONATION OR SPONSORSHIP	2006/07	2002/06
		R'000	R'000
Turkish special envoy	Gold plated ornamental vase	~	
Japanese counterpart	Wako desk clock	~	
Sahara computers	Carol Boyes Salad bowl	2	
Algerian Embassy	Johnny walker whisky collection	2	
President of the PROC	Tea set	~	
Sahara computers	47 piece dinner set, quarter oz Kruger rand, food basket and Beng TV wide screen	~	
Subtotal		2,880	501

### **ANNEXURE 10**

STATEMENT OF GIFTS, DONATIONS AND SPONSORSHIPS MADE AND REMMISSIONS, REFUNDS AND PAYMENTS MADE AS AN ACT OF GRACE FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 MARCH 2007

NATURE OF GIFT, DONATION OR SPONSORSHIP (Group major categories but list material items including name of organization)	R'000
Paid in cash	
Subtotal	
Made in kind	
Arts an crafts presented during the Deputy President's visit to Japan	18
Arts an crafts presented during the Deputy President's visit to Indonesia and Solo	7
Arts an crafts presented during the Deputy President's visit to Uganda	
Arts an crafts presented during the Deputy President's visit to London and Germany	
Ostrich leather folders for the Office pf the Deputy President- gifts for incoming visits	38
Arts and crafts presented by Deputy Minister Sue van der Merwe- Foreign Minister of Iran	
Arts and crafts presented during Deputy Minister Pahad's visit to China	4
Arts and crafts presented during the President's visit to Sudan	9
Arts and crafts presented during the President's visit to Niger	7
Traditional arts and crafts for the Office of the Deputy President- gifts for incoming visits	6
Arts and crafts presented during the President's visit to Guinea	က
Clive Sithole Pot and Rooibos Tea display- Visit Chinese Prime Minister	22
Arts and crafts presented during the President's visit to Mozambique	5
Arts and crafts presented during the President's visit to Gambia	3
Clive Sithole Pots and Ardmore- First Lady	85
Arts and crafts presented during the President's visit to Germany	10
Arts and crafts presented during the President's visit to Russia	က
Clive Sithole Pots and David rees Glassware- First Lady (incoming and outgoing visits)	26
Traditional arts and crafts presented during the President's visit to Lesotho	5
Ostrich Leather Folder presenred to the hotel manager of the Table Bay Hotel, Cape Town	
Painting by Sam presented to the Office of the First Lady for incoming and outgoing visits	22

**ANNEXURE 10** (continued)

STATEMENT OF GIFTS, DONATIONS AND SPONSORSHIPS MADE AND REMMISSIONS, REFUNDS AND PAYMENTS MADE AS AN ACT OF GRACE FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 MARCH 2007

NATURE OF GIFT, DONATION OR SPONSORSHIP	R'000
(Group major categories but list material items including name of organization)	
David Koloane-rooms to let acrylic on canvas presented to the Office of the First Lady for incoming and outgoing visits	28
Arts and crafts presented during the visit of the President of Russia	16
Arts and crafts presented during the President's visit to Brazil	8
Arts, crafts and leather ware presented during the President's visit to Cuba	12
Arts, crafts and stationary presented during the President's visit to New York	2
Arts and crafts presented during the President's visit to Ivory Cost	2
Arts and crafts presented during the President's visit to Burkina Faso	2
Arts and crafts presented during the First Lady's visit to Chile and Tunisia	
Ardmore and Clive Sithole Pot presented by the President to the Prime Ministe of India	
Ardmore vase in box presented by the President to Prince Edward of Sweden	80
Traditional arts and crafts presented by Minister Dlamini-Zuma to visitin delegation from Argentina, Dominican Republic and Venezuela.	15
Arts and crafts presented during the President's visit to Addis Ababa	5
Ardmore, Clive Sithole Pots and other arts and crafts presented during the Deputy President's visit to Australia and New Zealand	81
Arts and crafts presented for the pre-advance team to Canada	
Ardmore and boxes presented to the Office of the First Lady for Incoming and Outgoing visits.	51
Arts and crafts presented during the President's visit to Namibia	5
Books and bookmarks presented during the advance team's visit to Canada	
Books, bookmarks and pins presented to the incoming advance team of the Cheq Republic	1
Ardmore bowls, tea sets and jars presented to the Office of the First Lady for incoming and outgoing visits	92
Zulu Basket presented by the President to HE Salva Kiir Mayadit of Sudan	
Beaded pot and box presented by Deputy Minister Pahad to Vice Minister Bolivar of Venezuela	4
Arts and crafts presented to Goldfields mining administrative Personnel during the visit of Vice Minister Bolver of Venezuela	2
20 Seasons of hope books presented to the Office of the Deputy President for incoming and outgoing visits	3
Arts, crafts and leatherwear presented to the Office of the Minister for incoming and outgoing visits	15

ANNEXURE 10 (continued)

STATEMENT OF GIFTS, DONATIONS AND SPONSORSHIPS MADE AND REMMISSIONS, REFUNDS AND PAYMENTS MADE AS AN ACT OF GRACE FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 MARCH 2007

NATURE OF GIFT, DONATION OR SPONSORSHIP (Group major categories but list material items including name of organization)	R'000
Arts, crafts, Rooibos presentations and SA Wines presented during the President of Canada's visit	28
Arts, crafts, Rooibos presentations and SA Wines and handbags presented during the President of the Cheq Republic's visit	29
Arts and crafts presented during the President's visit to Nigeria	9
Arts and crafts presented during the President's visit to DRC	4
Traditional arts and crafts presented during the President's visit to Washington	9
20 Seasons of hope books presented to the Office of the Deputy President for incoming and outgoing visits	7
Ardmore, Clive Sithole Pots and other arts and crafts presented during the Deputy President's visit to London	24
Clive Sithole Pot and other traditional arts and crafts presented during the First Lady's visit to Tunisia	7
Arts and crafts presented during the Deputy Minister Sue van der Merwe's visit to France	
Arts and crafts presented during the President's visit to davos, Switzerland	9
Arts and crafts presented during the President's visit to Addis Ababa	5
Ardmore mugs, ceramics and other arts and crafts presented to the Office of the First Lady for Incoming and outgoing visits	25
Mont Banc presented to the Libyan Foreign Minister by Minister Dlamini-Zuma	16
Arts and crafts presented during the visit of the President China	26
Brief case presented by Deputy Minister Pahad to the Vice Minister of Syria	8
Arts and crafts presented during the President's visit to Davos and Addis Ababa	16
Beaded Suede Pot presented by Minister Dlamini-Zuma to the visiting Foreign Minister of Argentinia	_
Clive Sithole Pot presented by Minister Dlamini-Zuma to the visiting Foreign Minister of Ireland	_
Arts and crafts presented during the President's visit to Saudi Arabia	21
Arts and crafts presented during the President's visit to Qatar	4
Arts and crafts presented during the President's visit to Ghana	00
Arts and crafts presented during the President's visit to Benin	4
Arts and crafts presented by the Deputy President during the Russian Prime Minister's visit	က
Glassware presented to the Office of the First Lady for incoming Visits	6

**ANNEXURE 10** 

STATEMENT OF GIFTS, DONATIONS AND SPONSORSHIPS MADE AND REMMISSIONS, REFUNDS AND PAYMENTS MADE AS AN ACT OF GRACE FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 MARCH 2007

R'000
2
4
9
4
က
2
က
4
က
က
က
2
2
က
1,004
1

ANNEXURE 3A STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL GUARANTEES ISSUED AS AT 31 MARCH 2007 – LOCAL

	Guaranteed Realised interest losses not outstanding recoverable. i.e 31/03/2007 claims paid out	R'000 R'000		1	•		1	1	,	1	1	'	•	1	1	1	ľ	1
	Closing balance 31/03/2007	R'000		281	281		451	331	334	72	,	412	413	183	20	23	4	2.243
	Currency Revalua- tions	R'000		1				1			1				1		1	
LOCAL	Guarantees released/paid/ cancelled/ reduced during the year	R'000		(390)	(390)		(40)	1	(63)	(92)	,	(46)	(82)	(4)	1		1	(330)
	Guarantees issued during the year	R'000			•		28	1	1	42	1	1	1	1	1		1	20
	Opening balance 01/04/2006	R'000		671	671		463	331	397	122	1	458	498	187	20	23	4	2.503
OLATEMENT OF THANGIAE GOARANTEES ISSOED	Original guaranteed capital amount	R'000		292	292		504	378	399	069	46	464	898	259	23	1	4	3.665
TOP TONGLI	Guarantee in respect of		Motor vehicles			Housing	Housing loans	Housing loans	Housing loans	Housing loans	Housing loans	Housing loans	Housing loans	Housing loans	Housing loans	Housing loans	Housing loans	
	Guarantor institution			Stannic			Standard Bank	Nedbank Ltd.	Firstrand Bank: FNB	ABSA Bank	Fedility Bank	BOE Bank(NBS Division)	FNB/Saambou Bank	Peoples/ Permanent Bank	Old Mutual	VBS	Hlano Fin Serv	Total

ANNEXURE 3A STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL GUARANTEES ISSUED AS AT 31 MARCH 2007 – LOCAL

	Guarantor institution		South African Development Bank	South African Development Bank	South African Development Bank
	Guarantee in respect of	Other	Lesotho High- lands Develop- ment Authority for the Northern access road project IHT 02021	Lesotho High- lands Develop- ment Authority for the Northern access road project IHT 02022	Lesotho High- lands Develop- ment Authority for the northern access road project IHT 02023
	Original guaranteed capital amount		54,045	154,279	2,385
	Opening balance 01/04/2006		21.898	74,507	762
	Guarantees issued during theyear		1		
]	Guarantees released/paid/ cancelled/ reduced during the year		(4,168)	(8,748)	(213)
	Currency Revaluations				
	Closing balance 31/03/2007		17,730	65,759	549
	Guaranteed interest outstanding 31/03/2007		1,852	5,155	02
	Realised losses not recoverable. i.e claims paid out		1	1	

**ANNEXURE 3A** 

STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL GUARANTEES ISSUED AS AT 31 MARCH 2007 - LOCAL

Guarantor institution	Guarantee in respect of Loan granted to	Original guaranteed capital amount	Opening balance 01/04/2006 7,258	Guarantees issued during the year	Guarantees released/paid/ cancelled/ reduced during the year (2,032)	Currency	Closing balance 31/03/2007 5,226	Guaranteed interest outstanding 31/03/2007 1,455	Realised losses not recoverable. i.e claims paid out
velopment Bank	Lesotho High- lands Develop- ment Authority for the Northern ac- cess road project IHT 01 678								
South African Development Bank	Loan granted to Lesotho High- lands Develop- ment Authority for the Leshoto infrastructure (construction- northern access road project) IHT	41,600	21,087		(2,476)		18,611	1,736	
Guarantor institution	Guarantee in respect of	Original guaranteed capital amount	Opening balance ance 01/04/2006	Guarantees issued during the year	Guarantees released/paid/cancelled/reduced during the year	Currency Revaluations	Closing balance 31/03/2007	Guaranteed interest out- standing 31/03/2007	Realised losses not recoverable. i.e claims paid out
South African Development Bank	Loan granted to Lesotho High- lands Development Authority for Katze-town programme (project1) IHT	21,393	14,298		(1,230)		13,068	2, 396	

ANNEXURE 3A STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL GUARANTEES ISSUED AS AT 31 MARCH 2007 – LOCAL

Realised losses not recoverable. i.e claims paid out	1	•	1		
Guaranteed interest outstanding 31/03/2007	408	973		14,045	14,045
Closing balance 31/03/2007	3,926	6,540	1	131,409	133,933
Currency Revaluations			1	1	
Guarantees released/paid/ cancelled/ reduced during the year	(406)	(4,558)	1	(23,831)	(24,551)
Guarantees issued during the year			1	•	70
Opening balance 01/04/2006	4,332	11,098	1	155,240	158,414
Original guaranteed capital amount	7,530	29,059	1,546	336,642	340,599
Guarantee in respect of	Loan granted to Lesotho Highlands Development Authority for ad- vanced infrastruc- ture. Upgrading of the boader post facilities Maputo and Caledonspoort IHT 02270/2	Loan granted to Lesotho Highlands Development Authority for ad- vanced infrastruc- ture. Upgrading of current roads IHT 02 214/2	Loan granted to Lesotho Highlands Development Authority for com- munication system IHK 02 653		Total
Guarantor institution	South African Development Bank	South African Development Bank	South African Development Bank		

ANNEXURE 3A (continued)

STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL GUARANTEES ISSUED AS AT 31 MARCH 2007 – FOREIGN

Realised losses not recoverable	R'000				•
Closing balance 31 March 2006	R'000	1	1	1	
Guarantees Guaranteed released/paid/ interest for year selled/reduced ended 31 March uning the year 2006	R'000				•
Guarantees released/paid/ interest for year cancelled/reduced ended 31 March during the year  Guaranteed cancelled/reduced	R'000				•
Guarantees issued during the year	R'000				•
Opening balance 1 April 2005	R'000				•
Original guaranteed capital 1	R'000				•
Guarantee in respect of		Motor vehi- cles	Housing	Other	Total
Guarantor institution					

ANNEXURE 3B STATEMENT OF CONTINGENT LIABILITIES AS AT 31 MARCH 2007

	Opening	Liabilities incurred during	Liabilities paid/cancelled/	Liabilities	Closing
, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	Balance	the year		recoverable(Provide	Balance
Nature of Liability	01/04/2006			details hereunder)	31/03/2007
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000
Claims against the department					
Catlin V Minister of Foreign affairs	280	1	•	1	280
Vespa- Munich, Germany V Republic of South Africa	12	1	•	•	12
De Souza- Brasilia, Brazil Vs Republic of South Africa	55	1	•	•	55
Gangat V Minister of Foreign affair	2,500	1	•	ı	2500
Madencilik Metal Ticaret Anonm Siket (Istanbul) V Government of South Africa	200	1	•		200
De'eb v Minister of Foreign Affairs	ı	ï	•	í	I
Kwepile v Minister of Foreign Affairs	1,000	1	(65)	ı	935
Van Zyl VS President of South Africa	1	1,500	•	ſ	1,500
Feldman v Minister of Foreign Affairs	ı	1,056	•	í	1,056
Ngaki v Minister of Foreign Affairs	1	24	•	ı	24
Runz v Minister of Foreign Affairs	1	1	•	ſ	1
Rajoo v Department of Foreign Affairs	1	ľ	•	ſ	1
Sobanzile v Minister of Foreign Affairs	1	•	•	ī	1
Total	4,047	2,580	(65)	ſ	6,562
Environmental Liability					
Other		1	I	ı	1

6,562

(69)

2,580

4,047

Total

ANNEXURE 4
INTER-GOVERNMENT RECEIVABLES

COVERNMENT ENTITY	Confirmed balance outstanding		Unconfi	rmed balance outstanding	Total		
GOVERNMENT ENTITY	31/03/2007	31/03/2006	31/03/2007	31/03/2006	31/03/2007	31/03/2006	
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	
Department							
Eastern Cape	163	-	2,416	1,470	2,579	1,470	
Northern Cape	208	-	697	513	905	513	
Free State	242	-	2,580	2,278	2,822	2,278	
Limpopo	598	-	4,656	3,762	5,254	3,762	
Mpumalanga	83	-	1,109	947	1,192	947	
North West	152	-	1,374	1,757	1,526	1,757	
Kwazulu Natal	123	-	2,650	2,630	2,773	2,630	
Gauteng	384	-	3,029	3,744	3,413	3,744	
Western Cape	45	-	1,934	1,010	1,979	1,010	
Arts, Culture	-	-	-	(2,616)	-	-2,616	
Science & Technology	913	1,323	2,688	3,450	3,601	4,773	
Welfare	589	1,789	563	209	1,152	1,998	
Agriculture	1,946	1,903	3,416	1,303	5,362	3,206	
National Prosecution Authority	-	30	164	61	164	91	
Justice	4	260	3,310	2,560	3.314	2,820	
Public Service Administration	1,251	198	2,501	2,112	3,752	2,310	
Housing	20	-	493	(307)	513	-307	
Public Service Comm	-	4	13	-	13	4	
Environmental Affairs	642	501	1,377	1,133	2,019	1,1634	
Public Works	-	-	-	951	-	951	
Health	513	-	2,529	(373)	3,042	-373	
Office of the President	-	-	9,191	11,830	9,191	11,830	
Transport	492	739	408	(226)	900	513	
Minerals and Energy	919	300	1,026	1,101	1,945	1,401	
Office of the Public Enterprise	-	1	44	14	44	15	
Trade and Industry	291	16,583	19,661	4,383	19,952	20,966	
Water Affairs and Forestry	-	30	1,322	1,106	1,322	1,136	
Home Affairs	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Labour	-	-	-	(4,503)	-	-4,503	
Land Affairs	9	58	52	50	61	108	
National Treasury	6	52	248	197	254	249	
Finance	28	5	3,490	3,472	3,518	3,477	
Finance Pension	1,911	1,630	437	530	2,348	2,160	
Post & Telecommunication	-	721	905	1,019	905	1,740	
Sports & Recreation	1,399	466	282	365	1,681	831	
South African Comm Service	48		6	14	54	14	
South African Revenue Service	123	488	1,157	1,877	1,280	2,365	

ANNEXURE 4
INTER-GOVERNMENT RECEIVABLES

		ned balance outstanding	Unconfi	rmed balance outstanding		Total
GOVERNMENT ENTITY	31/03/2007	31/03/2006	31/03/2007	31/03/2006	31/03/2007	31/03/2006
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000
Police	3,575	12,054	37,660	18,175	41,235	30,229
Education	235	-	23	(189)	258	-189
National Defence Force (Combined with Account "A")	8,779	13,796	9,122	(2,136)	17,901	11,660
Provincial and Local Affairs	87	156	242	109	329	265
Government Printer	-	-	101	101	101	101
Central Statistical Services	-	-	3	3	3	3
Correctional Services	38	-	45	90	83	90
Unsettled Claims	-	-	6,887	10,910	6,887	10,910
Departmental interface	-		155	-	155	-
Other	-	1	-	157	-	158
National Intelligence	156		1,434	1,291	1,590	1,291
	25,972	53,088	131,400	76,334	157,372	129,422
Other Government Entities						
African Renaissance and International Co-operation Fund		48,227				48,227
					-	-
					-	-
		48,227	-	-	-	48,227
TOTAL	25,972	101,315	131,400	76,334	157,372	177,649

The balance at year end includes all amounts owing by National and Provincial Departments as well as all Public Entities, Constitutional Institutions and Trading Entities.

### **ANNEXURE 5**

### **INTER-GOVERNMENT PAYABLES**

		ned balance outstanding	Unconfi	rmed balance outstanding		TOTAL
GOVERNMENT ENTITY	31/03/2007	_	31/03/2007	31/03/2006	31/03/2007	31/03/2006
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000
DEPARTMENTS						
Current						
Home Affairs	155,959	112,565			155,959	112,565
					-	-
					-	-
					-	-
Subtotal	455.050	440 505			455.050	440 505
Subtotal	155,959	112,565	-	-	155,959	112,565
Non-current						
Non danent					_	_
					_	-
Subtotal		-	-	-	-	_
Total	155,959	112,565	-	-	155,959	112,565
OTHER GOVERNMENT ENTITY						
Current						
					-	-
					-	-
Subtotal						
Gubtotui						
Non-current						
					-	_
					-	-
					-	
Subtotal	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total		-	-	-	-	-

### **Abbreviation of Governement Departments**

DA Department of Agriculture

DACST Department of Arts and Culture

DEAT Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism

DOC Department of Communications
DCS Department of Correctional Services

DOE Department of Education
DFA Department of Foreign Affairs

DOH Department of Health
DHA Department of Home Affairs

DJCD Department of Justice and Constitutional Development

DOL Department of Labour
DLA Department of Land Affairs

DME Department of Minerals and Energy
DPE Department of Public Enterprises

DPSA Department of Public Service and Administration

DPW Department of Public Works

DPLG Department of Provincial and Local Government

DSS Department of Safety and Security
DST Department of Science and Technology
DSD Department of Social Development
DSR Department of Sports and Recreation
DTI Department of Trade and Industry

DOT Department of Transport

DWAF Department of Water Affairs and Forestry

GCIS Government Communication and Information System

NIA National Intelligence Agency

NT National Treasury

ORC Office on the Rights of the Child

OSDP Office on the Status of Disabled Persons

OSW Office on the Status of Women

SAAF South African Air Force

SANDF South African National Defence Force

SAPS South African Police Service
SARB South African Reserve Bank
SASS South African Secret Service

SASSA South African Social Security Agency
SARS South African Revenue Service

AARSOC Asia-Africa Sub-regional Organisations Conference
ACHPR African Commission on Human and Peoples' Rights
ACP African, Caribbean and Pacific States (see CPA)

AFREC African Energy Commission
AGOA African Growth Opportunity Act

AICC African Institute of Corporate Citizenship
ASEAN Association of South East Asian Nations
ATCM The Antarctic Treaty Consultative Meeting

ATS Antarctic Treaty System

AU African Union (formerly OAU)

BEE Black Economic Empowerment

BIPPA Bilateral Agreement on Promotion and Protection of Investments

BLSN Botswana, Lesotho, Swaziland, Namibia)

BNC Binational Commission
CARICOM Caribbean Community

CCA Comprehensive Ceasefire Agreement

CCAMLR The Commission for the Conservation of Antarctic Marine Living Resources

CCW Convention on Certain Conventional Weapons

CD Conference on Disarmament
CDM Clean Development Mechanism

CERD United Nations Committee on the Elimination of Racial Discrimination

CHOGM Commonwealth Heads of State and Government Meeting

CIC Credit Insurance Committee
COP Conference Of the Parties

CPA Cotonou Partnership Agreement (EU and ACP)
CSD Commission on Sustainable Development
CSRT Centre for the Study and Research on Terrorism
CSTP Committee for Scientific and Technological Policy
CSW United Nations Commission on the Status of Women

CTBT Comprehensive Nuclear-Test-Ban Treaty

CWC Chemical Weapons Convention

DDPA Durban Declaration and Programme of Action

DNA Designated National Authority

DOI Declaration of Intent

DPRK Democratic People's Republic of Korea
DRC Democratic Republic of the Congo
DTI Department of Trade and Industry

ECIC Export Credit Insurance Corporation of South Africa

ECOSOC Economic and Social Council (UN)

EEZ Exclusive Economic Zone

EIF Entry Into Force

EPA Economic Partnership Agreement
ERW Explosive Remnants of War

EU European Union

FDI Foreign Direct Investment



FOCAC Forum on China-Africa Co-operation

FSI Foreign Service Institute

G8 Group of eight (USA, UK, Germany, Italy, France, Russia, Japan, Canada)

G20 Group of Twenty

G77 Group of 77 (and China)

GA General Assembly (United Nations)

GCC Gulf Co-operation Council

GCIM The Global Commission on International Migration

GDP Growth Domestic Product
GEF Global Environmental Facility
GEO Group on Earth Observation

GFII Global Forum on International Investment

GOSS Government of Southern Sudan

HCOC The Hague Code of Conduct against Ballistic Missiles

HRD Human Resource Development

HSGIC Heads of State and Government Implementation Committee (Nepad)

IAEA International Atomic Energy Agency

IBRD International Bank for Reconstruction and Development (World Bank)

IBSA India, Brazil, South Africa Dialogue Forum

ICAO The Council of the International Civil Aviation Organisation

ICC International Criminal Court
ICJ International Court of Justice

ICNRD International Conference for New or Restored Democracies

ICRC Interim Chemicals Review Committee

ICT Information and Communications Technology
ICTR International Criminal Tribunal for Rwanda
ICTY International Criminal Tribunal for Yugoslavia

 ILC
 International Law Commission

 ILO
 International Labour Organisation

 IMC
 International Marketing Council

 IMF
 International Monetary Fund

 IMO
 International Maritime Organisation

INC Inter-Governmental Negotiating Committee
IOC The International Oceanographic Commission

IOR-ARC Indian Ocean Rim Association for Regional Co-operation

IPCC Industrial Participation Control Committee
IRPS International Relations-Peace and Security

ISA The International Seabed Authority

ISPS International Ship and Port Security Code

ITEC Intergovernmental Trade and Economic Committee (with Russia)

ITU International Telecommunication Union
IUU Illegal Unreported and Unregulated (Fishing)

IWC International Whaling Commission

JBC Joint Bilateral Commission



JPCDS Joint Permanent Commission on Defence and Security

JPOI Johannesburg Plan of Implementation

JSE Johannesburg Stock Exchange

KPCS Kimberley Process Certification Scheme

LDC Least Developed Countries

MBT Mine Ban Treaty

MDG Millennium Development Goals

MEA Multilateral Environmental Agreements

MERCOSUR Southern Common Market (Argentina, Brazil, Paraguay, Uruguay)

MISS Minimum Information Security Standards

MOP Montreal Protocol on Substances that Deplete the Ozone Layer

MSP Master Systems Plan (ICT)

MTCR Missile Technology Control Regime
NAASP New Asian African Strategic Partnership

NAM Non-Aligned Movement

NCACC National Conventional Arms Control Committee

NCCC The National Committee for Climate Change

NEPAD New Partnership for Africa's Development

NFAR National Forum Against Racism
NGO Non-Governmental Organisation

NIPP The National Industrial Participation Programme

NPT Nuclear Non-Proliferation Treaty

NSG Nuclear Suppliers Group
NSI Nuclear System of Innovation

NSTF National Science and Technology Forum

ODA Official Development Assistance

ODIN Ocean Data and the Information Network
OIC Organisation of Islamic Conference

PAP Pan African Parliament
PAYU Pan African Youth Union
PIC Prior Informed Consent
PMO Policy-Making Organ

PMS Performance Management System
POP Persistent Organic Pollutants
PSC Peace and Security Council (AU)

PUSET Public Understanding of Science and Technology

RECs Regional Economic Communities

RISDP Regional Indicative Strategic Development Plan

S&T Science and Technology
SAA South African Airways

SACU Southern African Customs Union (SA, BLSN)
SADC Southern African Development Community

SADR Saharawi Arab Democratic Republic

SAIAIF South African International Affairs ICT Forum



SAMSA South African Maritime Safety Authority

SANGOCO South African Non-Governmental Organisation Coalition

SAPO South African Post Office SAT South African Tourism

SAWID South African Women in Dialogue
SC Security Council (United Nations)
SME Small and Medium-sized Enterprises
SOLAS Safety of Life at Sea Convention

SSR Security Sector Reform

TDCA Trade and Development Co-operation Agreement (with EU)
TICAD Tokyo International Conference on African Development

TISA Trade and Investment South Africa

TRIPS Trade Related aspects of Intellectual Property Rights

TWG Technical Working Groups

UK United Kingdom
UN United Nations

UN PoA United Nations Programme of Action

UNCED United Nations Conference on Environment and Development

UNCHR United Nations Commission on Human Rights

UNCITRAL United Nations Commission on International Trade Law

UNCLOS United Nations Convention on the Law of Sea

UNCTAD United Nations Conference on Trade and Development

UNDP United Nations Development Programme

UNESCO United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organisation UNFCCC United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change

UNGA United Nations General Assembly

UN-Habitat United Nations Human Settlements Programme
UNHCR United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees

UNICPOLOS The United Nations Informal Consultative Process on Oceans and the Law of the Sea

UNIDO United Nations Industrial Development Organisation

UNISA University of South Africa

UNSC United Nations Security Council

UPU Congress of the Universal Postal Union

USA United States of America

VLCC Very Large Crude-oil Carriers

WCAR World Conference Against Racism

WEF World Economic Forum

WEHAB Water, Energy, Health, Agriculture, Biodiversity

WMDs Weapons of Mass Destruction
WMO World Meteorological Organisation
WSIS World Summit on the Information Society

WSSD World Summit on Sustainable Development

WTO World Tourism Organisation
WTO World Trade Organisation



